

# ***Exploring Macromedia Studio MX***

---

## Trademarks

Afterburner, AppletAce, Attain, Attain Enterprise Learning System, Attain Essentials, Attain Objects for Dreamweaver, Authorware, Authorware Attain, Authorware Interactive Studio, Authorware Star, Authorware Synergy, Backstage, Backstage Designer, Backstage Desktop Studio, Backstage Enterprise Studio, Backstage Internet Studio, Design in Motion, Director, Director Multimedia Studio, Doc Around the Clock, Dreamweaver, Dreamweaver Attain, Drumbear, Drumbear 2000, Extreme 3D, Fireworks, Flash, Fontographer, FreeHand, FreeHand Graphics Studio, Generator, Generator Developer's Studio, Generator Dynamic Graphics Server, Knowledge Objects, Knowledge Stream, Knowledge Track, Lingo, Live Effects, Macromedia, Macromedia M Logo & Design, Macromedia Flash, Macromedia Xres, Macromind, Macromind Action, MAGIC, Mediamaker, Object Authoring, Power Applets, Priority Access, Roundtrip HTML, Scriptlets, SoundEdit, ShockRave, Shockmachine, Shockwave, Shockwave Remote, Shockwave Internet Studio, Showcase, Tools to Power Your Ideas, Universal Media, Virtuoso, Web Design 101, Whirlwind and Xtra are trademarks of Macromedia, Inc. and may be registered in the United States or in other jurisdictions including internationally. Other product names, logos, designs, titles, words or phrases mentioned within this publication may be trademarks, servicemarks, or tradenames of Macromedia, Inc. or other entities and may be registered in certain jurisdictions including internationally.

This guide contains links to third-party websites that are not under the control of Macromedia, and Macromedia is not responsible for the content on any linked site. If you access a third-party website mentioned in this guide, then you do so at your own risk. Macromedia provides these links only as a convenience, and the inclusion of the link does not imply that Macromedia endorses or accepts any responsibility for the content on those third-party sites.

## Apple Disclaimer

**APPLE COMPUTER, INC. MAKES NO WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING THE ENCLOSED COMPUTER SOFTWARE PACKAGE, ITS MERCHANTABILITY OR ITS FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE EXCLUSION OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES IS NOT PERMITTED BY SOME STATES. THE ABOVE EXCLUSION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU. THIS WARRANTY PROVIDES YOU WITH SPECIFIC LEGAL RIGHTS. THERE MAY BE OTHER RIGHTS THAT YOU MAY HAVE WHICH VARY FROM STATE TO STATE.**

Copyright © 1988 - 2002 Macromedia, Inc. All rights reserved. This manual may not be copied, photocopied, reproduced, translated, or converted to any electronic or machine-readable form in whole or in part without prior written approval of Macromedia, Inc. Part Number ZWS60M100

## Acknowledgments

This manual was written and produced by members of the ColdFusion, Dreamweaver, Fireworks, Flash, and FreeHand teams. Special thanks to all the engineering and QA teams who contributed information and technical reviews.

First Edition: May 2002

Macromedia, Inc.  
600 Townsend St.  
San Francisco, CA 94103

# CONTENTS

---

## ***Part I*** ***Introduction***

---

### **INTRODUCTION**

Getting Started . . . . .	11
About this book. . . . .	11
Installing Macromedia Studio MX . . . . .	12
Learning Macromedia Studio MX. . . . .	16
Accessibility and the Macromedia Studio MX product family . . . . .	16
Contacting Macromedia . . . . .	18

### **CHAPTER 1**

Introducing the Macromedia Studio MX Tools . . . . .	19
Macromedia Dreamweaver MX. . . . .	19
Macromedia Flash MX . . . . .	21
Macromedia Fireworks MX. . . . .	21
Macromedia FreeHand . . . . .	22
Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server. . . . .	23
Macromedia Extension Manager . . . . .	24
Exploring the MX workspace . . . . .	24

---

## ***Part II*** ***Web Development***

---

### **CHAPTER 2**

Understanding Web Technologies and Applications . . . . .	31
Understanding the Internet and related technologies. . . . .	31
Understanding web applications . . . . .	34

### **CHAPTER 3**

Web Development Workflow . . . . .	45
Planning your website . . . . .	46
Setting up the development environment . . . . .	49
Planning page and screen design . . . . .	52

Creating content assets . . . . .	56
Building application assets . . . . .	59
Assembling, testing, and deploying . . . . .	64
Further reading . . . . .	71

---

## **Part III**

### **Dreamweaver MX**

---

#### **CHAPTER 4**

Welcome to Dreamweaver MX . . . . .	75
What's new in Dreamweaver MX . . . . .	75
Learning Dreamweaver . . . . .	79
HTML and web technologies resources . . . . .	80

#### **CHAPTER 5**

Dreamweaver MX Tutorials . . . . .	83
Set up a local site . . . . .	84
Create and save a new page . . . . .	89
Adjust the layout . . . . .	91
Set a page title . . . . .	96
Add styled text . . . . .	97
Add images . . . . .	100
Set background colors . . . . .	101
Look at the code . . . . .	102
Create a second page . . . . .	103
Add text links between pages . . . . .	105
Create rollovers for graphical links . . . . .	105
Copy the navigation bar . . . . .	107
Preview in browser . . . . .	107
Set up a remote site, then publish . . . . .	108
Further reading . . . . .	109
Switch to the coding workspace . . . . .	109
Copy a folder to your site . . . . .	111
View the finished pages . . . . .	111
Open multiple pages . . . . .	112
Add an image by dragging it . . . . .	112
Add a link with the Tag Chooser . . . . .	113
Edit a tag . . . . .	114
Look up information about a tag . . . . .	115
Add an image with Code Hints . . . . .	116
Check your changes . . . . .	117
Add a link with the Insert bar . . . . .	117
Printing your code . . . . .	118
Further reading . . . . .	118
Before you begin . . . . .	118
Begin the tutorial . . . . .	126
Create a record insert form . . . . .	133
Copy files to the server . . . . .	137
Further reading . . . . .	137

**CHAPTER 6**

Dreamweaver MX Integration with the Macromedia Studio MX Product Family . . . . .	139
About Fireworks MX and Macromedia Flash MX integration . . . . .	139
Working with Dreamweaver and Macromedia Fireworks MX . . . . .	140
Creating a web photo album in Dreamweaver MX . . . . .	147
Working with Dreamweaver MX and Macromedia Flash MX . . . . .	149

---

**Part IV**  
**Flash MX**

---

**CHAPTER 7**

Welcome to Macromedia Flash MX . . . . .	155
What's new in Macromedia Flash MX . . . . .	155
Delivering rich web experiences with the Macromedia Flash Player . . . . .	158
Learning about Macromedia Flash MX . . . . .	159

**CHAPTER 8**

Flash MX Tutorial . . . . .	163
What you should know . . . . .	163
View the completed movie . . . . .	164
Analyze the stiletto.fla file . . . . .	165
Define properties for a new document and create a gradient background . . . . .	170
Create and mask vector art . . . . .	179
Tween bitmap effects within a movie clip . . . . .	188
Load dynamic text at runtime . . . . .	195
Add animation and navigation to buttons . . . . .	200
Add streaming and event sounds . . . . .	205
Organize your Library panel . . . . .	207
Test download performance and publish the movie . . . . .	209
The next steps . . . . .	213

**CHAPTER 9**

Macromedia Flash MX Integration with the Macromedia Studio MX Product Family . . . . .	215
Macromedia Dreamweaver MX . . . . .	215
Macromedia FreeHand . . . . .	218
Macromedia Fireworks MX . . . . .	222
Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server . . . . .	224

---

## Part V

### Fireworks MX

---

#### CHAPTER 10

Welcome to Macromedia Fireworks MX . . . . .	227
What's new in Fireworks MX . . . . .	227
Learning Fireworks MX. . . . .	230

#### CHAPTER 11

Fireworks Tutorials . . . . .	233
What you'll learn . . . . .	233
What you should know . . . . .	233
Copy the Tutorials folder. . . . .	234
View the completed file. . . . .	234
Create and save a new document . . . . .	234
Explore the Fireworks work environment . . . . .	236
Create and edit vector objects . . . . .	237
Import a bitmap and select pixels . . . . .	240
Add and edit Live Effects. . . . .	243
Work with layers and objects. . . . .	244
Create and edit a mask . . . . .	248
Create and edit text . . . . .	250
Export the document . . . . .	256
Take the next steps . . . . .	260
What you'll learn. . . . .	260
What you should know . . . . .	260
Copy the Tutorials folder. . . . .	261
View the completed web page . . . . .	261
Open the source file . . . . .	262
Import a graphic . . . . .	262
Slice the document . . . . .	263
Create a drag-and-drop rollover. . . . .	265
Create and edit buttons to make a navigation bar . . . . .	269
Create and edit a pop-up menu. . . . .	275
Optimize the document . . . . .	282
Export HTML . . . . .	284
Test the completed file. . . . .	289
Take the next steps . . . . .	290

#### CHAPTER 12

Fireworks MX Integration with the Macromedia Studio MX Product Family. . . . .	291
Working with Macromedia Fireworks MX and Macromedia Dreamweaver MX . . . . .	291
Working with Macromedia Fireworks MX and Macromedia HomeSite. . . . .	305
Working with Fireworks MX and Macromedia Flash MX. . . . .	307
Working with Fireworks MX and Macromedia FreeHand. . . . .	313

---

## **Part VI**

### **FreeHand**

---

#### **CHAPTER 13**

Welcome to Macromedia FreeHand . . . . .	319
What's new in FreeHand . . . . .	319
Learning about FreeHand . . . . .	321

#### **CHAPTER 14**

FreeHand Tutorial . . . . .	323
What you should know . . . . .	323
View the tutorial files . . . . .	324
Create objects . . . . .	326
Use the Tools panel to apply different stroke and fill colors . . . . .	335
Create a blend along a path . . . . .	338
Add special effects . . . . .	340
Work with objects in layers . . . . .	341
Import objects . . . . .	344
Work with symbols and instances . . . . .	345
Use the spray brush . . . . .	346
Use colors and tints . . . . .	348
Add a contour gradient to text . . . . .	350
Remove pages from your document . . . . .	353
Use the perspective grid . . . . .	354
Define the print area . . . . .	359
Add navigation to buttons . . . . .	360
Preview the file in the Macromedia Flash Player window . . . . .	360
Export the document . . . . .	361
To learn more . . . . .	361

#### **CHAPTER 15**

FreeHand Integration with the Macromedia Studio MX Product Family . . . . .	363
Animating objects and text in FreeHand . . . . .	363
Assigning Macromedia Flash MX actions to FreeHand artwork . . . . .	365
Exporting FreeHand documents as Macromedia Flash MX movies . . . . .	366
Using the FreeHand Controller or Control menu with Flash MX SWF files . . . . .	369

---

## **Part VII**

### **ColdFusion MX Server**

---

#### **CHAPTER 16**

Installing the Developer Edition of Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server . . . . .	373
ColdFusion MX system requirements for Windows. . . . .	373
Installing Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server on Windows. . . . .	374
Confirming the installation of and administering ColdFusion MX Server. . . . .	375

#### **CHAPTER 17**

Welcome to Macromedia ColdFusion MX. . . . .	377
The ColdFusion MX Server . . . . .	377
The ColdFusion Markup Language. . . . .	377
Key benefits and features of ColdFusion . . . . .	380
What's new in ColdFusion MX Server. . . . .	380
ColdFusion MX integration features . . . . .	381
Learning ColdFusion MX. . . . .	382

<b>INDEX</b> . . . . .	383
------------------------	-----

# ***Part I***

## ***Introduction***

The chapters in Part I guide you through the Macromedia Studio MX installation, provide information on Macromedia resources, and introduce the Macromedia Studio MX product family.

The following chapters are in this part:

- Introduction, “Getting Started”
- Chapter 1, “Introducing the Macromedia Studio MX Tools”



# INTRODUCTION

## Getting Started

Macromedia Studio MX is an integrated suite of easy-to-use, powerful development tools that support emerging standards and web technologies for creating websites and Rich Internet Applications that can be delivered across major platforms and devices. The suite includes Macromedia Flash MX, Dreamweaver MX, Fireworks MX, FreeHand, the Developer Edition of ColdFusion MX Server, and Macromedia Flash Player 6. Macromedia Studio MX has capabilities for each part of the web production process, including creating graphics, laying out HTML pages, coding application logic, building rich user interfaces, and assembling complete solutions.

Macromedia MX products are built for rapid development. Easy to learn and use, they provide a wide range of features that help increase developer productivity, from prebuilt components and templates to an integrated workflow and shared user interface. Macromedia Studio MX empowers developers to create Rich Internet Applications with the most effective and intuitive user experiences. Using Macromedia Studio MX, designers and developers can create responsive applications that combine the functionality of traditional client/server solutions with the broad reach and low-cost deployment of web applications.

Macromedia Studio MX provides a new workspace and many common features and interface elements to speed your workflow. This release is a major step forward in fulfilling the Macromedia commitment to a flexible and productive web development platform. Macromedia Studio MX builds on the strengths of the individual products and enhances their ability to work together seamlessly.

You can install the Developer Edition of the ColdFusion MX Server on your local machine to easily evaluate Rich Internet Application development by building and deploying applications using the Macromedia Studio MX tools. See Chapter 16, “Installing the Developer Edition of Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server,” on page 373.

For details on the Macromedia Studio MX product family, see “Introducing the Macromedia Studio MX Tools” on page 19 or the individual product sections of this book.

## About this book

The goal of this book is to guide you in exploring the Macromedia Studio MX family of products and learning about how they work together to provide you with the most powerful and productive web development environment available today. You can read the complete documentation for all the Macromedia Studio MX products in HTML format in the individual product Help menus, in Adobe Acrobat (PDF) format, available on the CD-ROM, and in the product sections on the Macromedia website, <http://www.macromedia.com>.

This book is organized so that you can quickly become familiar with each of the products by taking a tutorial that shows you the basics of building a website, designing a Flash movie for the web, producing a web document, or creating an image file. If you have experience in one or more of the products, you can read about the new features and enhancements in this release and how to integrate the products into a web development workflow.

The book is divided into the following sections:

## Introduction

Part I of this book introduces the Studio MX tools.

- This chapter, “Getting Started,” presents installation instructions, a summary of new features, resources for learning to use the products, and accessibility information.
- Chapter 1 briefly describes the Studio family products, their common interface elements, and productivity tools.

## Web applications and workflow

Part II of the book provides an overview of web technologies and presents a development workflow using the Studio MX tools.

- Chapter 2 covers the basics of web technologies and web applications.
- Chapter 3 presents a detailed development workflow based on building an interactive web application.

## Product sections

Parts III through VI cover each product in the Studio MX family in detail. Each part contains the following chapters about the respective product:

- An introduction that briefly describes the product, summarizes new features, and provides references to resources for learning more about the product
- A tutorial designed for new users of the product
- A guide to using the products interactively

Part VII of the book contains two chapters on ColdFusion MX that explain how to install ColdFusion and how to use it with the other Studio MX products.

For information on additional resources, see “Learning Macromedia Studio MX” on page 16.

## Installing Macromedia Studio MX

Macromedia Studio MX is very easy to install on Windows and Macintosh systems. Macromedia recommends installing the complete Macromedia Studio MX in one simple operation, but you can selectively install individual applications.

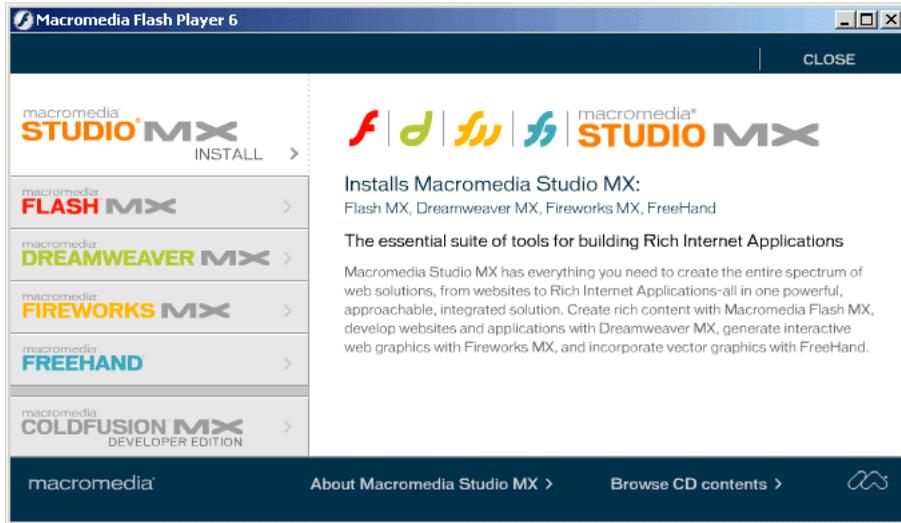
The Developer Edition of ColdFusion MX Server for Windows is installed separately. For more information, see Chapter 16, “Installing the Developer Edition of Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server,” on page 373.

## Installing Macromedia Studio MX on Windows

Follow these steps to install Macromedia Studio MX on Windows.

To install Macromedia Studio MX on Windows:

- 1 Insert the Macromedia Studio MX CD in your computer's CD-ROM drive to open the Install Macromedia Studio MX screen.



If the screen does not appear, or you are installing from a network drive, use Windows Explorer to locate the Install Macromedia Studio MX.exe program in the root directory and double-click it.

- 2 Do one of the following:
  - Select the Studio MX Install option on the installation selection screen. Macromedia recommends selecting this option.
  - If you want to install only a single program, select it from the screen. Repeat this process to install other products individually.

Before installing ColdFusion MX, see “Installing the Developer Edition of Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server” on page 373.

- 3 Complete the License Agreement and User Information screens, and click OK.

You might see an additional User Information screen, depending on the serial number you entered and the Macromedia applications detected on your system. If so, complete the information on this screen to continue.
- 4 Accept the default location for the installed applications or browse to select a different location.
- 5 Click Next to install the selected programs.

A final wizard screen appears when the installation is complete.

- 6 Click Finish to close the installation.

If you selected the Studio MX Install option, the Macromedia Studio MX Read Me file opens. If you installed a single product, the informational file for that product opens.

The main installation screen stays open until you click the Close button.

The installed Macromedia Studio MX applications are now available on the Windows Start menu under Programs > Macromedia.

- 7 To view all the great extras provided with Macromedia Studio MX, select Browse CD Contents.

**To uninstall the programs:**

Select Start > Settings > Control Panel > Add/Remove Programs, and select the program you want to uninstall.

## About installing ColdFusion MX Server

The Developer Edition of ColdFusion MX Server is a free version that you can use to develop web applications on the local host and on one remote IP address. This edition is intended for evaluation purposes and is not licensed for deployment.

For information on ColdFusion Server installation requirements, see “ColdFusion MX system requirements for Windows” on page 373.

## Installing Macromedia Studio MX on the Macintosh

Follow these steps to install Macromedia Studio MX on the Macintosh.

**To install Macromedia Studio MX on the Macintosh:**

- 1 Insert the Macromedia Studio MX CD in your computer’s CD-ROM drive to open the Install Macromedia Studio MX screen.

If the screen does not appear, double-click the Install Macromedia Studio MX icon on the CD-ROM.

- 2 Do one of the following:

- Select the Studio MX Install option on the installation selection screen. Macromedia recommends selecting this option.
- If you want to install only a single program, select it from the screen. Repeat this process to install other products individually.

- 3 Click Continue to go to the next screen.

- 4 Complete the License Agreement screen.

- 5 On the Location screen, either accept the default location for the installed applications or browse to select a different location. Click Install to continue.

- 6 Complete the User Information screen, and click OK.

You might see an additional User Information screen, depending on the serial number you entered and the Macromedia applications detected on your system. If so, complete the information on this screen to continue.

If you selected the Studio MX Install option, the Macromedia Studio MX Read Me file opens. If you installed a single product, the informational file for that product opens.

The main installation screen stays open until you click the Close button.

The installed Macromedia Studio MX applications are now available in the Applications folder.

**To uninstall the programs:**

Drag a product folder from the Application folder to the trash can.

## Preventing network license infringement

If the Network License Detection dialog box appears when you attempt to open a Macromedia application, you may have exceeded the number of licensed copies permitted for that serial number. This dialog box appears when Macromedia applications detect another user on a company network using the same serial number as the licensee. You must have a software license (with a unique serial number) for each copy of Macromedia software installed on every computer.

**Note:** This message may appear if you attempt to install a copy of a Macromedia Studio bundle on multiple computers. Macromedia Studio bundles are considered a single product and are licensed for installation on one computer.

**To prevent license infringement, do one of the following:**

- Purchase a licensed copy of Macromedia software for each computer. For more information, visit an authorized Macromedia reseller or visit the Macromedia online store at <http://dynamic.macromedia.com/bin/MM/store/US/home.jsp>.
- Work with your IT department to locate the individuals who are using the same serial number on your network. Provide the user name and IP address that appears in the Network License Detection dialog box.

We apologize for any inconvenience this may cause. If you believe you received this dialog box in error, use the Support Center menu on the Support page at <http://www.macromedia.com/support/> to locate your product, then search for articles related to network license detection. The Macromedia Support Center provides the latest information about our software. If you need to contact Macromedia Customer Service at <http://www.macromedia.com/support/email/cscontact>, have a copy of your product invoice or receipt ready. For more information on licensing, refer to the End User License Agreement, with the filename License.htm, located in the directory where your Macromedia software was installed.

## Registering Macromedia Studio MX

To get additional Macromedia support, it's a good idea to register your copy of Macromedia Studio MX electronically or by mail.

When you register, you will be put on the priority list to receive up-to-the-minute notices about upgrades and new Macromedia products. You will receive timely e-mail notices about product updates and new content appearing on <http://www.macromedia.com>.

### To register Macromedia Studio MX:

In any of the Macromedia Studio MX products, select Help and then select either the online or the print registration option. When you register one of the Studio MX products, the others are registered as well.

## Learning Macromedia Studio MX

In addition to this book, Macromedia provides a wide range of resources for learning about all aspects of designing, developing, and integrating web content in the most productive way with the Macromedia Studio MX product family.

Following is a brief list of resources.

- The Read Me file that opens at the end of the installation contains links to the most up-to-date information on features and product issues, as well as other resources.
- The Designer & Developer Center at <http://www.macromedia.com/desdev/> provides a wealth of practical information on web technologies and website design and development.
- The Website and Production Management Techniques site at <http://www.macromedia.com/resources/techniques/> presents a proven framework for successfully managing the complex creative and organizational issues in launching and maintaining an effective web presence.
- The Macromedia Online Forums at <http://www.macromedia.com/support/forums/> provide a place for developers of all experience levels to share ideas and techniques for using the entire family of Macromedia products. These forums are also frequented by Macromedia technical support personnel, members of the product development teams, and Team Macromedia members.

## Accessibility and the Macromedia Studio MX product family

Macromedia supports the creation of great web experiences that are accessible to everyone, and we are working to make the interface and tools in our products more accessible to users with disabilities.

For the latest information on product features and resources that support accessible design, see the Macromedia accessibility page at <http://www.macromedia.com/accessibility/>.

The World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) guidelines on web content encourage developers to adopt design and coding practices for accessibility. For more information on the W3C guidelines, see the Web Content Authoring Guidelines at <http://www.w3.org/TR/WAI-WEBCONTENT/full-checklist.html>.

The following accessibility features are available both for working in the products and for using the products to develop accessible content.

## Macromedia Dreamweaver MX accessibility

- Dreamweaver MX provides support for JAWS and Window Eyes screen reader programs.
- Support for Windows high-contrast display settings helps make Dreamweaver accessible to all users.
- The application also provides support for keyboard navigation of the interface.
- Accessibility dialog boxes in Dreamweaver prompt you to enter accessibility tags and attributes when you insert images, media objects, tables, and other elements that require accessibility support.
- Dreamweaver comes with sample web pages designed for accessibility.

For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Dreamweaver and Accessibility.

## Macromedia Flash MX accessibility

- Flash movie text, input text fields, buttons, movie clips, and movies are accessible by default. That means these items are all included in the information that the Macromedia Flash Player 6 provides to screen reader software, whether the Flash movie was created with Flash MX or an earlier version.
- You can set descriptive properties for each of these object types, and these settings are included in the information that the Macromedia Flash Player 6 provides to screen reader software.
- The Macromedia Flash Player automatically provides names for static and dynamic text objects.
- You can assign labels to buttons and input text fields so that they are identified appropriately by a screen reader.
- You can use the ActionScript method `Accessibility.isActive` to detect if a screen reader is running during movie runtime. This is useful if you want to make your movie behave in customized ways when a screen reader is present.
- You can set a custom tab order and define shortcut keys for accessible objects.

For more information, see Flash Help > Using Flash > Creating Accessible Content.

## Macromedia Fireworks MX accessibility

- Commands to evaluate graphics for accessibility are available on the Dreamweaver Exchange. The Select Blank ALT Tags and Set Blank ALT Tags commands enable authors to quickly locate image tags that do not contain ALT text and provide alternate text for images. Alternate text allows images to be interpreted by text-only assistive devices.
- The Object inspector lets you assign alternate text attributes to any hotspot or image slice.
- Designers can easily create and share custom color swatch panels to ensure proper contrast in hue and saturation for web graphics, such as buttons, that require adequate contrast between foreground and background to be more easily seen by readers with some visual limitations.
- Fireworks MX provides robust integration with the accessibility features of Macromedia Flash MX and Dreamweaver MX.

For more information, see the Fireworks accessibility site at <http://www.macromedia.com/macromedia/accessibility/features/fireworks.html>.

## Macromedia FreeHand 10 accessibility

- FreeHand 10 supports customizable keyboard shortcuts and menu accelerators.
- Most functionality is available in dialog boxes, and panel menus may be accessed through assistive technology.
- Standard color management, as well as multiple color spacing and fine control over color values, help in creating accessible content. The colors and their associated color values can be manipulated both visually and alphanumerically.
- FreeHand uses system API for rendering text, except when text is converted to paths.
- Standard system-level controls display and gather user data by default.
- Tooltip text is provided for every image that functions as a user interface element.

## Contacting Macromedia

Corporate headquarters	Macromedia, Inc. 600 Townsend Street San Francisco, CA 94103 Tel: 415.252.2000 Fax: 415.626.0554 Web: <a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>
Technical support	Macromedia offers a range of telephone and web-based support options. Go to <a href="http://www.macromedia.com/support/">http://www.macromedia.com/support/</a> for a complete description of technical support services.
Sales	Toll Free: 888.939.2545 Tel: 617.219.2100 Fax: 617.219.2101 E-mail: <a href="mailto:sales@macromedia.com">sales@macromedia.com</a>

# CHAPTER 1

## Introducing the Macromedia Studio MX Tools

Macromedia Studio MX includes the following easy-to-use, powerful development tools that support a wide range web technologies and standards for creating Rich Internet Applications:

**Dreamweaver MX** is the first choice of professionals for building and managing HTML-based websites.

**Flash MX** is the most powerful solution for developing rich Internet content and applications delivered across various platforms and devices using the Macromedia Flash Player.

**Fireworks MX** is a powerful and flexible production environment for creating, editing, and animating web graphics.

**FreeHand** is a vector-based drawing application capable of producing the highest quality illustrations for print and for the web.

**ColdFusion MX** is a rapid server scripting environment for creating Rich Internet Applications.

The following sections contain brief descriptions of the Macromedia Studio MX products.

### Macromedia Dreamweaver MX

Macromedia Dreamweaver MX is the professional choice for building websites and Rich Internet Applications. It is an easy-to-use and powerful authoring tool that every member of the development team can use to quickly build robust websites and Rich Internet Applications. For the first time, designers, developers, and programmers can work within one environment to easily create and manage any professional website, whether it's built using HTML, XHTML, XML, web services, ColdFusion, ASP.NET, ASP, JSP, or PHP. Dreamweaver MX combines the renowned visual layout tools of Dreamweaver, the rapid web application features of Dreamweaver UltraDev, and the extensive code editing support of HomeSite+ to provide a complete solution for the websites of today and the Rich Internet Applications of tomorrow.

Whether you enjoy the control of hand-coding HTML or prefer to work in a visual editing environment, Dreamweaver MX makes it easy to get started and provides you with helpful tools to enhance your web design experience.

Dreamweaver MX includes many coding tools and features: HTML, CSS, and JavaScript references on the Coding panel, a JavaScript Debugger, and code editors (the Code view and Code inspector) that allow you to edit JavaScript, XML, and other text documents directly in Dreamweaver MX. Macromedia Roundtrip HTML technology imports HTML documents without reformatting the code; you can set Dreamweaver MX to clean up and reformat HTML when you want it to.

The visual editing features in Dreamweaver MX let you quickly add design and functionality to your pages without writing a line of code. You can view all your site elements or assets and drag them from an easy-to-use panel directly into a document. You can open HomeSite+ from within Dreamweaver MX to use its coding features.

Dreamweaver MX is fully customizable. Using Dreamweaver MX, you can create your own objects and commands, modify keyboard shortcuts, and even write JavaScript code to extend Dreamweaver MX capabilities with new behaviors, Property inspectors, and site reports.

## Dreamweaver MX integration features

Dreamweaver MX is tightly integrated with the other Macromedia Studio MX tools to enable you to simplify your web design workflow.

- Roundtrip HTML allows you to make changes to a file in Macromedia Flash MX, Fireworks MX, or Dreamweaver MX and have those changes seamlessly reflected in the other applications.
- When you export files from Macromedia Flash MX or Fireworks MX to a site defined in Dreamweaver MX, Design Notes containing references to the PNG or Macromedia Flash authoring file (FLA) are automatically exported to the site along with the web-ready file (GIF, JPEG, or SWF).
- You can initiate the graphic production process by using an image placeholder in a Dreamweaver document, then launching Fireworks MX to design the graphic. If you save the graphic as both a PNG and a web-ready graphic file, when you return to Dreamweaver MX, the replacement image is updated in the document.
- Dreamweaver MX automatically launches the associated application and the source document to let you edit a Macromedia Flash MX SWF file or a Fireworks MX image from within a Dreamweaver document.
- Using the Create Web Photo Album command, you can generate a website that showcases an album of images by calling Fireworks MX to create a thumbnail and a larger-sized image for each of the images in the selected folder. Dreamweaver MX then creates a web page containing all the thumbnails, as well as links to the larger images.
- If you change the format of an image, the link checker prompts you to update references to the image. For example, if you change the format of an image called `my_image` from GIF to JPEG, clicking OK at the prompt changes all references to `my_image.gif` in your site to `my_image.jpg`.
- Using the Macromedia Flash Button feature, you can convert type into anti-aliased Flash text.
- You can preview a Macromedia Flash MX object in a Dreamweaver MX document window at authoring time using the Play/Stop button in the Flash Property inspector.
- The Insert bar in Dreamweaver MX lets you add Macromedia Flash buttons for navigation directly into Dreamweaver MX.
- Dreamweaver MX updates links automatically whenever you move or rename a file. You can also manually change any link, including URL, e-mail, FTP, null, and script links.

For details about all the integration features, see Dreamweaver Help and Chapter 6, “Dreamweaver MX Integration with the Macromedia Studio MX Product Family,” on page 139.

## Macromedia Flash MX

Macromedia Flash MX provides everything you need to create and deploy rich content and powerful Internet applications. Whether you are designing motion graphics or building data-driven applications, Macromedia Flash MX has the tools you need to produce great results and deliver the best user experiences across multiple platforms and devices. New functionality, such as embedded video, workflow enhancements for color management, and Timeline interaction, extend the creative capabilities of the tool.

Prebuilt user interface elements and templates allow both experienced and first-time developers to quickly create otherwise complex interactivity with drag-and-drop simplicity. Designers and developers can quickly build user interfaces with the high level of control and functionality that the Flash Player affords. Through an enhanced ActionScript editing environment, a powerful debugger, and optimized data handling using XML, designers and developers can leverage their existing skills to produce complete Internet-driven applications using Flash as their presentation layer.

As the leading rich client, Macromedia Flash MX allows for the broadest distribution of content and the most effective method for creating powerful and highly effective Internet applications.

### Macromedia Flash MX integration features

From simple graphics production to complex development tasks, Macromedia Flash MX works seamlessly with the other Macromedia Studio MX products.

- You can delineate any set of parameters when you place a Macromedia Flash MX file in Dreamweaver MX using the Property inspector or the Parameters button.
- You can dynamically pass name/value pairs to a SWF file by passing them through the URL loading the file. The passed variables tell the navigation SWF where the user was in the site, and thus, which menu sections to highlight. You can use this technique to create navigational elements for an HTML site.
- When you export and save a compressed SWF file with an HTML file using the Publish command, you can launch Macromedia Flash MX from a Dreamweaver document to edit the source document.
- Flash MX lets you import PNG images from Fireworks MX as editable objects that you can modify in Flash, or as flattened files that you can edit and update in Fireworks.
- When importing FreeHand files into Flash MX, you can maintain layers, text blocks, library symbols, and pages. You can also choose a page range to import.

For details about all the integration features, see Flash Help and Chapter 9, “Macromedia Flash MX Integration with the Macromedia Studio MX Product Family,” on page 215.

## Macromedia Fireworks MX

Macromedia Fireworks MX provides the easiest way to create, optimize, and export interactive graphics in a single, web-based environment. Fireworks MX includes the tools to ensure success for every person responsible for creating web graphics, from the HTML developer who maintains and edits graphics to the design expert who demands the most professional bitmap-editing control. Fireworks MX delivers a streamlined environment for creating everything from simple graphical buttons to sophisticated rollover effects and pop-up menus.

Powerful creative tools, support for major file formats and HTML standards, and integration with popular HTML editors allow designers to use Fireworks MX comfortably in any work environment. The single, web-centric workspace offers robust bitmap editing, precise text control, creative flexibility, automation, and extensibility, enabling rapid production and easy updates. Broad support for different file formats, emerging standards such as XHTML, and Section 508 compliance ensure that output meets today's and tomorrow's needs.

Using Fireworks MX, you can create, edit, and animate web graphics, add advanced interactivity, and optimize images in a professional environment. In Fireworks, you can create and edit both bitmap and vector graphics in a single application. You can also automate the workflow to meet the demands of time-consuming updates and changes.

## Fireworks MX integration features

You can easily create and edit graphics directly in Macromedia Fireworks MX or in other Macromedia Studio MX products.

- Fireworks MX can be launched to edit selected graphics from inside Flash MX, Dreamweaver MX, HomeSite+, and FreeHand.
- Fireworks behaviors are preserved upon export, allowing you to export interactive elements such as buttons and rollovers.
- Roundtrip HTML allows you to make changes in either Fireworks MX or Dreamweaver MX and have those changes seamlessly reflected in the other application.
- You can integrate optimized Fireworks bitmap graphics into vector-based Flash MX websites.
- Fireworks lets you create JavaScript pop-up menus that you can then edit and use in Dreamweaver documents.

For details about all the integration features, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Using Fireworks with other applications and Chapter 12, “Fireworks MX Integration with the Macromedia Studio MX Product Family,” on page 291.

## Macromedia FreeHand

Macromedia FreeHand is a vector-based drawing application. With FreeHand, you can create vector graphics that can be scaled and printed at any resolution, without losing detail or clarity.

You can use FreeHand to create print and web graphic illustrations such as logos and advertising banners. You can also use FreeHand to turn your artwork into Macromedia Flash animations.

The FreeHand user interface contains a workspace and Tools panel that are consistent with the other Macromedia Studio MX applications to give you a true integrated print and web solution.

## FreeHand integration features

Macromedia FreeHand offers you tremendous flexibility in working across the Macromedia Studio MX product family.

- You can use Macromedia FreeHand to quickly storyboard the design elements and layout for your website, then develop the structure and content in Macromedia Flash MX and Dreamweaver MX.
- FreeHand objects can be imported into Flash MX or Fireworks MX simply by copying and pasting or by dragging them between the applications.

- The Animate Layers feature lets you create a document that can be exported to Flash MX as an animation.
- Flash MX actions can be assigned to FreeHand documents to create interactive movies for web display.
- You can export FreeHand art in Macromedia Flash (SWF) file format to use in creating dynamic vector art for display on the web.
- Using the Macromedia Flash Player window, you can preview and test Flash MX movies inside FreeHand.

For details about all the integration features, see FreeHand Help and Chapter 15, “FreeHand Integration with the Macromedia Studio MX Product Family,” on page 363.

## Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server

Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server is a rapid server scripting environment for creating Rich Internet Applications. Combining highly approachable scripting, effortless connectivity to enterprise data, and powerful built-in search and charting capabilities, ColdFusion MX enables developers to easily build and deploy dynamic websites, content publishing systems, self-service applications, commerce sites, and more.

The flexible ColdFusion MX environment supports Windows, Linux, and UNIX operating systems, integrates with Java and .NET standards, and offers breakthrough ease of use for XML and web services. ColdFusion also provides high-performance connectivity to Macromedia Flash clients and native support for server-side ActionScript. With the ability to run as a stand-alone server or deploy on enterprise-class application servers such as IBM WebSphere, ColdFusion MX enables any development team to rapidly deliver superior user experiences with their applications.

Macromedia ColdFusion MX moves the award-winning ease of use and productivity of the ColdFusion server scripting environment to a highly scalable, standards-based Java technology architecture, and extends the environment with innovative new support for Rich Internet Application development, XML web services, and Microsoft .NET technology.

### ColdFusion MX Server integration features

The Macromedia Studio MX tools support dynamic web application development in a number of ways.

- ColdFusion MX provides complete support for the new features in the Dreamweaver MX development environment, including powerful visual layout and prototyping, enhanced code editing and development capabilities, and integrated debugging.
- With the introduction of server-side ActionScript, Macromedia Flash developers can now use the same scripting language for both client and server logic.
- ColdFusion MX delivers fully integrated application services for adding full-text searching, dynamic charting, and high-performance connectivity for Macromedia Flash clients to your applications.
- ColdFusion MX gives you virtually unlimited extensibility for development with custom tag libraries, reusable components, Java/C++, and thousands of available third-party add-ons that can easily be incorporated into applications using Dreamweaver MX and Flash MX.

For information on how to develop ColdFusion applications with the Macromedia Studio MX product family, see Dreamweaver Help and Flash Help.

## Macromedia Extension Manager

An extension is a piece of software that can be added to a Macromedia application to enhance the application's capabilities. Macromedia offers several types of extensions, including interface elements, accessibility extensions, HTML, JavaScript, and ActionScript code snippets, and additional symbol libraries. All Macromedia applications that support the Macromedia Extension Manager can use font extension packages that install a font to your hard disk.

The Macromedia Extension Manager provides an easy and convenient way to install and delete extensions in Macromedia applications, and to find information about extensions you've installed. It also provides a convenient way to navigate to the Macromedia Exchange site, where you can find more extensions, get information about extensions, and write reviews of extensions.

The Macromedia Exchange website at [www.macromedia.com/exchange/](http://www.macromedia.com/exchange/) is a repository for many kinds of extensions; some are created by Macromedia, some by other developers. If you find an extension you're interested in on the website, you can download it using your web browser and then install it in an application using the Macromedia Extension Manager.

### Installing the Macromedia Extension Manager

The Macromedia Extension Manager is installed as part of the full Macromedia Studio MX installation or with the separate Dreamweaver MX installation. If you select a different installation option, you can install it from the Extension Manager folder on the Studio MX product CD-ROM, or download the latest version from [www.macromedia.com/exchange/](http://www.macromedia.com/exchange/).

### Exploring the MX workspace

To make it easy to work across the Macromedia Studio MX products, they support many common features and interface elements, such as menus, panels, file launch-and-edit procedures, and keyboard shortcuts. You can easily customize the workspace to suit your work style.

### Working with shared features

Page design, graphics production, content development, and project management are a few of the tasks that benefit from expanded support across the Macromedia Studio MX products.

### Editing objects and documents with the Property inspector

The Property inspector simplifies document creation by making it easy to access the most commonly used attributes of the current selection. You can make changes to object or document attributes in the Property inspector without having to access any menus or panels.

The Property inspector displays information and settings for the current document, text, symbol, shape, bitmap, video, group, frame, or tool. When two or more different types of objects are selected, the Property inspector displays the total number of objects selected.

The following screen shot shows the Property inspector in Dreamweaver MX for an image file. This compact interface provides you with the image's properties, displays a thumbnail, and lets you edit and enhance those properties. You can even convert the image to an image map.



The Property inspectors in Dreamweaver MX, Flash MX, and Fireworks MX work the same way—the only difference is that each of them displays the specific properties and controls for its tools. To access context-sensitive help for a Property inspector, you just click the question mark in the upper right corner.

For more information about the Property inspector, see each product's help system.

## Getting help from the Answers panel

The Answers panel in Macromedia Flash MX, Dreamweaver MX, and Fireworks MX provides quick access to information that helps you work effectively with the products. This includes tutorials, TechNotes, extensions, and other useful content.

The following screen shot shows the Flash MX Answers panel.

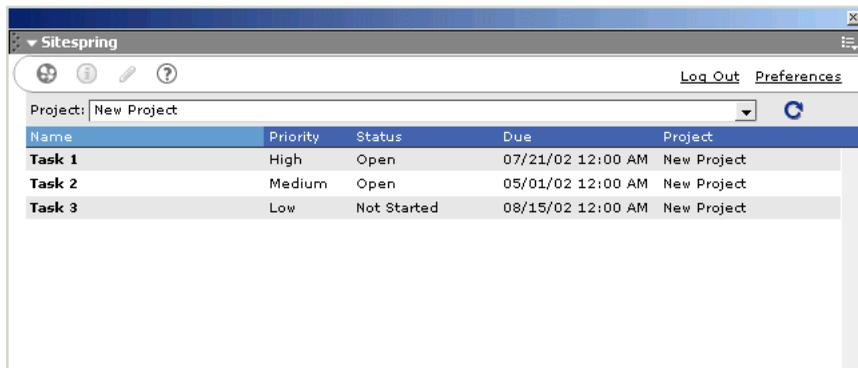


To get the latest information on a product from macromedia.com, you just click the Update button.

## Accessing Macromedia Sitespring for project management

If you use Macromedia Sitespring to manage development projects, you can log in to your Sitespring home page from Dreamweaver MX, Flash MX, or Fireworks MX. From there you can quickly view the status of your projects.

The Sitespring panel displays task information for the selected project.



For more information on working with Sitespring, see the Sitespring documentation.

To download a trial version of Sitespring, go to [www.macromedia.com/software/sitespring/trial/](http://www.macromedia.com/software/sitespring/trial/). After you install Sitespring, view the Read Me file for links to information on working with this powerful and easy-to-use project management system.

## Using common menus and keyboard shortcuts

The menus in the Macromedia Studio MX products are structured so that common items appear where you expect to see them as you work across the products.

You can apply the Macromedia standard keyboard shortcuts to all the products, or set custom shortcuts that you are comfortable working with. For more information, see each product's help system.

## Sharing the Tools panel

Macromedia Flash MX, Fireworks MX, and FreeHand provide a common interface and default location for the Tools panel, so that you can seamlessly work with tools, color palettes, and other features to build images and move them across the products.

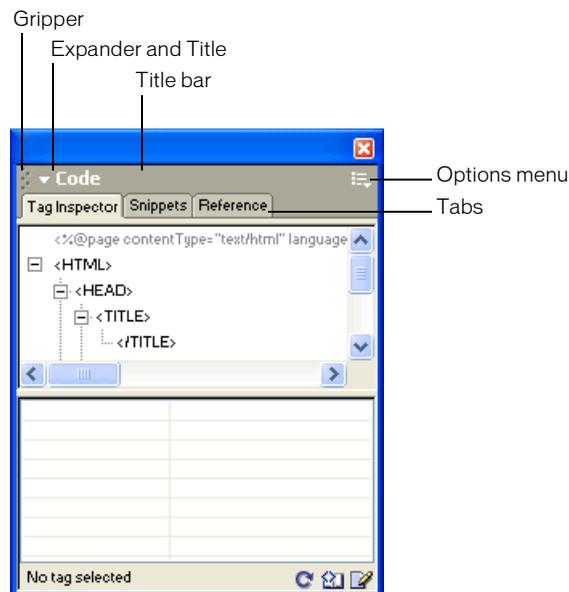
The common Pen tool gives you the same drawing functionality across the products but lets you set custom preferences to get the most productive use from this drawing tool in the individual products.

For more information about tools and the Tools panel, see each product's help system.

## Working with MX panels

Panels in the Macromedia Studio MX products help you view, organize, and change elements in a document. You can customize a product's interface by displaying the panels you need for a specific task and hiding other panels.

The following illustration shows the elements available in all the Studio MX products for moving and resizing panels, for accessing menus, and for positioning panel tabs.



The **title bar** contains interface elements to move and resize a panel. To open the context menu for a panel or panel group, right-click (Windows) or control-click (Macintosh) in the title bar.

The **gripper** can be used to move a panel to a different part of the screen by clicking the gripper and dragging the panel.

The **expander and panel title** let you collapse or expand a panel by clicking in this area. In Dreamweaver MX and Fireworks MX, you double-click to maximize the panel and collapse the other panels in the docked area.

The **Options menu** gives you various options related to each panel. To display it, you simply click the icon in the upper right corner of the panel.

**Tabs** can be used to reposition a panel. To move a panel away from a panel group, you click the tab and drag the panel. To resize a panel and surrounding panels, you click and drag the space next to a tab. A panel must contain more than one tab for the tabs to be displayed. Macromedia Flash MX does not use tabbed panels.

When you create a new panel group in Macromedia Flash MX or Dreamweaver MX, the group is named automatically from the tab name. The panel name updates when you add or remove tabs. You can rename a panel group using the Options menu. If the group contains only one panel, then the panel name cannot be edited.

For more information about panels, see each product's help system.



# ***Part II***

## ***Web Development***

The chapters in Part II provide an overview of web technologies and present a development workflow using the Macromedia Studio MX tools.

The following chapters are in this part:

- Chapter 2, “Understanding Web Technologies and Applications”
- Chapter 3, “Web Development Workflow”



# CHAPTER 2

## Understanding Web Technologies and Applications

This chapter discusses the basic concepts and terminology of the Internet and web applications and presents a scenario-based workflow for a data-driven application. It concludes with a look at the exciting new trends in developing accessible, rich client experiences for users.

### Understanding the Internet and related technologies

One way to think of the Internet is to picture it as a wide-area network that spans multiple geographic locations. Each location in this enormous network is made up of a group of computers that are relatively close in proximity to one another and are connected by hardware and cabling.

Users communicate from one location to another using a communication protocol known as *IP* (Internet Protocol). This protocol, running on each computer connected to the Internet, ensures that communication breakdowns do not occur and that the networked computers can communicate and exchange data properly with one another.

Every computer connected to the Internet has a unique IP address. If duplicate IP addresses existed, information using a given address could end up in the wrong place. It would be like using the same street address for two residences. As a sender of information, you would never know if the intended receiver did receive your information.

### Internet applications

Software applications that run on the Internet are known as *Internet applications*. The following table lists some of the most popular Internet applications:

Application	Description
WWW	World Wide Web. The web is a hypertext information system. It lets you read and navigate to text and visual information in a nonlinear way that is based on what you want to read next. This freely available information is linked together in various ways on the Internet and is available for you to browse whenever you want. A website is a location on the World Wide Web. When you view a page, your browser connects to the website where the page is located to get the information.
E-mail	Electronic mail. E-mail programs, such as Microsoft Outlook, let you send and receive mail electronically over the Internet.
FTP	File Transfer Protocol. This protocol lets you transfer information between hosts using an FTP site.
Telnet	Telnet lets you log on to a computer from a remote location.
NFS	Network File System. NFS lets you share files between hosts.

Internet applications communicate across the Internet by using IP, which transmits application data in small packets to a destination IP address. The receiving host processes the information that it receives.

## Intranet applications

An *intranet* is a private local area network (LAN) or wide area network (WAN) that lets you use and interact with your Internet-based applications in a secure environment. These private networks exist in large corporations, small companies, and even home offices. Private networks let companies and organizations determine who can share their information and who can access it.

An *intranet application* is an application that works on a private intranet (network). It differs from an Internet application only in who can access it and the location of the client computer accessing it. An intranet application can also operate over a public Internet. When an intranet application runs on the Internet, the application is called an Internet application. These terms, *Internet applications* and *intranet applications*, are used throughout this book.

## Web servers

A *web server* is a software program that serves web pages to requesting clients. The web-server software runs on any computer. Often people refer to the host running the web-server software as the web server and think of the server as the hardware. Technically, however, the web server is just the software program and not the hardware.

### How a web server and connecting hosts communicate

When a user at a specific IP address requests a file, the web server retrieves that file and returns it to the requesting IP address. The contents of a file are not important to the web server. It is the web browser, not the web server, that makes the request and interprets and displays the data in the file that was returned from the web server.

When you make a request from a web server, an IP connection is made across the Internet between the client making the request and the host running the web-server software. As soon as a request is satisfied by the web server, the Internet connection between the client and the host breaks. Images or links from a single page to other pages all require separate connections. Often, it takes many requests to retrieve all the information on one web page.

## Web pages

The information on the World Wide Web is presented in web pages. You can create web pages using a number of client-side technologies. A web page can include a variety of information: text, lists, forms for capturing data, tables for presenting data, scripts that perform a function, multimedia content that animate pages, and so on.

No matter the content of the web page, the web browser must process and display the page.

## Web browsers

A *web browser* is a software program residing on a computer that you use to view pages on and navigate the World Wide Web. When you use a browser to request a page on a website, that browser is making a web connection to a web server.

As mentioned previously, the web browser processes the web pages that it receives from a web server and displays the pages to the user. Depending on your browser's features, you might be able to play multimedia files, view and interact with Java applets, read your e-mail, or use other advanced features.

Some of the most popular web browsers today are Microsoft Internet Explorer, Netscape Navigator, and Mozilla. Unfortunately, most browsers today parse web pages differently. Web designers must pay special attention to the way a browser behaves, or users might not see the pages as the designers intended. Therefore, web designers need to test their pages on multiple browsers before publishing them on their website.

## HTML

Web page authors create plain text files using the Hypertext Markup Language. This language, known as *HTML*, consists of a series of easy-to-learn tags that you can use to mark up a page of text. Tags can indicate page elements, structure, formatting, hypertext links to other locations, and so on. Web browsers read the HTML tags, and they format the text and styles that appear on the computer screen.

HTML tags usually have a starting and ending tag surrounding the text that they affect. The starting tag turns on a feature (heading, bold, and so on), and the ending tag turns it off. All ending tags have a forward slash (/) preceding the tag name.

Most HTML tags look like this:

```
<TheTagName>text</TheTagName>
```

The tag name is always enclosed in angle brackets (<>) and is case-insensitive, which means that you can specify the tag name in uppercase, lowercase, or mixed case.

Most web browsers let you view the source code of an HTML page. This option is usually located in a menu or a button.

## JavaScript

Web developers write JavaScript to create small programs that run in the browser. JavaScript is one of the most popular client-side scripting languages today. It is supported by almost all browsers on the market. Web developers use JavaScript to do the following:

- Validate user actions
- Create scrolling messages in a browser's status bar
- Animate text or images

JavaScript can be inserted in the HTML file. The `<script>` tag tells the browser that the following chunk of text, bounded by the closing `</script>` tag, is not HTML, but rather script code to be processed.

Although using JavaScript might seem similar to inserting HTML tags, JavaScript is more difficult to learn than HTML. For more information about JavaScript, see any JavaScript primer.

## ActionScript

Macromedia Flash developers write ActionScript to control the interaction and playback of the Flash Player. The ActionScript syntax and style closely resemble that of JavaScript. ActionScript is the most widely used rich client scripting language today, and it has been an integral part of the Flash authoring process since Flash Player 4. Flash developers use ActionScript for a number of functions, including the following:

- Creating interactive user interfaces
- Controlling graphics, text, and multimedia elements
- Loading and processing data from the server, including XML and multimedia elements (JPG, MP3, video)

For more information about ActionScript, see Flash Help.

## URLs

Every piece of information on the World Wide Web has a unique address. This address is called a Uniform Resource Locator, or *URL*. A URL is a pointer to some bit of data on the web. This information might include a web document, a file on an FTP site, or even an e-mail address. In addition, you use special URLs to send e-mail and for using the Telnet program. URLs contain information about the following:

- How to get the information (what protocol to use: FTP, HTTP, and so on)
- The Internet host name to contact (for example, <http://www.macromedia.com>; <http://localhost/mysite>; or <ftp.mysite.com>)
- The directory or other location in which to find the requested information

## Understanding web applications

A web application is a website that contains pages stored on a web server with partly or entirely undetermined content. The web page's final content is determined only when the user requests a page from the web server. Because the final content of the page varies from request to request based on the user's actions, this kind of page is called a *dynamic page*.

Web applications are built to address a variety of challenges and problems. This section describes common uses for web applications and gives a simple example.

### Common uses for web applications

Web applications have many uses for both users and developers, including the following:

- Letting users find information quickly and easily on a content-rich website.

This kind of web application gives users the ability to search, organize, and navigate content as they see fit. Examples include company intranets, Microsoft MSDN (<http://www.msdn.microsoft.com>), and Amazon.com (<http://www.amazon.com>).

- Collecting, saving, and analyzing data provided by users.

In the past, data entered in HTML forms was sent as e-mail messages to employees or CGI applications for processing. A web application can save form data directly into a database and also extract the data and create web-based reports for analysis. Examples include online banking pages, online store check-out pages, surveys, and user-feedback forms.

- Updating websites that have constantly changing content.

A web application frees the web designer from continually updating the site's HTML. Content providers such as news editors provide the web application with content, and the web application updates the site automatically. Examples include The Economist (<http://www.economist.com>) and CNN (<http://www.cnn.com>).

## Web application example

Clay is a professional web designer and developer responsible for maintaining the intranet and Internet sites of a medium-sized company of 1000 employees. One day, Jill from Human Resources comes to him with a problem. HR administers an employee fitness program that gives employees points for every mile walked, biked, or run. Each employee must report his or her monthly mile totals in an e-mail to Jill. At the end of the month, Jill gathers all the e-mail messages, calculates the number of points for each employee, and awards employees small cash prizes according to their point totals.

Jill's problem is that the fitness program has grown too successful. So many employees now participate that Jill is inundated with e-mails at the end of each month. Jill asks Clay if he can come up with a web-based solution.

Clay proposes an intranet-based web application that performs the following tasks:

- Lets employees enter their mileage on a web page using a simple HTML form
- Stores the employees' mileage in a database
- Calculates fitness points based on the mileage data
- Lets employees track their monthly progress
- Gives Jill one-click access to point totals at the end of each month

Clay gets the application up and running in no time using Macromedia Dreamweaver MX, which has the tools he needs to build this kind of application quickly and easily. He decides to use a small but robust database to store the information about each employee, and ColdFusion MX to process his dynamic pages. In addition to the features listed above, the application includes a set of search and results pages, so that Jill and the other employees can search for specific records in the database. It also includes a detail page for each employee, which contains extra information such as phone extension, cube location, and how long each employee has participated in the fitness program.

Over the next year, the company fitness program becomes so successful that it gains recognition from the local community. The president of the company decides to feature interactive pages about the program on the company's Internet site. He asks Clay to develop an application that would allow users to perform the following tasks:

- Selectively view information about the fitness program history on one part of the screen
- Search for information about the program on another part of the screen
- Communicate with the fitness program director through an instant message
- View video clips of different fitness program activities

Clay informs the president that all these tasks are possible with a Rich Internet Application. Using Macromedia Flash MX, Clay builds a new interface that incorporates all the requested information into a single web page. He also expands his server logic in Macromedia ColdFusion MX and deploys the new application by gathering all his application assets in Dreamweaver MX and publishing the new files to the company's server. Visitors to the company's Internet site are now able to view many different types of information about the fitness program in one screen. Additionally, each time a user interacts with a particular part of the page, only that section of the interface refreshes in the browser window.

## Frequently used web application terms

The following terms are used frequently when discussing web applications.

**An application server** is software that helps a web server process web pages containing server-side scripts or tags. When such a page is requested from the server, the web server hands the page off to the application server for processing before sending the page to the browser. For more information, see "How web applications work" on page 38.

Common application servers include Macromedia ColdFusion Server, Macromedia JRun Server, the Microsoft .NET Framework, IBM WebSphere, and Apache Tomcat.

**A database** is a collection of data stored in tables. Each row of a table constitutes one data record, and each column constitutes a field in the record, as follows:

Fields (columns)

Number	LastName	FirstName	Position	Goal

Records  
(rows)

**A database driver** is software that acts as an interpreter between a web application and a database. Data in a database is stored in a proprietary format. A database driver lets the web application read and manipulate data that would otherwise be undecipherable.

**A database management system** (DBMS, or database system) is software used to create and manipulate databases. Common database systems include Microsoft Access, Oracle 9i, and MySQL.

**A database query** is the operation that extracts a recordset from a database. A query consists of search criteria expressed in a database language called Structured Query Language (SQL). For example, the query can specify that only certain columns or only certain records be included in the recordset.

**A dynamic page** is a web page customized at runtime by an application server before the page is sent to a browser. For more information, see "How web applications work" on page 38.

A **recordset** is a subset of data extracted from one or more tables in a database, as in the following example:

Number	LastName	FirstName	Position	Goals

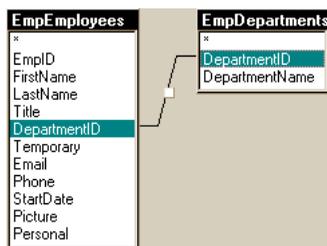
Database table



LastName	FirstName	Position

Recordset table

A **relational database** is a database containing two or more tables that share data. The following database is relational because the two tables share the DepartmentID column.



A **server technology** is the technology that an application server uses to modify dynamic pages at runtime.

A **static page** is a web page that is not modified at runtime by an application server before the page is sent to a browser. For more information, see “Processing static web pages” on page 38.

A **web application** is a website that contains pages stored on a web server with partly or entirely undetermined content. The final content of these pages is determined only when the user requests a page from the web server.

A **web server** is software that serves web pages in response to requests from web browsers. A page request is generated when a user clicks a link on a web page open in the browser, chooses a bookmark in the browser, or enters a URL in a browser’s Address box and clicks Go.

Popular web servers include Microsoft Internet Information Server, Microsoft Personal Web Server, Apache HTTP Server, Netscape Enterprise Server, and iPlanet Web Server.

## How web applications work

A web application is a collection of static and dynamic web pages. A static web page is one that does not change when a user requests it: the web server sends the page to the requesting web browser without modifying it. In contrast, a dynamic web page is modified by the server before it is sent to the requesting browser. The changing nature of the page is the reason it's called *dynamic*.

For example, you could design a page to display fitness results and leave certain information (such as employee name and results) to be determined when the page is requested by an employee.

The following sections describe how web pages are processed and then discuss how you can develop dynamic web content using Macromedia Dreamweaver MX, Macromedia Flash MX, and ColdFusion MX.

### Processing static web pages

A website comprises a set of related HTML pages and files hosted on a computer running a web server.

A web server is software that serves web pages in response to requests from web browsers. A page request is generated when a user clicks a link on a web page, chooses a bookmark in a browser, or enters a URL in a browser's Address box and clicks Go.

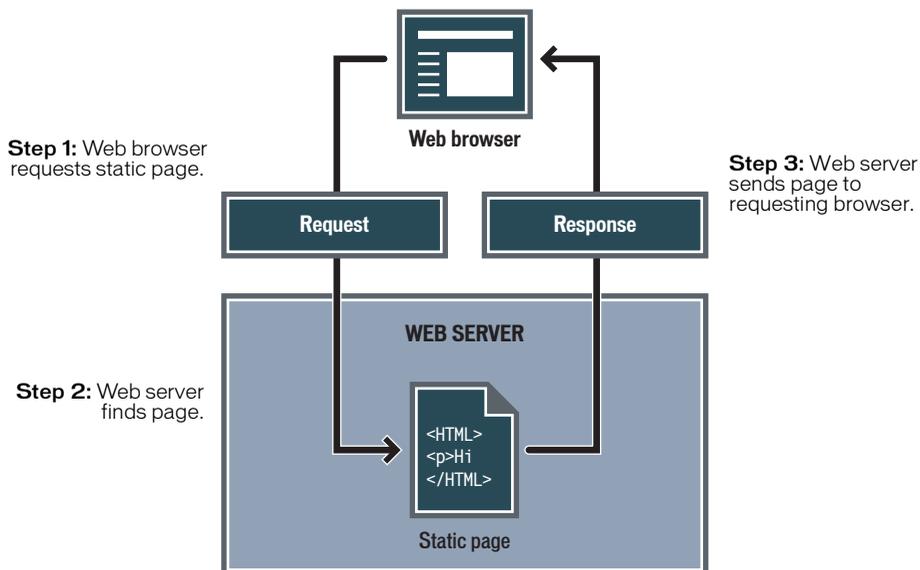
The final content of a static web page is determined by the page designer and doesn't change when the page is requested. Here's an example:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Call Department</title>
</head>
<body>
<strong>Call Department</strong><br>
Talk to someone in Sales.
</body>
</html>
```

Every line of the page's HTML code is written by the designer before the page is placed on the server. Because the HTML doesn't change once it's on the server, this kind of page is called a static page.

**Note:** Strictly speaking, a "static" page may not be static at all. For example, a rollover image or a Macromedia Flash movie can make a static page come alive. However, this guide refers to a page as static if it is sent to the browser without modifications.

When the web server receives a request for a static page, the server reads the request, finds the page, and sends it to the requesting browser, as shown in the following figure:

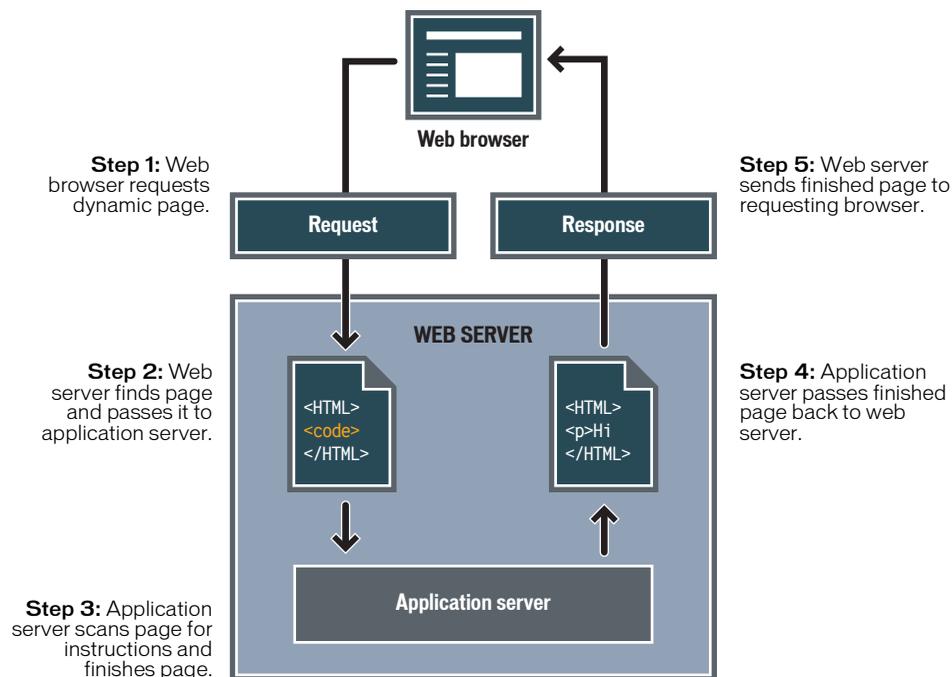


In the case of web applications, which contain dynamic as well as static web pages, certain lines of code are undetermined when the user requests the page. These lines must be determined by some mechanism before the page can be sent to the browser. The mechanism is discussed in the following section.

## Processing dynamic web pages

When a web server receives a request for a static web page, the server sends the page to the requesting browser without delay. The web server reacts differently when it receives a request for a dynamic page: it passes the page to a special software extension responsible for finishing the page. This special software is called an *application server*. An example of an application server is Macromedia ColdFusion MX, which can be installed from the Macromedia Studio MX CD-ROM to run with a web server. For more information on installing ColdFusion MX, see Chapter 16, “Installing the Developer Edition of Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server,” on page 373.

The application server reads the code on the page, finishes the page according to the instructions in the code, and then removes the code from the page. The result is a static page that the application server passes back to the web server, which then sends the page to the requesting browser. All the browser gets when the page arrives is pure HTML. Here's a view of the process:



## Accessing a database

An application server lets you work with server-side resources, such as databases. For example, a dynamic page may instruct the application server to extract data from a database and insert it into the page's HTML.

The instruction to extract data from a database is called a *database query*. A query consists of search criteria expressed in a database language called SQL (Structured Query Language). The SQL query is written into the page's server-side scripts or tags. For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Beginner's Guide to Databases.

An application server cannot communicate directly with a database, because the database's proprietary format renders the data undecipherable, in much the same way that a Word document opened in Notepad is undecipherable. The application server can communicate only through the intermediary of a *database driver*, software that acts like an interpreter between the application server and the database.

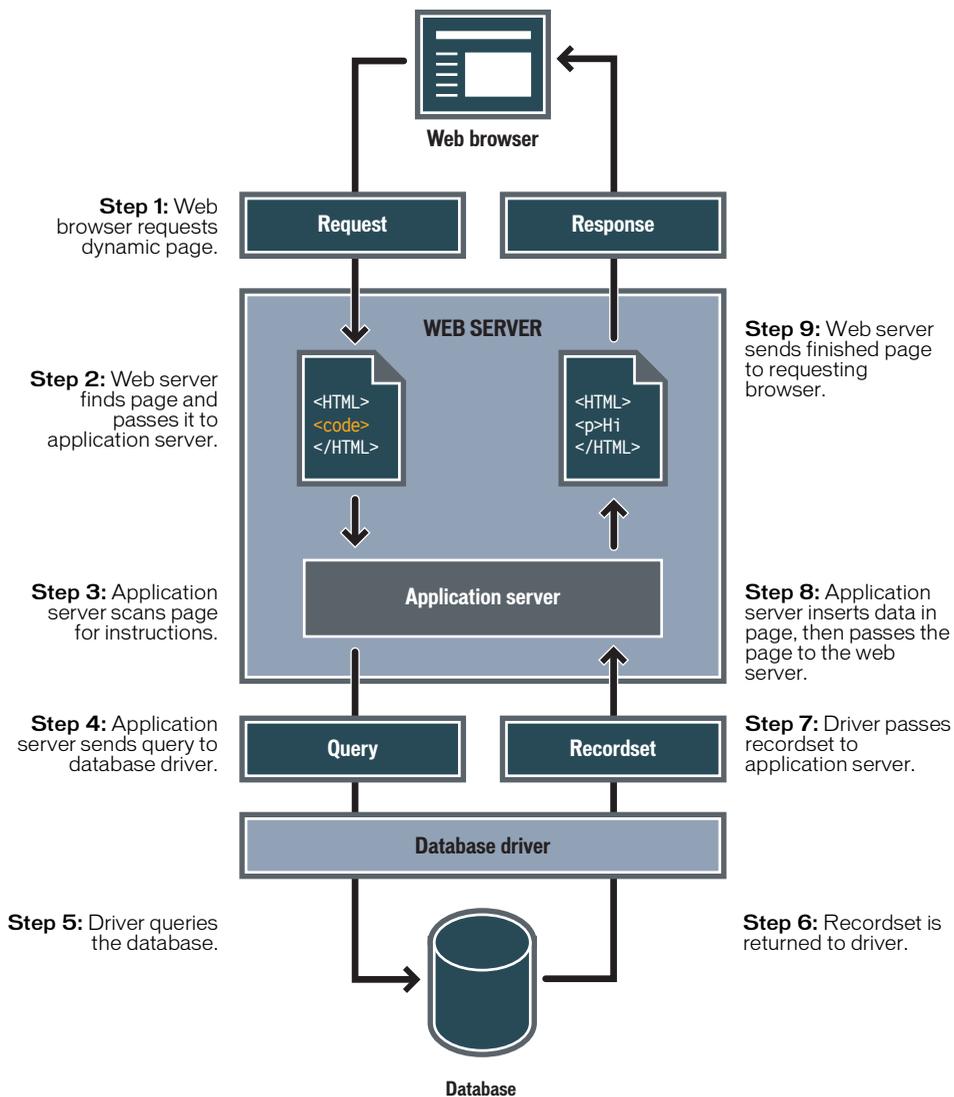
After the driver establishes communication, the data source is queried and a *recordset* is created containing the query results. A recordset is a subset of data extracted from one or more tables in a database. The recordset is returned to the application server, and the data are used in the dynamic page.

Here's a simple database query written in SQL:

```
SELECT lastname, firstname, fitpoints  
FROM employees
```

This statement creates a three-column recordset and fills it with rows containing the last name, first name, and fitness points of all employees in the database. For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > SQL Primer.

The following illustration shows the process of querying a database and returning data to the browser:



You can use almost any database with your web application, as long as you have the appropriate database driver for it.

If you plan to build small, low-cost applications, you can use a file-based database, such as one created in Microsoft Access. If you plan to build robust, business-critical applications, you can use a server-based database, such as one created in Microsoft SQL Server, Oracle 9i, or MySQL.

If your database is located on a system other than your web server, make sure you have a fast connection between the two systems so that your web application can operate quickly and efficiently.

## Authoring dynamic pages

Authoring a dynamic page consists of writing the HTML first, then adding the server-side scripts or tags to the HTML to make the page dynamic. When you view the resulting code, the language appears embedded in the page's HTML. Accordingly, these languages are known as HTML embedded programming languages. The following example uses ColdFusion Markup Language (CFML):

```
<html>
<body>
<b>Call Department</b><br>
<!-- embedded instructions start here -->
<cfset department="Sales">
<cfoutput>
    Talk to someone in #department#.
</cfoutput>
<!-- embedded instructions end here -->
</body>
</html>
```

The embedded instructions on this page perform the following actions:

- Create a variable called `Department` and assign the string "Sales" to it.
- Write the variable's string value, "Sales", in the HTML code.

The application server returns the following page to the web server:

```
<html>
<body>
<b>Call Department</b><br>
Talk to someone in Sales.
</body>
</html>
```

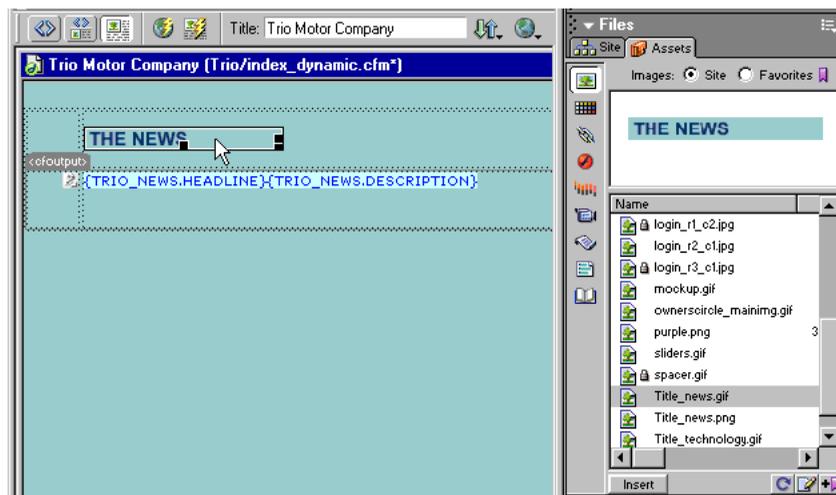
The web server sends the page to the requesting browser, which displays it as follows:

```
Call Department
Talk to someone in Sales.
```

## Developing Rich Internet Applications

With Macromedia Flash MX, developers have a new structured development model and set of server-side technologies for building faster, more powerful, and extremely flexible Rich Internet Applications. With tools for application server integration and new communication capabilities, Flash MX allows developers to deliver a new brand of applications that go beyond the traditional Internet application model described in the previous sections. Flash MX developers can use these new solutions to create next-generation applications such as a calendar application that automatically synchs data when users are connected, a shared whiteboard application that allows a group of users to contribute ideas from across the world, and an e-learning application that allows instructors to train multiple participants simultaneously.

The fastest and most efficient way Flash MX communicates with application servers and web services is through the Flash Action Message Format (AMF), a high-performance, optimized protocol that runs over HTTP and enables ActionScript to invoke and use data and logic hosted on an application server, or an XML web service on the Internet. AMF supports passing both simple and complex data types between Flash ActionScript and any server-side programming language. AMF is enabled by Flash Remoting, a new server component included with ColdFusion MX and available for other J2EE and .NET servers.



The tight integration between Flash MX and ColdFusion MX allows ActionScript to call ColdFusion methods or functions. In the above illustration, a user interacts with a Flash movie embedded in an HTML page. The SWF file then uses AMF to communicate with the ColdFusion server, where previously defined ColdFusion services obtain data from the database and return the results to the Flash Player.

Flash MX introduces a new component model for encapsulating behavior and data associated with visual interfaces. This component model is complemented by ColdFusion Components (CFCs), a new server-side component model for encapsulating scripts and data used in ColdFusion MX. Flash components can be combined with ColdFusion Components to form rich client-server interactions.

For more information, see the Macromedia Flash ColdFusion Resource Center at [www.macromedia.com/software/coldfusion/resources/flash\\_coldfusion/](http://www.macromedia.com/software/coldfusion/resources/flash_coldfusion/).



# CHAPTER 3

## Web Development Workflow

This chapter demonstrates how the individual components of Macromedia Studio MX—Dreamweaver, Flash, Fireworks, FreeHand, and ColdFusion—work together to provide an optimal design and application development environment for web designers and developers. As the Internet rapidly continues to evolve, users are coming to expect richer content, application, and communication experiences. At the same time, designers and developers increasingly demand tools that will allow them to create their content and applications more easily and less expensively while delivering those richer experiences to their users. Together, the tools of Macromedia Studio MX comprise a complete environment that enables the design and development of client-side interfaces for rich content and applications, and server-side logic for applications deployed with HTML clients, Flash clients, ColdFusion, and a variety of other server technologies.

A typical web development workflow involves the following stages:

- Planning the site, which includes defining the site's strategy or goals, targeting an audience, and determining your site's data source requirements.
- Setting up the development environment, which includes selecting your web and application servers and defining data sources.
- Planning page and screen design, which includes mapping out your pages and application interfaces with a drawing tool such as FreeHand, and laying out the pages in HTML with Dreamweaver MX.
- Creating content assets, which includes creating images and rich media with Flash MX, Fireworks MX, and FreeHand.
- Building application assets, which includes creating dynamic pages and Rich Internet Applications with Dreamweaver MX and Flash MX.
- Assembling, testing, and deploying your site, which includes compiling your assets, ensuring that you have met accessibility requirements, testing your code, and publishing your site to a server with Dreamweaver MX.

Macromedia Studio MX gives you all the tools you need to work through this process from start to finish. The combination of Dreamweaver, Flash, Fireworks, FreeHand, and ColdFusion lets you easily create, deploy, and maintain engaging, dynamic websites and applications in both coding and design environments. Your end results will be richer user interfaces that increase transaction efficiency, and more robust application logic that integrates with a broad range of back-end systems.

This chapter introduces a sample web development workflow. While it suggests methods for maximizing your design and development efforts, it does not provide the only workflow possible. The workflow that you and your team members adopt will depend on your resources, your personal working habits, and the specific needs of your website. This chapter is intended to provide ideas and best practices for designing and developing websites and applications with Macromedia Studio MX.

For more information on any of the individual products in Macromedia Studio MX, see chapters 4 through 17 of this book, or each product's help system (Help > Using Dreamweaver, Help > Using Flash, and so on).

## Planning your website

Planning and organizing your site involves much more than determining what the site will look like and where the files will go: to plan your site you need to examine the site goals, static and dynamic page requirements, and audience profiles. Additionally, you should consider technical requirements such as user access and browser, plug-in, or download restrictions. Careful planning before you begin site development will save you a great deal of time later.

### Establishing site goals and determining your audience

Determining your site goals is the very first step you should take when you create a website. Ask yourself or your client questions about the site, and write down your goals so that you remember them as you go through the design process. A specific list of goals will help you focus and target your website to your particular needs. The complexity of your goals will affect the navigation, the media that you use, and even the look and feel of your site. A website that provides news about a specific subject should have a very different look and navigation from that of a website that sells products. Similarly, a site that delivers rich content and applications to its users will look very different from a site that displays dynamic data using more traditional, HTML-based methods.

After you have decided what you want your website to accomplish, you need to decide who you want your visitors to be. This may seem to be an unnecessary question, since most people want everyone to visit their website; but it is difficult to create a website that every person in the world will be able to use. People around the world use different browsers, connect at different speeds, may or may not have media plug-ins, and use different types of devices to view Internet content. Because all of these factors can affect the use of your site, determining your target audience is a crucial step during the initial phase of website planning.

Think about the people who will be attracted to your website, and whom you hope to attract. What kinds of computers do you think they will be using? What platform might be the dominant one (Macintosh, Windows, Linux, and so on)? What is their average connection speed (33.6 Kbps modem or DSL)? What kinds of browsers, monitor sizes, and other devices will they be using? Are you creating an intranet site where everyone will be using the same computer, operating system, and browser? All of these factors can greatly affect the way your web page appears to visitors and will also affect the way you test your site once you've created it.

## Determining data source requirements and creating a database

Whether you are developing a Rich Internet Application with Macromedia Flash MX, or a more traditional HTML-based web application with Macromedia Dreamweaver MX, you will probably use a database to store the information that your website will deliver to your users. Before you build your database, however, you must determine the data source requirements for your website. If you want to display dynamic data on your web pages, what type of data will you display and where? If users are going to interact with an application interface, what types of questions will they be asking the application to answer, and what information will they want to retrieve from the database? As with site goals and target audiences, you should have a firm idea of what your data source requirements will be before you begin developing your website.

After you have determined your data source requirements, think about how to structure a database that will optimally convey stored information to your users. You can decide how you want to structure your database before you begin conceptualizing your page layouts, or while you develop the application interface itself. Your individual workflow needs will determine exactly how and when you create your database.

The first step is to choose the tables in the database. A database table contains collections of related entities, such as persons, objects, or events, and divides this information into horizontal rows and vertical columns. In database terminology, each table column represents a field, and each table row represents a record.

Fields (columns)

Number	LastName	FirstName	Position	Goal

Records  
(rows)

Once you have decided on the number and types of tables that will make up your database, choose the columns for each table. Columns describe the properties of each entity or record in the table. For example, you might have a database table called Players that contains information about members of a hockey team. The Players table might contain a column for each team member's first name, last name, position, number of goals, and so on (see the image above). Each horizontal row in the Players table would represent a single record for an individual team member, much like a trading card contains information about a particular person.

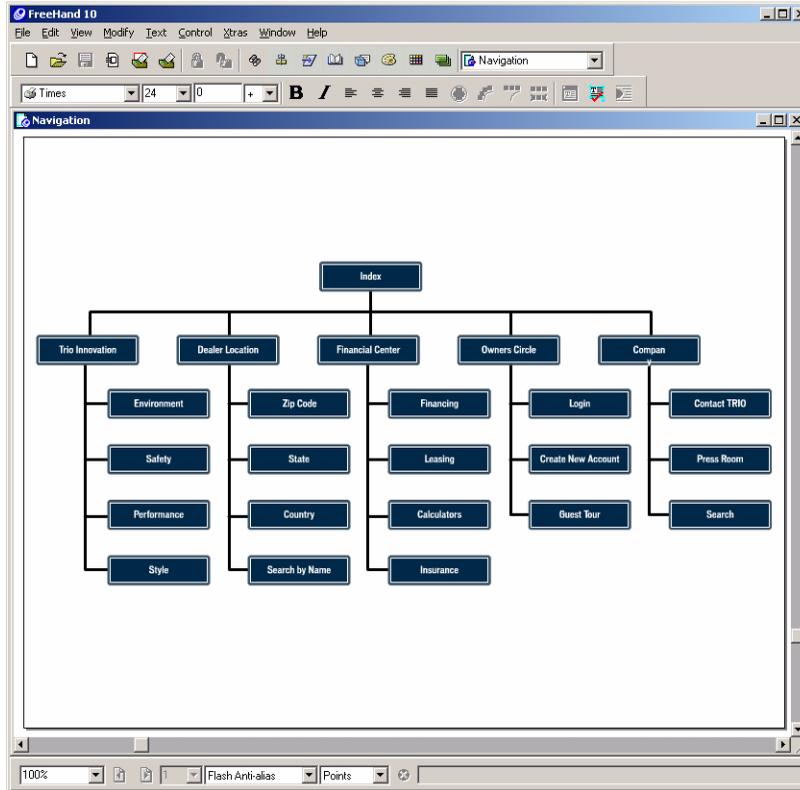
Make sure each of your tables has a primary key column—a column that contains values unique to each row in the table. This allows you to select an exact row when searching the database. Most primary key columns consist of ID numbers, but you can use other kinds of primary keys such as government form numbers or product serial numbers.

For more information, see your database vendor's documentation.

## Sketching the site navigation in FreeHand and presenting the plan in HTML

Once you have determined your site's goals, target audience, and data source requirements, you are ready to begin conceptualizing the site's navigation scheme. The site navigation is a “map” that depicts how your web pages relate to one another. Specifically, it shows how users will travel through your site as they click links and interact with application interfaces.

You can use Macromedia FreeHand to conceptualize your site's navigation scheme.



FreeHand allows you to create vector graphics quickly and efficiently while providing common user interface elements that help you easily integrate Macromedia Flash MX and Fireworks MX into your web development workflow. For instance, the Tools panel is one of many user interface features shared by these Macromedia Studio MX products. It contains tools that allow you to select, draw, and edit objects, apply color to objects, and create text.

After sketching your site navigation, you can present the preliminary plan to your client or members of your group. FreeHand allows you to convert your drawings to HTML pages in one easy step. The Publish HTML feature translates your document into HTML and opens your illustration directly in a browser window.

For more information, see “FreeHand Basics” and “Creating Web Graphics and Animation” in FreeHand Help > Using FreeHand.

## Setting up the development environment

Whether you are developing your project single-handedly or collaborating with a team of people, you need to set up a development environment before you begin using Macromedia Studio MX to build your website. At the most basic level, your development environment will consist of a web server, an application server, and a Dreamweaver MX site.

### Setting up your web and application servers

A *web server* is software that serves files in response to requests from web browsers. When the web server receives a request for a static HTML page, the server reads the request, finds the page, and sends it to the requesting browser. Common web servers include Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS), Netscape Enterprise Server, iPlanet Web Server, and Apache HTTP Server. For more information, see “Understanding Web Technologies and Applications” on page 31.

Choose a web server and install it on your local computer or on a networked computer. For more information, see the server vendor’s documentation or your system administrator.

To run HTML-based or Rich Internet Applications, your web server needs to work with an application server. An application server is software that helps the web server process dynamic pages before the pages are sent to requesting browsers by the web server. The application server reads the code on the dynamic page, finishes the page according to the instructions in the code, then strips out the code. In the case of an HTML-based application, the result is a static page of HTML that the application server passes back to the web server, which then sends the page to the requesting browser. In the case of a Rich Internet Application, the result is a Flash movie that returns the variables requested by the browser.

Your choice of application server will depend on several factors, including your budget, the server technology you want to use, and the web server you choose. Macromedia ColdFusion MX and JRun servers provide easy-to-administer, cost-effective solutions. Enhanced integration with Flash MX and Dreamweaver MX makes ColdFusion MX the ideal choice for building and deploying powerful Internet applications.

Application servers use different technologies. Dreamweaver MX supports five server technologies: ColdFusion, ASP.NET, ASP, JSP, and PHP. The following table shows common application servers available for these five server technologies.

Server technology	Application server
ColdFusion	Macromedia ColdFusion MX
ASP.NET	Microsoft IIS 5 with .NET Framework
ASP	Microsoft IIS or PWS Sun Chili!Soft ASP
JSP	Macromedia JRun IBM WebSphere Jakarta Tomcat BEA WebLogic
PHP	PHP server

Make sure the application server you want to use works with your web server. For example, the .NET Framework works only with Microsoft IIS.

After your web and application servers are up and running, create a root folder for your application on the computer running the web server. Make sure the folder is published by the web server—in other words, that the web server can serve any file in this folder or in any of its subfolders in response to an HTTP request from a web browser. For example, on a computer running PWS or IIS, any file in the Inetpub/wwwroot folder or in any of its subfolders can be served to a web browser.

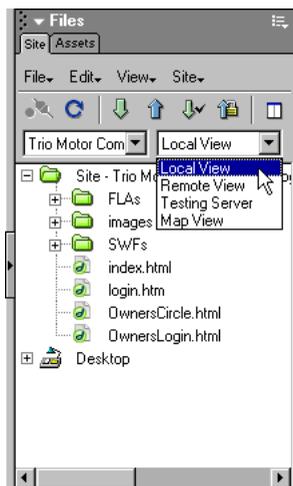
For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Setting up an application server.

## Defining your site in Dreamweaver MX

In Dreamweaver MX, the term *site* can refer either to a website or to a local storage location for the documents belonging to a website. The latter is what you need to establish before you begin building your website. A Dreamweaver MX site organizes all the documents associated with your website and enables you to track and maintain links, manage files, share files, and FTP your site files to a web server. Dreamweaver MX does not work properly unless you define a site.

The preferred approach to creating a website using Dreamweaver MX is to create and edit pages on your local disk, and then upload copies of the site's files to a remote web server to make them publicly available. You use the Dreamweaver MX Site Definition window (Site > New Site) to define local and remote site information, and then you use the Site panel to manage your site.

The Site panel lets you choose between four different views: Local, Remote, Testing Server, and Map.



**Local view** displays the website files that you are storing on your local machine.

**Remote view** displays the files that you have published to your web server. If you are developing a web application, the remote folder is the root folder you created for your web application on the web server.

**Testing Server view** displays the directory structure of the testing server. Typically, this is also the root folder you created for your web application on the web server.

**Map view** displays a graphical map of your site based on how the documents are linked to one another.

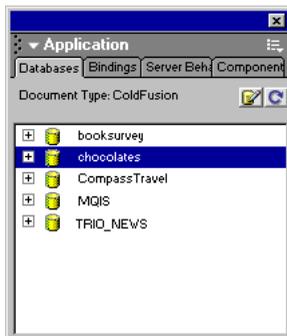
For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Defining a Dreamweaver Site.

## Establishing ColdFusion data sources

A ColdFusion data source is a one-word identifier, such as *Acme*, that points to the database and contains all the information needed to connect to it. ColdFusion data sources are similar to Windows data source names (DSNs) in that they automatically include all the DSNs set up on the Windows system running ColdFusion. They're unlike DSNs in that you can create data sources for databases using Object Linking and Embedding DataBase (OLE DB) providers or native drivers. (DSNs can point to databases only if you're using Open DataBase Connectivity (ODBC) drivers installed on a Windows computer.)

You can create a data source using ColdFusion Administrator. If you're using an ODBC driver on a Windows computer, you can also set up a DSN on the computer. System DSNs are automatically treated as ColdFusion data sources.

When you open a ColdFusion page in Dreamweaver, ColdFusion data sources appear in the Databases panel (Window > Databases).



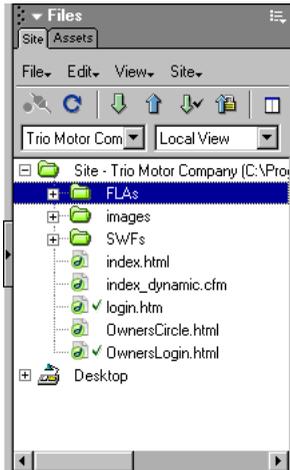
You can modify these data sources directly from the Dreamweaver MX workspace. Click the Modify Data Sources button in the upper right corner of the Databases panel, and Dreamweaver MX automatically launches ColdFusion Administrator.

For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Database connections for ColdFusion developers.

For more information on ASP.NET, ASP, JSP, and PHP database connectivity, see “Database connections for ASP.NET developers,” “Database connections for ASP developers,” “Database connections for JSP developers,” and “Database connections for PHP developers” in Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver.

## Establishing a source control system in Dreamweaver MX

If you're working in a collaborative environment, you can check files in and out from local and remote servers. Checking out a file is the equivalent of declaring "I'm working on this file now—don't touch it!" When a file is checked out, Dreamweaver MX displays the name of the person who checked out the file in the Site panel, along with a red check mark (if one of your team members checked out the file) or green check mark (if you checked out the file) next to the file's icon.



Checking in a file makes the file available to other team members to check out and edit. When you check in a file after editing it, a lock symbol appears beside your local version, indicating it is read-only. This prevents you from making changes to the file when you do not have it checked out.

For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Setting up the Check In/Check Out system.

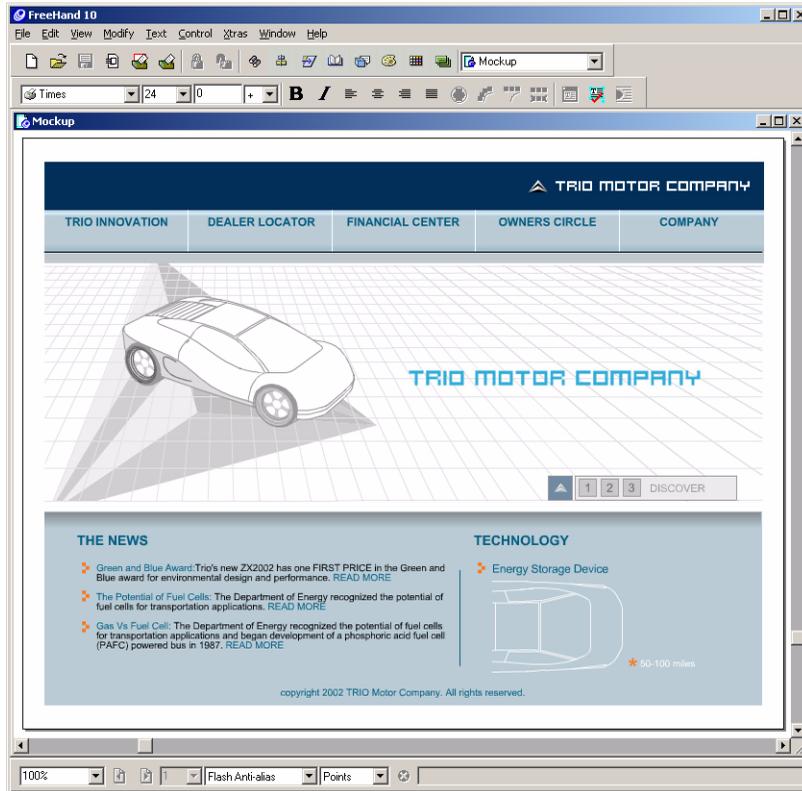
## Planning page and screen design

A web design project usually begins with storyboards or flowcharts that the designers and developers then turn into sample pages. You can use Macromedia Studio MX to create mock-up sample pages as you work toward a final design. Mock-ups typically depict the pages' design layout, technical components, themes and color, graphic images, and other media elements. Your mock-up should look like a blueprint that you and your other team members will follow when designing the site. Once you have a visual guideline of how you'd like your pages to look, you can begin planning page layouts in Dreamweaver.

## Creating page mock-ups with FreeHand to determine your site's look and feel

Planning your page design and layout before you actually begin building your web pages will save you a great deal of time during the development process. It is important to maintain consistency in your page design and layout. Give your site pages a similar look, color scheme, navigation, and so forth. This will help avoid confusing your users and will help you deliver a better user experience.

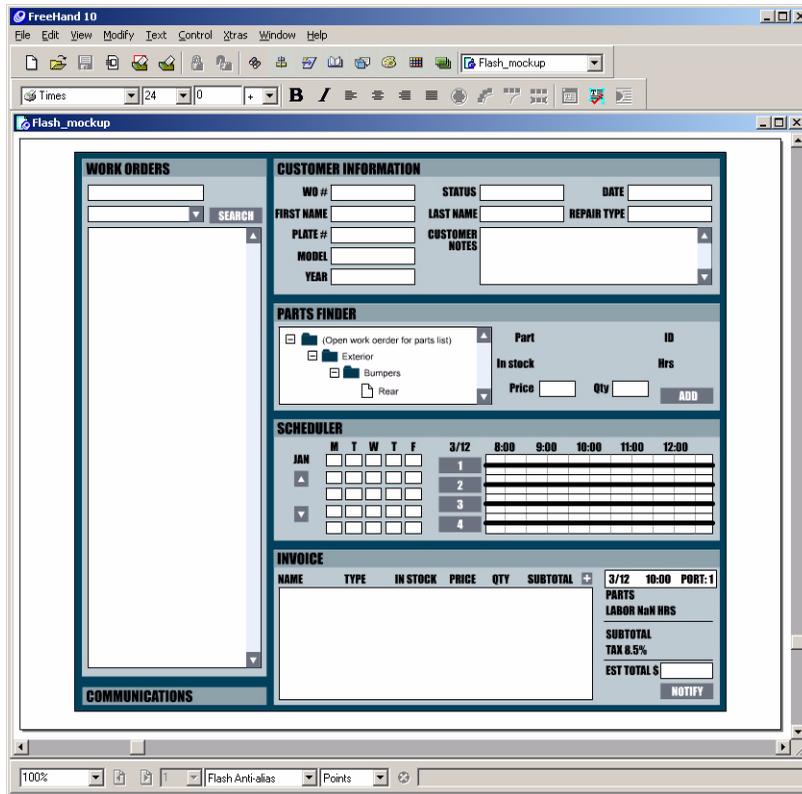
Macromedia FreeHand is ideal for sketching a preliminary design for the main pages of your website.



The impressive design tools in FreeHand let you maximize your creative abilities while designing sophisticated vector-based illustrations. The FreeHand Pen tool looks and behaves exactly like the Pen tool in Macromedia Flash MX and Fireworks MX, offering a seamless transition when you work between applications. FreeHand color selection models and interfaces also look like and behave identically to those in Flash, Fireworks, and Dreamweaver.

## Creating Flash screen mock-ups

You can also use Macromedia FreeHand to create mock-ups for your Flash animations and Rich Internet Application interfaces.



FreeHand is the ideal choice for creating Flash screen mock-ups because of its tight integration with Macromedia Flash MX. FreeHand provides all the traditional Bézier tools users expect in a professional drawing package, and it expands the creative relationship with Flash by offering complex vector-graphic editing capabilities. The Test Movie feature lets you see how your FreeHand artwork will appear when imported into Flash.

After you've created your screen mock-ups, import your FreeHand work directly into Flash. FreeHand illustrations become the building blocks of your Flash movies, saving you and your team members the extra effort of re-creating movie assets in Flash. You can preserve FreeHand layers, text blocks, library symbols, and pages, and choose a page range to import.

For more information, see FreeHand Help > Using FreeHand > Exporting Flash movies, or Flash Help > Using Flash > Importing FreeHand files.

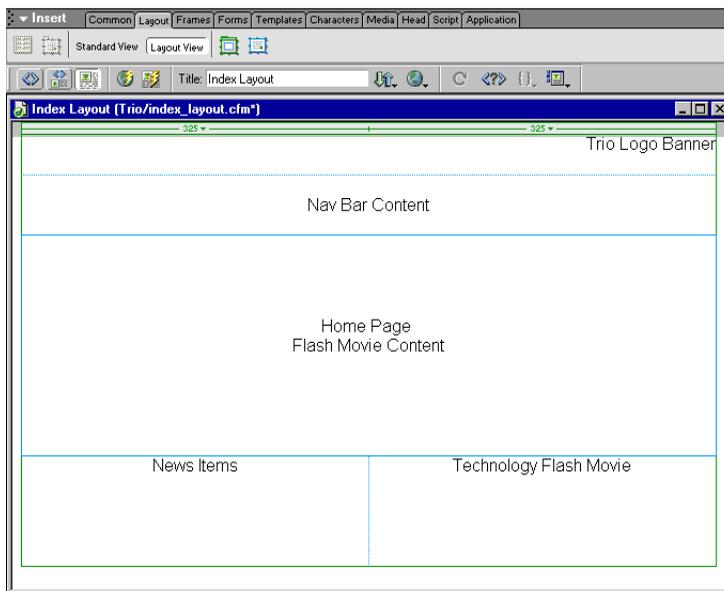
## Creating page layouts in Dreamweaver MX

Page layout is one of the most important parts of web design. The term *page layout* refers to the way your page will look in the browser, such as where menus, images, and Flash movies will be placed. Macromedia Dreamweaver MX gives you several different ways to create and control your web page layout.

One common method for creating a page layout is to use HTML tables to position elements. Tables can be difficult to use, however, since they were originally created for displaying tabular data, not for laying out web pages.

To streamline the process of using tables for page layout, Dreamweaver provides Layout view. In Layout view, you can design your page using tables as the underlying structure, while avoiding some of the traditional pitfalls of using tables. For example, you can easily draw layout cells on your page, then move the cells where you want them. Your layout can have a fixed width, or it can automatically stretch to the full width of the browser window. When you switch back to Standard view, your page will contain table cells and columns that correspond to the layout cells you placed on the page.

Open a new Dreamweaver file (File > New) to begin planning your web page. In Layout view (View > Table View > Layout View), lay out your page before adding any content. Draw layout cells to hold header graphics, navigation bars, Flash movies, and other assets.



When you draw a layout cell that isn't inside a layout table, Dreamweaver automatically creates a layout table as a container for the cell. A layout cell cannot exist outside of a layout table. You can lay out your page using several layout cells within one layout table—which is the most common approach to web-page layout—or you can use multiple layout tables for more complex layouts. Using multiple layout tables isolates sections of your layout, so that they aren't affected by changes in other sections.

You can also nest layout tables by placing a new layout table inside an existing layout table. This structure allows you to simplify the table structure when the rows or columns in one part of the layout don't line up with the rows or columns in another part. For example, using nested layout tables, you could easily create a two-column layout with four rows in the left column and three rows in the right column.

Later, you can add text, images, and other content to layout cells in Layout view just as you would add content to table cells in Standard view.

For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Laying out pages in Layout view.

## Creating content assets

Once you know what your design and layout will look like, you can create and gather the assets that you will need. Assets can be items such as images, text, Flash movies, or other media. The Dreamweaver MX Assets panel (Window > Assets) displays and provides access to all the assets in your site.

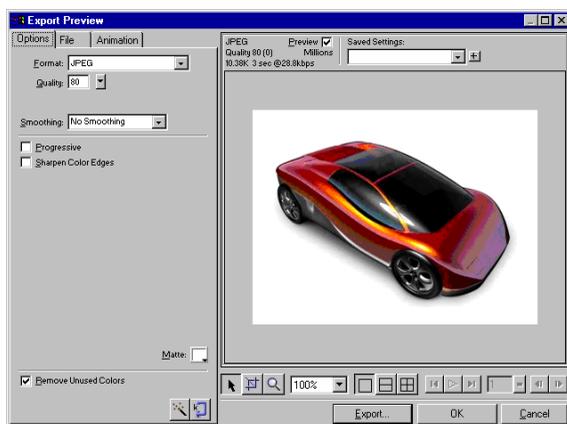
## Creating images in FreeHand and Fireworks MX

You can use both Macromedia FreeHand and Fireworks MX to create images for your website.

Macromedia FreeHand is a vector-based drawing application. With FreeHand, you can create print and web graphic illustrations such as figures, logos, and advertising banners. You can also use FreeHand to turn your artwork into Flash animations. The FreeHand workspace and Tools panel are consistent with those in the other Macromedia Studio MX products. You have already seen how FreeHand can be used to storyboard a website, Flash animation, or Rich Internet Application. For more information, see “Planning page and screen design” on page 52.

Macromedia Fireworks MX is the ideal tool for professional web graphics design and production. It is the first production environment to address the special challenges facing web graphic designers and developers. Using Live Effects in Fireworks, you can enhance graphics by applying bevels, embossing, drop shadows, glows, and other effects to vector objects, bitmaps, and text. Live Effects are nondestructive, meaning they are always editable. Fireworks also generates JavaScript, making rollovers, buttons, and pop-up menus easy to create, and its optimization features shrink the file size of web graphics without sacrificing quality.

You can use Fireworks to create, edit, and animate web graphics, add advanced interactivity, and optimize images. You can easily edit optimization settings in the Export Preview dialog box (File > Export Preview).



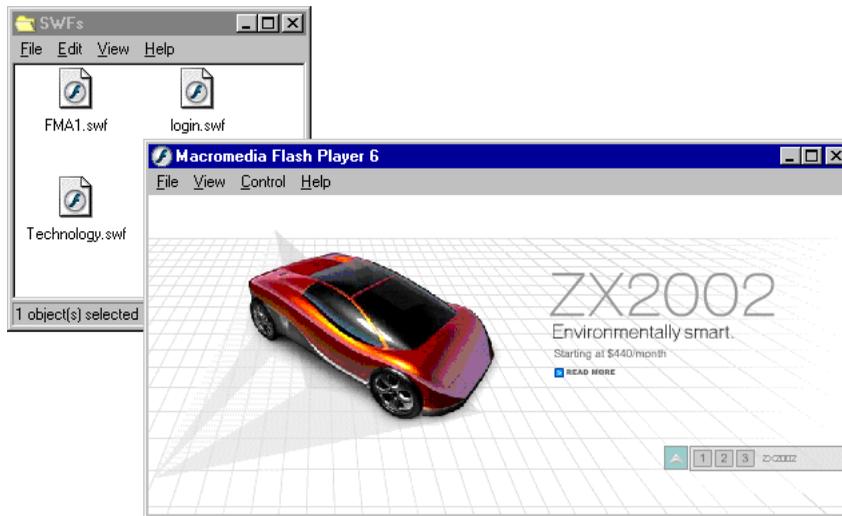
Fireworks MX combines both bitmap- and vector-editing tools. In Fireworks, everything is editable, all the time. And you can automate workflow tasks to meet the demands of updates and changes. Like FreeHand, Fireworks integrates with other Macromedia Studio MX products in sophisticated ways that help you optimize your workflow. Once you've created your images and included them in your site, you can launch, edit, and work in Fireworks without ever having to leave the Dreamweaver or Flash workspaces.

## Creating rich media elements with Flash MX

Flash movies are graphics, text, animation, and applications for websites. They consist primarily of vector graphics, but they can also contain imported video, bitmap graphics, and sounds. Flash movies can incorporate interactivity to permit input from viewers, and you can create nonlinear movies that interact with other web applications. Flash movies use compact vector graphics, so they download rapidly and scale to the viewer's screen size.

You've probably watched and interacted with Flash movies on many websites. Millions of Web users have received the Flash Player with their computers, browsers, or system software; others have downloaded it from the Macromedia website. The Flash Player resides on the local computer, where it plays back movies in browsers or as stand-alone applications. Viewing a Flash movie on the Flash Player is similar to viewing a DVD on a DVD player—the Flash Player is the device used to display the movies you create in the Flash authoring application.

Flash documents, which have the .fla filename extension, contain all the information required to develop, design, and test interactive content. However, Flash documents are not the movies the Flash Player displays. Instead, you publish your FLA documents as Flash movies, which have the .swf filename extension and contain only the information needed to display the movie.



Using Flash, you can animate objects to make them appear to move across the Stage and change their shape, size, color, opacity, rotation, and other properties. You can create frame-by-frame animation, in which you designate a separate image for each frame, or tweened animation, in which you set the first and last frames of an animation and direct Flash to create the frames in between.

Additionally, Flash provides a variety of methods for creating original artwork and importing artwork from other applications. You can create objects with the drawing and painting tools, as well as modify the attributes of existing objects. You can also import vector graphics, bitmap graphics, and video from other applications (such as FreeHand and Fireworks), and modify the imported graphics in Flash.

For more information, see Flash Help > Using Flash > Working in Flash.

## Creating templates and libraries for reusing assets

Dreamweaver templates and libraries can help you create web pages with a consistent design. Using templates and libraries also makes it easier to maintain your website, since they let you redesign your site and change hundreds of pages in seconds.

A template is a document you can use to create multiple pages that share the same layout. When you create a template, you can indicate which elements of a page should remain constant (non-editable, or locked) in documents based on that template, and which elements can be changed.

For example, if you're publishing an online magazine, the masthead and overall layout probably won't change from one issue to the next, or even from one story in the magazine to the next, but the title and content of each story will be different. A designer can create the layout of a story page for the magazine, with placeholder text where the story's title and contents will be (and with those regions marked as editable); the designer can then save that layout as a template. The person putting together a new issue of the magazine creates a new page based on the template, and replaces the placeholder text with the magazine title and text of the new story.

You can modify a template even after you've created documents based on it. When you modify a template, the locked (non-editable) regions in the documents that are based on the template are updated to match the changes to the template.

Templates are best for situations in which you want a set of pages to have an identical layout—when you want to design the complete final layout for a set of pages first, and then add content later. If you simply want your pages to have the same headers and footers, with different layouts in between, use library items instead. Library items are page elements such as images, text, Flash movies, and other media that you can reuse or update frequently throughout your website. As with templates, you can update all the pages that use a library item whenever you change the item's contents.

For example, suppose you're building a large site for a company. The company has a slogan that it wants to appear on every page of the site, but the marketing department is still ironing out the details of just what the slogan should say. If you create a library item to contain the slogan and use that library item on every page, then when the marketing department provides the final slogan, you can change the library item and automatically update every page that uses it.

For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Managing site assets, libraries, and templates.

The Flash MX library lets you easily reuse your assets. The library in a Flash document stores symbols created in Flash, plus imported files such as video clips, sound clips, bitmaps, and vector artwork. The Library panel displays a scroll list with the names of all items in the library, allowing you to view and organize these elements as you work. You can open the library of any Flash document while you are working in Flash to make the library items from that file available for the current document. You can create your own permanent libraries that will be available whenever you launch Flash, or use any of several sample libraries that come with Flash. The sample libraries contain buttons, graphics, movie clips, and sounds that you can add to your own Flash documents.

For more information, see Flash Help > Using Flash > Using the library.

## Building application assets

A powerful aspect of dynamic web application development is the ability to present database-stored information in a web format. Macromedia Studio MX products help you build such applications rapidly, providing a wide range of features that increase developer productivity, from prebuilt components and templates to an integrated workflow and shared user interface. Using Macromedia Studio MX, designers and developers can create responsive HTML-based or Rich Internet Applications that combine the functionality of traditional client/server solutions with the broad reach and low-cost deployment of web applications.

## Building dynamic pages in Dreamweaver MX

A key benefit provided by Macromedia Dreamweaver MX is the ability to create dynamic websites without having to be experienced in programming languages. The Dreamweaver visual tools let you develop dynamic websites without having to hand-code the complex programmatic logic required to create a site supporting the display of dynamic content stored in a database. Dreamweaver lets you create dynamic websites using any of several popular web programming languages and server technologies, including ColdFusion, ASP.NET, Microsoft Active Server Pages (ASP), JavaServer Pages (JSP), and PHP.

For coders, Dreamweaver MX offers enhanced runtime code and a code-centric workspace derived from Macromedia ColdFusion Studio and Macromedia HomeSite+. You can work in Code view, Design view, or Code and Design view, which enables you to see both your code and your interfaces as you develop your dynamic pages and applications. The ColdFusion code that Dreamweaver generates for your dynamic pages is now easier to understand and looks more like what you would write by hand. The code will be familiar to anyone who has learned ColdFusion techniques from popular textbooks or online tutorials.

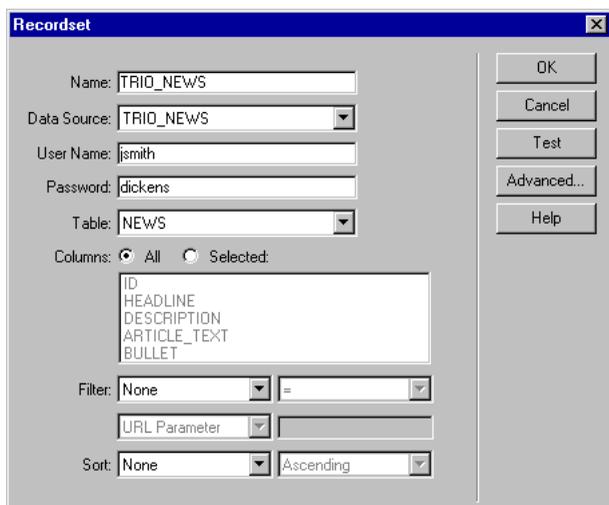
Dynamic websites require a content source from which to extract data before they can display it on a web page. In Dreamweaver, these data sources can be databases, request variables, server variables, form variables, or stored procedures.

Before you can use these content sources in a web page, you must do the following:

- Create a connection to the dynamic content source (such as a database) and the application server processing the page.
- Specify what information in the database you want to display, or what variables you want to include in the page.
- Use the Dreamweaver point-and-click interface to select and insert dynamic content elements into the selected page.

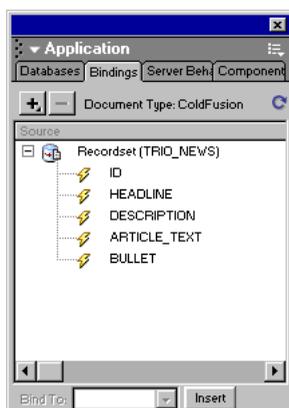
Dreamweaver allows you to easily connect to a database and create a recordset from which to extract dynamic content. A recordset is the result of a database query. It extracts the specific information you request and allows you to display that information within a specified page. You define the recordset based on the information contained in the database and the content you want to display.

To create a recordset in Dreamweaver, you use the Recordset dialog box.

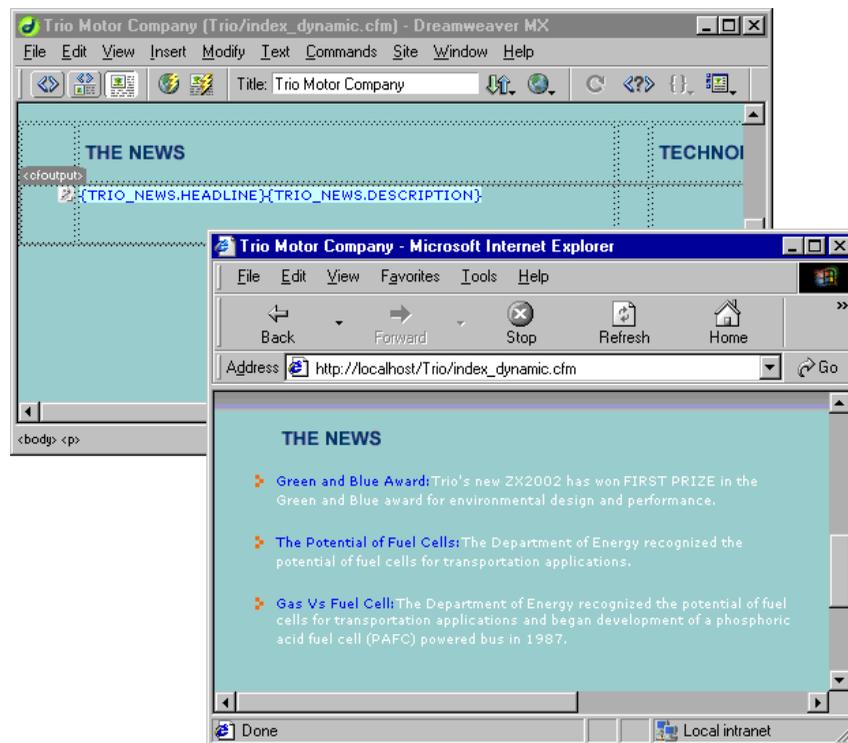


You can launch the Recordset dialog box either by using the Application pane of the Insert bar or by clicking the Plus (+) button in the Bindings panel and choosing Recordset (Query). The Simple Recordset dialog box lets you select an existing database connection and create a database query by selecting the table or tables whose data you want to include in the recordset. You can even use the Filter section of the dialog box to create simple search and return criteria for the query. You can test the query from within the Recordset dialog box, and make any needed adjustments before adding it to the Bindings panel.

Once a database connection is established and a recordset defined, the recordset appears in the Bindings panel.



From here you can import your data sources into any web page within the defined site. You can insert any of the values shown in the Bindings panel into a web page by selecting the item and clicking the Insert button at the bottom of the panel. Alternatively, you can select an item and drag it onto the page, just as you would any image or media element from the Assets panel.



In the above illustration, you can see the dynamic placeholders for headlines and headline descriptions that have been dragged to the page from the Bindings panel. In front of the Dreamweaver file, you can see the output when a user views the page in a browser window. The Dreamweaver file includes a Repeat Region server behavior, which allows you to display multiple records on a single page. (In this case, it is displaying the first three records in the database.) It also contains a placeholder for a dynamic image, which the user sees as the triangular bullet, repeated for each news item.

For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Making Pages Dynamic.

In addition to displaying dynamic data, Dreamweaver MX lets you build sets of pages that enable your users to search, insert, delete, and update records in your database. For example, you can rapidly develop a powerful application that will enable you to post a directory of employees on your company's intranet, search the directory by parameters of your choice (name, department, and so forth), add and delete records to and from the directory, and change records in the database. You can do all this without ever having to type a line of code. More advanced users have the option of using the enhanced coding environment in Dreamweaver MX.

For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Developing Applications Rapidly.

## Building Rich Internet Application assets with Flash MX

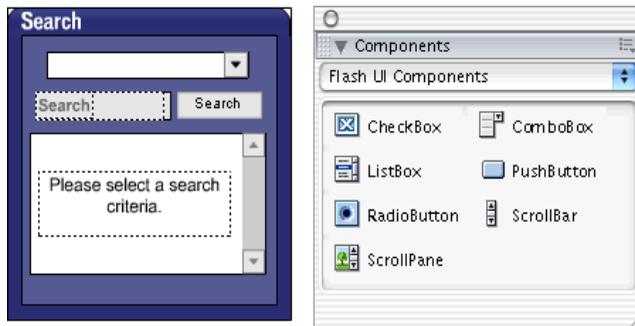
Macromedia Flash MX combines a broad range of multimedia design and Rich Internet Application development abilities in one product. Developers can build Rich Internet Applications using the multimedia capabilities of Flash along with its sophisticated tools, including a powerful ActionScript editor, a robust debugger, and predefined Flash components.

While Flash MX provides an open framework for application development with .NET, and J2EE servers, enhanced integration with ColdFusion MX offers the fastest way for developers to build Rich Internet Applications. Broad-ranging support includes code samples and reference material, high-performance connectivity, common language support between Dreamweaver, Flash, and ColdFusion, seamless integration with Flash components, and an integrated tool set for uniting back-end logic with Flash user interfaces.

You begin building your Flash/ColdFusion Rich Internet Applications by building Flash services in ColdFusion. Flash services consist of any ColdFusion functionality that you expose to Flash. For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using ColdFusion > Building Flash Services.

Next, you create your Flash application interfaces using previously designed FreeHand graphics, or page elements designed in Flash. Flash MX offers enhanced design tools, such as the Free Transform tool. You can easily align your bitmaps, lines, and fills with precision to pixel boundaries on the Stage. Color Mixer enhancements in Flash MX make it easier than ever to mix colors and create color swatches.

You can use the Flash user interface components, including scroll bars, rich text fields, input buttons, radio buttons, check boxes, and list and combo boxes, to develop your Rich Internet Applications.



These components ensure a common user experience across Rich Internet Applications created with Flash MX. You can also create customized, reusable components to meet the demands of a variety of projects. The Live Preview feature gives you immediate feedback on user interfaces built with components through a live, inline rendering of how components will look in a published movie. For more information, see Flash Help > Using Flash > Using Components.

The benefits of developing Rich Internet Applications in Flash are numerous. With Rich Internet Applications you can reach millions of users while reducing server load and content download time, include animation, audio, video, and two-way messaging in a single interface, deliver fully accessible content to users with disabilities, provide immediate rich content experiences regardless of connection speed, and develop for multiple device platforms (such as wireless handsets, ITV, and game consoles), allowing rich content and applications to be viewed anywhere. Information exchanged between the Flash Player and the application server does not require a full-page refresh, resulting in lower bandwidth costs, increased user efficiency, and an overall better user experience.

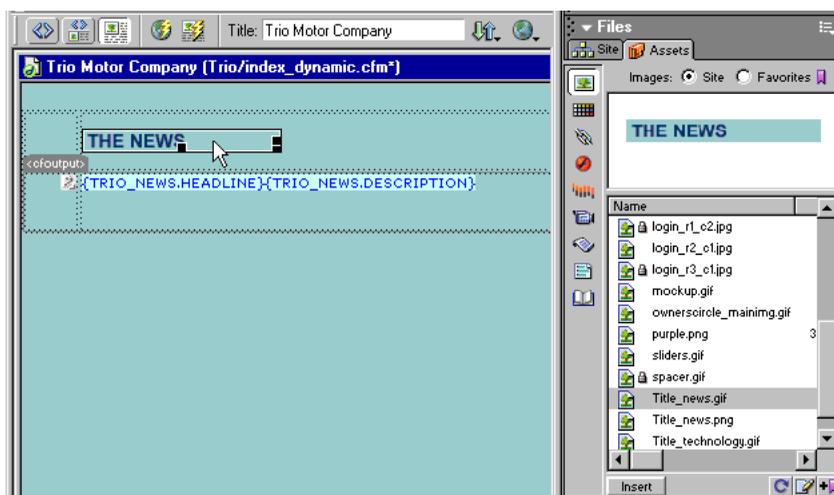
For more information, see Flash Help > Using Flash > Application development in Flash, and the Flash ColdFusion Resource Center at [http://www.macromedia.com/software/coldfusion/resources/flash\\_coldfusion/](http://www.macromedia.com/software/coldfusion/resources/flash_coldfusion/).

## Assembling, testing, and deploying

The last phase of the web development process is assembling the assets you've created, testing the web pages you've built, and deploying your site to a server so that the world can see it. Macromedia Studio MX provides a number of features that help you streamline this process.

### Assembling your assets in Dreamweaver MX

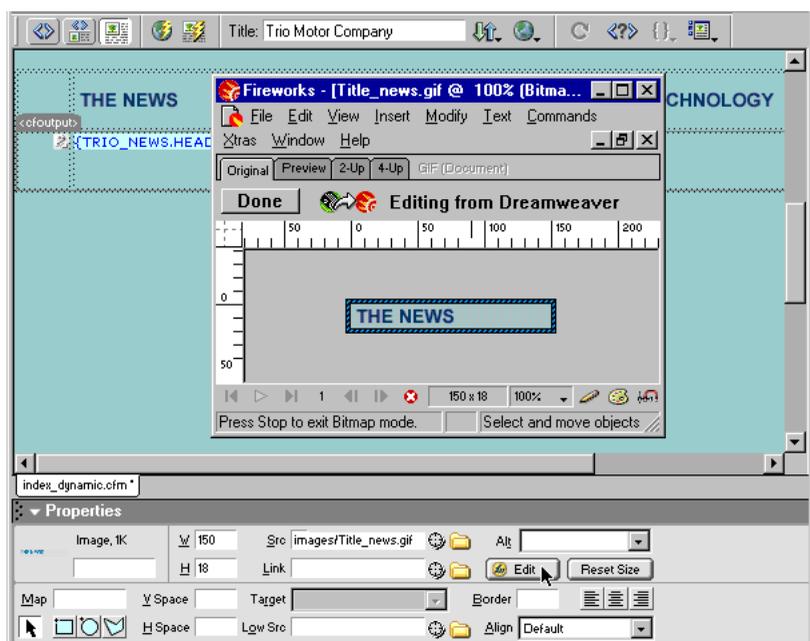
Using Dreamweaver MX, you can easily add many types of content to web pages. You can add assets and design elements, such as text, images, colors, movies, sound, and other forms of media. The Assets panel (Window > Assets) lets you easily organize the assets in a site; you can drag most assets directly from the Assets panel into a Dreamweaver document.



In addition to dragging saved assets to the page from the Assets panel, you can do the following:

- Type directly in a Dreamweaver document, or import text from other documents, then format the text using the Dreamweaver Property inspector or HTML Styles panel.
- Insert images, including rollover images, image maps, and Fireworks sliced images. Alignment tools help you position images on a page.
- Insert other types of media in a web page, such as Flash, Shockwave, and QuickTime movies, sound, and applets.
- Add content in the Dreamweaver code editors. Using the Dreamweaver Code view or Code inspector, you can write your own HTML or JavaScript code.
- Create standard HTML links, including anchor links and e-mail links, or easily set up graphical navigation systems, such as jump menus and navigation bars.
- Apply reusable content throughout your site using Dreamweaver templates and library items. You can create new pages from a template, then add or change content in the editable areas.

Once you have assembled your assets, you can edit them directly from the Dreamweaver workspace. You can launch Fireworks to edit images inserted in a Dreamweaver document by selecting the image and clicking the Fireworks Edit button in the Property inspector. When you launch and edit an image or an image slice that is part of a Fireworks table, Dreamweaver launches Fireworks and the PNG file from which the image was exported.



In the PNG file's window, Fireworks tells you that you are editing the image from Dreamweaver. When you finish your edits and close the PNG file, your saved changes appear in the image in the Dreamweaver document (GIF, JPG, and so on) that you selected for editing.

Similarly, you can edit Flash files by selecting the Flash movie placeholder in the Dreamweaver document and clicking the Flash Edit button in the Property inspector. Dreamweaver launches the Flash file (FLA) and saves any changes you make in it to the SWF file.

For more information, see “Working with Dreamweaver and Fireworks” and “Working with Dreamweaver and Flash” in Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver.

## Using Dreamweaver MX and Flash MX to ensure accessibility

Macromedia supports efforts to make websites and web products accessible to people with visual, auditory, motor, and other disabilities. Flash MX and Dreamweaver MX provide tools that help you author accessible content. Examples of accessibility features for websites include screen reader support, labels and descriptions for graphics, keyboard shortcuts, high-contrast display colors, and so on. Additionally, Dreamweaver provides features that make the software product itself accessible to impaired users. Specifically, Dreamweaver supports screen readers, operating system accessibility features, and keyboard navigation.

To make information accessible to screen readers and to your website users, Dreamweaver supports caption text for graphic elements, including push buttons, controls, images, and tables. This enables you to add labels and descriptions to elements so that a screen reader can read them to the user.

For example, you could add the description “Boy’s red jacket size large” to a product image in your document. Then, when the image appears on a page for a sight-impaired user, the screen reader reads the description, and the user knows which product is being displayed on the page.

Accessible Flash movie content is supported by the Flash Player 6. To take advantage of accessible Flash content, users must have a Windows operating system that supports Flash accessibility, and the appropriate screen reader software (including Flash Player 6).

Flash provides several accessibility authoring features that go beyond simply providing names for objects. You can provide a description for text or text fields, buttons, or movie clips, and keyboard shortcuts for input text fields or buttons. You can also turn off automatic labeling behavior for your movie, which prevents text strings from being read by screen readers.

Additionally, you can choose to hide a selected object from screen readers. For example, you might choose to hide animated movie clips if you think the verbal description does not enhance the accessible version of the movie. You can also choose to hide accessible objects that are contained inside a movie clip or movie, and expose only the movie clip or movie itself to screen readers.

Keep in mind that screen reader technology is designed primarily to convey information about static user interfaces. Making your Flash movie accessible will be most successful if you keep dynamic content to a minimum, and emphasize text and user interface features. You can select which objects in a movie to expose to a screen reader, and you can omit animations or visually oriented movie clips to increase accessibility.

Designing accessible websites requires that you understand accessibility requirements and make many ongoing subjective decisions that cannot be made by a development tool. For example, one accessibility requirement is that you not convey meaning with color. The only way to ensure that a website is accessible is through deliberate planning, development, testing, and evaluation.

For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Dreamweaver and Accessibility and Flash Help > Using Flash > Creating Accessible Content.

You can also visit the Macromedia Accessibility Resource Center at <http://macromedia.com/macromedia/accessibility/> to learn more about making your web content meet government accessibility requirements.

## Testing and validating HTML and JavaScript in Dreamweaver MX

You can use the Dreamweaver Validator to determine if your code contains tag or syntax errors. The Validator supports many tag-based languages, including HTML 2.0, HTML 3.2, HTML 4.0, XHTML 1.0 Strict, Internet Explorer 3.0 Extensions, Internet Explorer 4.0 Extensions, Netscape Navigator 3.0 Extensions, Netscape Navigator 4.0 Extensions, ColdFusion, ColdFusion 3.0, ColdFusion 3.1, ColdFusion 4.0, ColdFusion 4.5, ColdFusion 5.0, Synchronized Multimedia Integration Language 1.0, Wireless Markup Language, and JavaServer Page Tags. You can also validate a document as an XML (or XHTML) document.

Using the JavaScript Debugger, you can isolate errors in your client-side JavaScript code. You can write code in Code view (or the Code inspector), then run the debugger to check your code for syntax and logical errors. If the page has one or more syntax errors, the browser displays an error message; if your page contains a logical error, your page functions incorrectly but the browser does not display an error message.

The debugger checks your code for syntax errors first, and then runs with the browser to help you identify any logical errors. If you have logical errors, you can use the JavaScript Debugger window to examine variables and document properties while your program is running. You can set breakpoints (similar to alert statements) in your code to stop the execution of the program and display the values of JavaScript objects and properties in a variable list. You can also step to the next statement or step into a function call to see the variable values change.

For more information, see “Validating your tags” and “Using the JavaScript Debugger” in Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver.

## Debugging dynamic pages in Dreamweaver MX

While developing Macromedia ColdFusion applications, you can configure ColdFusion to display information in a browser to help you debug the application. For example, if a page contains an error, ColdFusion displays possible causes for the error at the bottom of a ColdFusion page when you open the page in a browser. You can view this information and fix the page without leaving the Dreamweaver workspace.

**Note:** This feature is not supported on the Macintosh. Macintosh developers can use the Preview in Browser command or F12 to open a ColdFusion page in a separate browser. If the page contains errors, information about the possible causes for the error appears at the bottom of the page.

To debug a ColdFusion page without leaving the Dreamweaver workspace, open the ColdFusion page in Dreamweaver and click the Server Debug icon on the document toolbar, or select View > Server Debug.



Server Debug icon

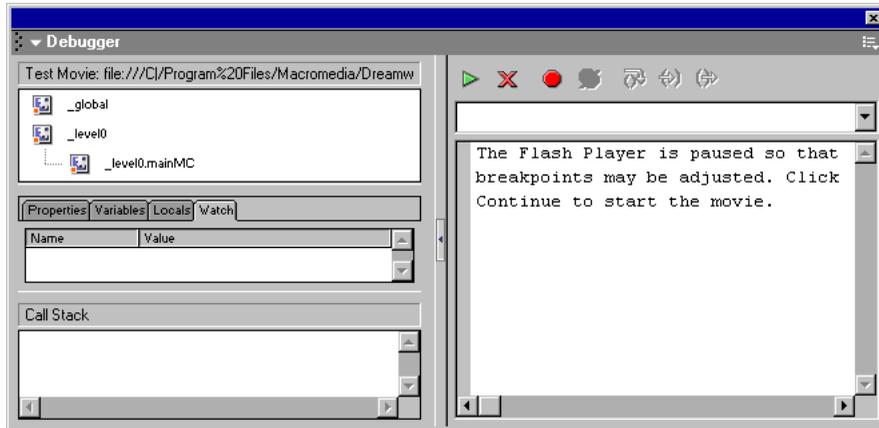
Dreamweaver requests the file from the ColdFusion MX server and displays it in an internal Internet Explorer browser window. If the page contains errors, possible causes for the errors appear at the bottom of the page. At the same time, a Server Debug panel opens. The panel provides a large amount of useful information, such as all the pages the server processed to render the page, all the SQL queries executed on the page, and all the server variables and their values, if any. The panel also provides a summary of execution times.

For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Using the ColdFusion Debugger.

## Debugging Flash movies

The Flash Debugger allows you to find errors in a movie while it's running in the Flash Player. You can use the Debugger in test mode with local files, or you can use the Debugger to test files on a web server in a remote location. The Debugger lets you set breakpoints in your ActionScript that stop the Flash Player and step through the code as it runs. You can then go back to your scripts and edit them so that they produce the correct results.

To activate the Debugger in test mode, choose Control > Debug Movie. This opens the Debugger and also opens the movie in test mode.



Once the Debugger is activated, it displays the URL or local file path of the movie in the status bar, tells whether the Debugger is running in test mode or from a remote location, and shows a live view of the movie clip display list. When movie clips are added to or removed from the movie, the display list reflects the changes immediately. You can resize the display list by moving the horizontal splitter.

For more information, see Flash Help > Using Flash > Using the Debugger.

If you are building complex client-side interactions with ActionScript, we recommend that you read and contribute to the growing list of ActionScript best practices available at the Flash MX Application Development Center: <http://www.macromedia.com/desdev/mx/flash>.

## Testing your site in Dreamweaver MX

Before uploading your site to a server and declaring it ready for viewing, it's a good idea to test it locally. (In fact, it's a good idea to test and troubleshoot your site frequently throughout its construction—you can catch problems early and avoid repeating them.)

You want to make sure that your pages look and work as expected in the browsers you're targeting, that there are no broken links, and that the pages don't take too long to download. You can also test and troubleshoot your entire site by running a site report before you publish your site.

The following guidelines will help you create the best experiences for visitors to your site:

- Preview your pages in as many different browsers and on as many different platforms as possible. This gives you an opportunity to see differences in layout, color, font sizes, and default browser window size that cannot be predicted in a target browser check.
- Make sure your pages function as expected in the browsers you're targeting and that they "fail gracefully" in other browsers. This means that your pages should be legible and functional in browsers that do not support styles, layers, plug-ins, or JavaScript. For pages that fail badly in older browsers, consider using the Check Browser behavior in Dreamweaver to automatically redirect visitors to another page.
- Check your site for broken links, and then fix them. Other sites undergo redesign and reorganization too, and the page you're linking to may have been moved or deleted. For a simple list of links to external sites, you can run a link check in Dreamweaver. Alternatively, you can run a sitewide report that checks for and produces a report on invalid external links.
- Monitor the size of your pages and the time they take to download. Keep in mind that for pages that consist of one large table, visitors will see nothing until the entire table finishes loading. Consider breaking up large tables; if this is not possible, consider putting a small amount of content—such as a welcome message or an advertising banner—outside the table at the top of the page so users can view this material while the table downloads.
- You can check your entire site for problems, such as untitled documents, empty tags, and redundant nested tags, by running site reports in Dreamweaver. Running these reports before you publish your site means fewer problems later on.

For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Testing a site.

## Deploying your site files to a server with Dreamweaver MX

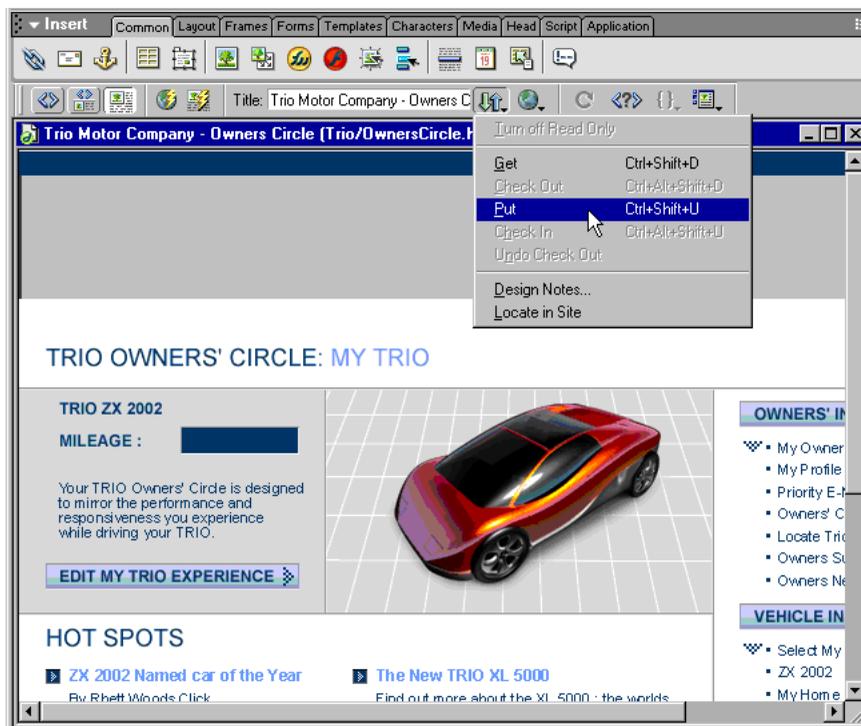
You've now created a functional website. The next step is to publish it by uploading the files to a remote web server.

Before you can proceed, you must have access to a remote web server (such as your ISP's server, a server owned by the client you're working for, or an intranet server within your company). If you don't already have access to such a server, contact your ISP or client.

The Put command in Dreamweaver copies files from the local site to the remote site, generally without changing the file's checked-out status. There are two common situations in which you might use Put instead of Check In:

- When you're not in a collaborative environment and you aren't using the Check In/Check Out system.
- When you want to put the current version of the file on the server but you're going to keep editing it.

To put a file on a remote server, choose Put from the File Management button after you have saved the file in the Document window.



Alternatively, you can click the Put button on the Site panel toolbar, or choose Site > Put to upload your file. If the file hasn't been saved, a dialog box may appear (depending on your preference setting in the Site panel of the Preferences dialog box) allowing you to save the file before putting it on the remote server.

For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Putting files onto a remote server.

## Maintaining and updating your site

Once the bulk of the site has been published, you need to continue to update and maintain it. Publishing your site—that is, deploying the site to a server and making it live—is an ongoing process. In the Dreamweaver Site window, you'll find many tools to help you manage your site, transfer files to and from a remote server, set up a check-in/check-out process to prevent files from being overwritten, and synchronize the files on your local and remote sites. It's important to define and implement a version-control system, using either the Dreamweaver MX tools or an external version-control application.

You can also find information in the Macromedia Dreamweaver discussion forums on the Macromedia website. These forums are a great resource for information on different browsers, platforms, design tips, coding questions, and so on.

## Further reading

For more information on any of the Macromedia Studio MX tools, including documentation, tutorials, TechNotes, and other instructional media, visit each product's Support Center:

- Dreamweaver: <http://www.macromedia.com/support/dreamweaver/>
- Flash: <http://www.macromedia.com/support/flash/>
- Fireworks: <http://www.macromedia.com/support/fireworks/>
- FreeHand: <http://www.macromedia.com/support/freehand/>
- ColdFusion: <http://www.macromedia.com/support/coldfusion/>



# ***Part III***

## ***Dreamweaver MX***

The chapters in Part III introduce Macromedia Dreamweaver MX, present three tutorials, and describe how Dreamweaver works within the Studio MX product family.

The following chapters are in this part:

- Chapter 4, “Welcome to Dreamweaver MX”
- Chapter 5, “Dreamweaver MX Tutorials”
- Chapter 6, “Dreamweaver MX Integration with the Macromedia Studio MX Product Family”



# CHAPTER 4

## Welcome to Dreamweaver MX

Macromedia Dreamweaver MX is a professional HTML editor for designing, coding, and developing websites, web pages, and web applications. With Dreamweaver, you can choose whether to hand-code HTML or work in a visual editing environment.

And Dreamweaver now incorporates and expands on all the capabilities of Macromedia UltraDev, helping you to build dynamic, database-backed web applications using server languages such as ColdFusion Markup Language (CFML), ActionScript, Microsoft Active Server Pages (ASP), ASP.NET, Sun JavaServer Pages (JSP), and PHP.

### What's new in Dreamweaver MX

Dreamweaver MX contains a wide variety of new features, such as enhanced templates to help visual designers, and many new coding capabilities. Dreamweaver also now includes all the application-development features of Dreamweaver UltraDev 4 and offers many new ones, including a code-centric workspace derived from Macromedia ColdFusion Studio, better runtime code, and support for the latest web application technologies.

### Complete control over code and design in Dreamweaver MX

You can build the site you want, the way you want, using either the Dreamweaver design tools or the rich coding environment.

**A new integrated workspace layout** (Microsoft Windows only) provides a more familiar working environment with a multiple-document interface (MDI), including fully dockable panels and tabbed document windows.

**Panel management** in Dreamweaver is consistent with the way panels work in Macromedia Flash MX and Fireworks MX. You can group together collapsible, dockable panels and collapse or expand them as needed, for a smooth, highly configurable workflow.

**Predesigned sample web components** include professional-quality layouts to give you a head start on your designs, as well as JavaScript function libraries that give you access to sophisticated client-side interactivity without having to read hundreds of pages of textbooks.

**Enhanced Dreamweaver templates** allow you to set up sophisticated rules for contributors to input content without compromising site design. Template inheritance allows for more customized layout control, and editable regions allow contributors to be more flexible in their input.

**The Site Definition Wizard** allows you to set up a site quickly and easily, whether you're building a dynamic site for the first time or setting up an account with an ISP.

**Code Hints** provide easy access to customized menus showing appropriate tag attributes, method properties, function parameters, and Cascading Style Sheet styles while you edit in Code view.

**A customizable Insert bar** allows quick access to objects and behaviors in Dreamweaver and is completely extensible.

**The Document toolbar** can now be customized to fit your needs and preferences, using XML and JavaScript.

**A file explorer** is now integrated into the Site panel, allowing you to browse for assets and files on the desktop and network volumes without having to leave Dreamweaver to use the native file explorer in your operating system.

**The Answers panel** connects you directly with online resources from the Macromedia Support Center. You can retrieve new content at any time to ensure that you always have access to the latest tips and tricks.

**Enhanced table editing and manipulation** generates better code for table edits in Layout view and Standard view, streamlining attribute handling and ensuring that all layouts are as lean as possible without compromising cross-browser compatibility.

**Cascading JavaScript pop-up menus** can now be created in Dreamweaver, a capability formerly available only in Fireworks.

**Syntax coloring** is now completely configurable and customizable according to your individual needs.

**The Standard toolbar** allows quick access to commonly used file commands (Open, Save, and New) and Clipboard commands.

**Printing from Code view** now allows you to print out your source code, with appropriate formatting applied.

## **Robust support in Dreamweaver MX for all the latest server technologies**

With Dreamweaver MX, you can rapidly build dynamic, database-driven web applications both by hand-coding and by using visual objects and behaviors.

**Server code libraries for ColdFusion, ASP, ASP.NET, JSP, and PHP** allow you to visually create dynamic websites using all of the leading server-side technologies. In one development environment, you can integrate with a variety of sites and back-end technologies.

**The Snippets panel** allows you to store arbitrary pieces of code for later reuse. You can easily reuse complicated code, layouts, and functions.

**The Tag Library editor** provides an integrated tag database for storing information on native and custom tags. It allows you to edit the properties of existing tags and to import new ones.

**Hundreds of tag editors** allow you to quickly edit the relevant attributes of specific tags in HTML, CFML, and ASP.NET while in Code view.

**ASP.NET custom tag support** allows you to import custom ASP.NET server controls (custom tags) into ASP.NET pages and to see their structure and attributes displayed in the Tag Chooser, Code Hints, and Tag inspector.

**ASP.NET Web Form tags** are now rendered on both the Windows and Macintosh systems, to allow for sophisticated visualization and editing. Web Form tag editors allow you to quickly author ASP.NET Web Forms using validation and server-side controls.

**ASP.NET DataGrid and DataList objects** can be easily created in Dreamweaver for complex data display and manipulation.

**An integrated Database panel** allows you to quickly look at the structure and content of your databases, to browse tables, stored procedures, and views before creating your queries.

**The Tag Chooser** shows the structure of all tags available in Dreamweaver, including custom tags imported through the Tag Library editor. You can use it to quickly place and edit tags in your pages, and to view reference information for individual tags.

**A customizable XML-based tag database** stores information on the structure of all available tags. This central information storage mechanism allows features such as Code Hints, the Tag Chooser, and the Tag inspector to work with both native and custom imported tags.

**ColdFusion MX detection** allows the Site Definition Wizard to automatically configure itself to set up a ColdFusion site using a locally installed copy of Macromedia ColdFusion MX Developer Edition.

**The Server Debug panel for ColdFusion MX** streamlines the debugging workflow for ColdFusion MX by displaying debug output directly within Dreamweaver. Using this panel you can view variable information, query information, and other key page statistics, and jump directly to problem areas, all without leaving the development environment.

**The ColdFusion runtime code** generated by Dreamweaver server behaviors and objects has been revamped to be more tag-oriented, making it nearly indistinguishable from code a developer would write by hand.

**RDS support** allows you to transfer files back and forth, and browse the structure of databases on ColdFusion servers, using RDS connections.

**JSP tag libraries** help developers by abstracting server logic away from JSP pages. Dreamweaver can import JSP tag library information from TLD (tag library descriptor) files and make them available in Code Hints, the Tag Chooser, and the Tag inspector.

**Full JavaBeans introspection** shows `getProperty` and `setProperty` methods of JavaBeans in the Bindings panel, and can display all methods and properties of JavaBeans in the Server Components panel to allow developers to fully integrate Beans with their JSP applications.

**Dynamic form objects** allow you to create database-driven select lists and other form elements simply by selecting the appropriate form object from the Insert bar.

**The Server Behavior Builder** from UltraDev 4 has been enhanced to allow users to build server behaviors with more complicated user interface elements, including check boxes, radio groups, and connection menus.

**An integrated HomeSite 5 and ColdFusion Studio 5 bundle** provides a fully licensed version of Macromedia HomeSite+, the combination of ColdFusion Studio and HomeSite 5, fully integrated and included with Dreamweaver.

## Easy access in Dreamweaver MX to the latest standards

Dreamweaver MX lets you build websites compliant with the latest web standards, including XML and web services, and keep your skills up to date with cutting-edge development technologies.

**Web services introspection for .NET, ColdFusion, and Java** allows you to introspect and interoperate with the latest XML-based web services standards in all leading server technologies. You can incorporate complicated functionality into your web applications using the web service introspection feature in Dreamweaver.

**XML editing and validation** allows you to import document type definitions (DTDs and schemas, and ensure that documents are well formed.

**Enhanced CSS support, including TopStyle integration,** helps you build sites compliant with the latest Cascading Style Sheets (CSS) standards. The Dreamweaver CSS panel has been enhanced to show internally and externally defined styles and to allow for design-time style sheets. Many new CSS2 constructs are also supported.

**XHTML support** lets you ensure that your sites are up to date with the latest standards in HTML design by configuring Dreamweaver to generate XHTML-compliant code. You can also quickly convert legacy HTML files to XHTML using the XHTML converter.

**Section 508 accessibility site reporting** helps you determine whether your site meets accessibility guidelines and pinpoint problems quickly and easily.

**Integrated accessibility reference content** in the Reference panel gives you context and background on best practices in designing for accessibility.

**The accessibility option for generating compliant code** helps during the editing cycle to ensure that the content you are creating meets accessibility guidelines. You can configure Dreamweaver to prompt you for specific accessibility-related attributes when appropriate tags and objects are inserted on the page.

**ColdFusion Component support** offers you increased modularity and portability of server logic by exposing properties through CFML. Dreamweaver includes support for introspecting, creating, and editing ColdFusion Components.

**Code validator** ensures that your documents are meeting the appropriate standards by providing a validation report against a specific browser profile or a specific version of a standard, including XHTML transitional and HTML 4.0.

**The launch-and-edit features in Macromedia Flash MX and Fireworks MX** accelerate graphics, animation, and HTML editing between Macromedia Flash MX, Dreamweaver, and Fireworks MX, allowing you to launch and optimize directly from Dreamweaver.

**A Tag inspector for viewing XML, HTML, and CFML** allows you to see the structure of a document quickly and easily. You can quickly spot and eliminate improper nesting and parent relationships without having to look at the raw source code.

**Secure FTP login** integrates with MacSSH and PUTTY for Windows to allow for SSH-enabled secure transfer of login information from the integrated Dreamweaver FTP client.

**Full UTF-8 character-set support** in all languages allows you to create and transform pages using UTF-8 encoding.

**Full Mac OS X and Windows XP support** allows Dreamweaver to run at full speed in the latest operating systems, while supporting all the latest user interface improvements.

**Macromedia Sitespring integration** helps you use best practices in production and client management in the Dreamweaver workspace.

## Learning Dreamweaver

Dreamweaver includes a variety of resources to help you learn the program quickly and become proficient in creating your own websites and pages. These resources include an online help system and tutorials. In addition, you can find regularly updated tips, TechNotes, examples, and information at the Dreamweaver Support Center on the Macromedia website.

### Dreamweaver MX tutorials

The basics of setting up a website and editing code are covered in Chapter 5, “Dreamweaver MX Tutorials,” on page 83.

If you’re already familiar with the Dreamweaver design features but want to know more about building web applications, start with “Dreamweaver tutorial 3: Building a web application” on page 118, which teaches you how to create interactive pages that connect to databases.

### Dreamweaver Help

Dreamweaver Help provides comprehensive information about all Dreamweaver features, optimized for online reading. Dreamweaver Help is displayed in the help viewer provided by your operating system: Microsoft HTML Help (Windows) or Apple Help (Macintosh). On both platforms, you can find the information you need in any of four ways:

**The table of contents** enables you to see all the information organized by subject. Click top-level entries to view subtopics.

**The index**, like a traditional printed index, allows you to look up specific terms or concepts.

**Search** allows you to find any character string, anywhere in the text of the help system.

**Context-sensitive help** provides a way to open a relevant help topic from each dialog box, panel, and inspector. To view context-sensitive help, click a Help button in a dialog box, or choose Help from the Options menu in a panel group’s title bar, or click the question-mark icon in an inspector or other kind of window.



Each help topic provides buttons you can click to move from topic to topic. The Left Arrow and Right Arrow buttons move to the previous or next topic in a section (in the order in which the topics are listed in the table of contents).



### Extending Dreamweaver

The *Extending Dreamweaver* help system provides information on the Dreamweaver Document Object Model and the application programming interfaces (APIs) that allow JavaScript and C developers to create extensions for Dreamweaver.

## Dreamweaver Support Center

To get the most out of Dreamweaver, you can consult a web-based support center. The Dreamweaver Support Center website at <http://www.macromedia.com/support/dreamweaver/> is updated regularly with the latest information on Dreamweaver, plus advice from expert users, examples, tips, updates, and information on advanced topics. Check the website often for the latest news on Dreamweaver and how to get the most out of the program.

## Dreamweaver online forums

Discuss technical issues and share helpful hints with other Dreamweaver users by visiting the Dreamweaver online forums. You'll find information on accessing the forums on the Macromedia website at [http://www.macromedia.com/go/dreamweaver\\_newsgroup](http://www.macromedia.com/go/dreamweaver_newsgroup).

## HTML and web technologies resources

The following are some useful resources available on the web:

The HTML 4.01 specification (<http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-html40/>) is the official specification for HTML from the World Wide Web Consortium.

Index DOT HTML (<http://www.blooberry.com/indexdot/html/>) is a comprehensive listing of HTML tags, attributes, and values, as well as their compatibility with the various browsers.

The XHTML 1.0 specification (<http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml1/>) is the official specification for Extensible HyperText Markup Language.

The O'Reilly XML.com site (<http://www.xml.com/>) provides information, tutorials, and tips about Extensible Markup Language (XML), as well as other web technologies.

The Cascading Style Sheets, level 1 specification (CSS1) (<http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-CSS1>) and level 2 specification (CSS2) (<http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-CSS2/>) are the official specifications for style sheets from the World Wide Web Consortium.

WebReview.com's Style Sheet Reference Guide (<http://www.webreview.com/style/index.shtml>) explains what CSS styles are and which browsers they work in.

The Microsoft ASP Overview pages (<http://msdn.microsoft.com/workshop/server/asp/ASPOver.asp>) provide information about Active Server Pages (ASP).

The Microsoft ASP.NET page (<http://www.asp.net/>) provides information about ASP.NET.

The Sun JSP page (<http://java.sun.com/products/jsp/>) provides information about JavaServer Pages (JSP).

The PHP pages (<http://www.php.net/>) provide information about PHP: Hypertext Preprocessor.

The MySQL site (<http://www.mysql.com/>) provides information about MySQL.

The Entities Table (<http://www.bbsinc.com/iso8859.html>) lists the entity names used in ISO 8859-1 (Latin-1).

The Dynamic HTML Events page ([http://msdn.microsoft.com/workshop/author/dhtml/reference/events.asp#om40\\_event](http://msdn.microsoft.com/workshop/author/dhtml/reference/events.asp#om40_event)) provides information about events in Microsoft Internet Explorer.

The Macromedia ColdFusion Server product page (<http://www.macromedia.com/software/coldfusion/>) provides information about the ColdFusion Server.

The Macromedia JRun Server product page (<http://www.macromedia.com/software/jrun/>) provides information about the JRun Java application server.

The IBM WebSphere page (<http://www.ibm.com/software/webservers/appserv/>) provides information about the WebSphere application server.

The Chili!Soft product page (<http://www.Chilisoft.com/products/>) provides information about the Sun Chili!Soft ASP application server.

*JavaScript Bible*, by Danny Goodman (IDG Books), comprehensively covers the JavaScript 1.2 language.

*JavaScript: The Definitive Guide*, by David Flanagan (O'Reilly & Associates), provides reference information for every JavaScript function, object, method, property, and event handler.

CGI Scripts for Fun and Profit (<http://www.hotwired.lycos.com/webmonkey/99/26/index4a.html>) is an article from the Hotwired Webmonkey site on incorporating ready-made CGI (Common Gateway Interface) scripts into your pages.

The CGI Resource Index (<http://www.cgi-resources.com/>) is a repository of all things related to CGI, including ready-made scripts, documentation, books, and even programmers for hire.

The Common Gateway Interface site (<http://hoohoo.ncsa.uiuc.edu/cgi/>) includes an introduction to CGI.



# CHAPTER 5

## Dreamweaver MX Tutorials

The three tutorials in this chapter are a great way to quickly learn the fundamentals of web development in Macromedia Dreamweaver MX. The tutorials will introduce you to these web skills:

- Creating a website
- Using coding tools to supplement Dreamweaver's visual development environment
- Building a dynamic, data-driven web application

The best way to approach these tutorials is to take them sequentially, building your skills as you become familiar with the web development workflow and the Dreamweaver tools.

### Dreamweaver tutorial 1: Creating your first website

This tutorial provides a series of brief lessons that guide you through the process of creating a simple, static website using the visual authoring tools in Macromedia Dreamweaver MX. For information on using the hand-coding tools in Dreamweaver, see “Dreamweaver tutorial 2: Editing code” on page 109; for information on creating a database-driven dynamic web application, see “Dreamweaver tutorial 3: Building a web application” on page 118.

The order of lessons in this tutorial follows one possible workflow for creating a site. When creating your own sites, you can follow whatever workflow is most comfortable for you.

#### To create a static website:

- 1 Plan and prepare (see “Set up a local site” on page 84 and “Add assets to your site” on page 88).
- 2 Create pages (see “Create and save a new page” on page 89).
- 3 Lay out and set up the pages (see “Adjust the layout” on page 91 and “Set a page title” on page 96).
- 4 Add content to your pages (see “Add styled text” on page 97 and “Add images” on page 100).
- 5 Link pages together (see “Add text links between pages” on page 105 and “Create rollovers for graphical links” on page 105).
- 6 Publish your site (see “Preview in browser” on page 107 and “Set up a remote site, then publish” on page 108).

## Set up a local site

The most common approach to creating a website using Dreamweaver is to create and edit pages on your local disk, and then upload copies of those pages to a remote web server to make them publicly available. It's possible to use Dreamweaver in other ways (such as running a web server on your local computer, or uploading files to a staging server, or using a mounted disk as if it were your local disk), but the lessons in this tutorial assume that you're working locally and then uploading to a remote server.

In Dreamweaver, the word *site* is used as shorthand to refer to any of the following things:

- A website: a set of pages on a server, to be viewed by a visitor to the site using a web browser.
- A remote site: the files on the server that make up a website, from your (the author's) point of view rather than a visitor's point of view.
- A local site: the files on your local disk that correspond to the files in the remote site. You edit the files on your local disk, then upload them to the remote site.
- A Dreamweaver site definition: a set of defining characteristics for a local site, plus information on how the local site corresponds to a remote site.

Normally, you would start creating a website by planning it: figuring out how many pages to create, what content appears on each page, and how the pages are connected to each other. In this lesson, though, the site you're creating is a very simple one, so it doesn't take much planning; it will consist of only two web pages, with links between them. So for this site, you can skip the planning, and proceed to creating a site definition.

You'll create a site definition using the Site Definition dialog box. You can fill in this dialog box in either of two views: Basic or Advanced. The Basic approach guides you through site setup step by step. If you'd rather edit site information without guidance, you can click the Advanced tab at any time.

The following procedure describes how to set options in the Basic version of the dialog box, which is also known as the Site Definition Wizard. For details of how to set options in the Advanced version, click the Advanced tab and then click the Help button.

### To define a site:

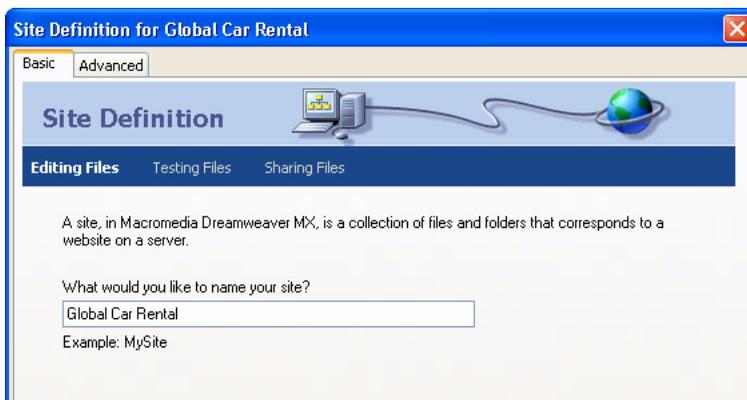
- 1 Choose Site > New Site. (That is, choose New Site from the Site menu.)

The Site Definition dialog box appears.

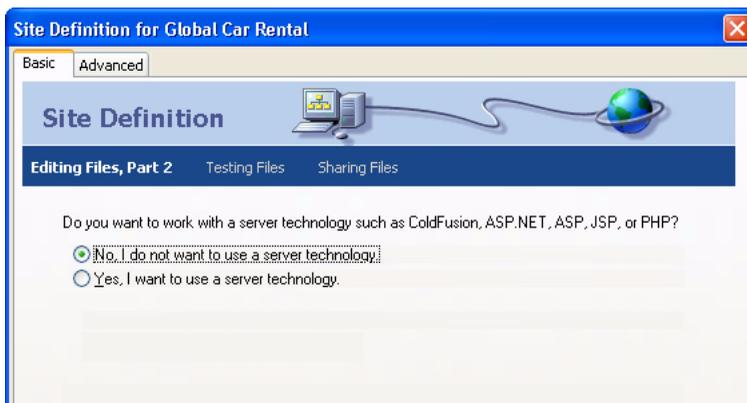
- 2 If the dialog box is showing the Advanced tab, click Basic.

The first screen of the Site Definition Wizard appears, asking you to enter a name for your site.

- 3 In the text box, enter a name to identify the site within Dreamweaver. The name can be anything you want. For example, you could name the site Global Car Rental.



- 4 Click Next to proceed to the next step.  
The next screen of the wizard appears, asking if you want to work with a server technology.
- 5 Select the No option to indicate that for now, this site is a static site, with no dynamic pages.



To set up a site to create a web application, you would need to choose a dynamic document type—such as Macromedia ColdFusion, Microsoft Active Server Pages (ASP), Microsoft ASP.NET, Sun JavaServer Pages (JSP), or PHP: Hypertext Preprocessor (PHP)—and then supply information about your application server (for more information, see “Dreamweaver tutorial 3: Building a web application” on page 118).

- 6 Click Next to proceed to the next step.  
The next screen of the wizard appears, asking how you want to work with your files.
- 7 Select the option labeled “Edit local copies on my machine, then upload to server when ready (recommended).”

There are a variety of ways that you can work with files during site development, but for the purposes of this lesson, choose this option.

- 8 The text box allows you to specify a folder on your local disk where Dreamweaver should store the local version of the site's files. It's easier to specify an accurate folder name if you browse to the folder rather than typing the path, so click the folder icon next to the text box.

The Choose Local Root Folder for Site dialog box appears.

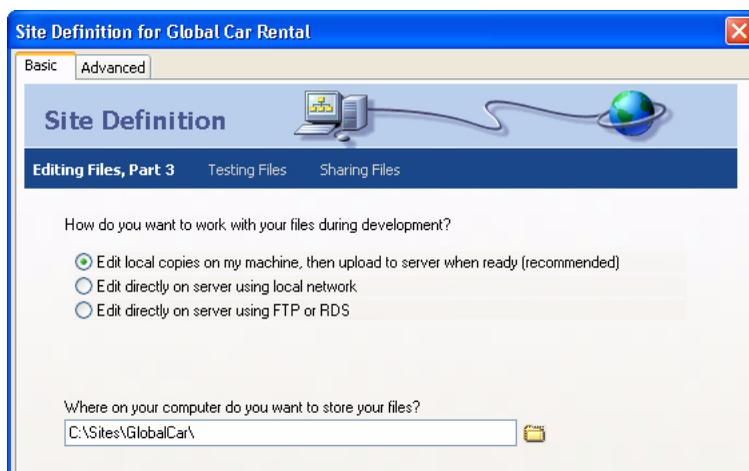
- 9 In the Choose Local Root Folder for Site dialog box, start by navigating to a folder on your local disk where you can store all of your sites. Don't click OK yet.

**Note:** This sites folder will eventually contain multiple sites, so don't choose the sites folder as the local root folder. You will soon create a local root folder for this particular site inside the sites folder.

If you don't already have a sites folder, create one now (using the folder-creation button in the Choose Local Root Folder for Site dialog box). Name the folder Sites. The recommended location for the sites folder depends on your operating system:

- In Windows, if you don't already have a place to store sites, create a folder at the top level of your C drive, and name the folder Sites. That is, the path to the folder is C:\Sites.
  - In Mac OS 9, if you don't already have a place to store sites, create a folder at the top level of your disk drive named Sites.
  - In Mac OS X, your home folder (/Users/your\_user\_name) contains a folder named Documents. Navigate to that folder, and create a folder named Sites inside it.
- 10 Still in the Choose Local Root Folder for Site dialog box, create a new folder inside your Sites folder. Name the new folder GettingStarted, and click OK to dismiss the Choose Local Root Folder for Site dialog box.

This new folder is the local root folder for your site.



- 11 Click Next to proceed to the next step.

The next screen of the wizard appears, asking how you connect to your remote server.

- 12 For now, choose None from the pop-up menu. Click Next to proceed to the next step.

The next screen of the wizard appears, showing a summary of your settings.

**13** Click Done to finish.

You can set up information about your remote site later (see “Set up a remote site, then publish” on page 108); for now, the local site information is all you need to start creating a page.

An alert appears to tell you that Dreamweaver will create a site cache. The site cache is a way for Dreamweaver to store information about the site, to make various site operations faster.

**14** Click OK to allow Dreamweaver to create the site cache.

The Site panel now shows the new local root folder for your current site, and an icon to let you view all of your local disks in a hierarchical tree view. The icon is labeled Desktop (Windows) or Computer (Macintosh).



The Site panel normally shows all the files and folders in your site, but right now your site doesn't contain any files or folders. When there are files in a site, the file list in the Site panel acts as a file manager, allowing you to copy, paste, delete, move, and open files just as you would on a computer desktop.

If you already have a set of local HTML files that you want to use to create a website, you can use the file browser in the Site panel to copy those files into your newly created site's folder. However, you may want to complete the lessons in this guide using the files provided with Dreamweaver before you start using your own files.

If you already have a website on a remote server and you want to edit that site using Dreamweaver, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver.

## Add assets to your site

After creating a local site, if you have already created assets (images or other pieces of content) for the site, place the assets in a folder inside the local site's root folder. Then when you're ready to add content to your pages, the assets will be ready to use.

The images and text files for the Global Car Rental site are provided with Dreamweaver. If you're creating the Global Car Rental pages, you must copy the images for the site into your site's local root folder. You can do this using the Site panel.

The assets are inside a folder called Design. For simplicity and consistency with the rest of this *Getting Started* guide, you'll copy the entire Design folder into your site, then work inside that folder.

### To copy a folder of images into your site's local root folder:

- 1 If the Site panel isn't already open, open it by choosing Window > Site.

The Site panel appears. (If the Site panel was already open, it may not appear at this step. If the Site panel does not appear, choose Window > Site again to display it.)

- 2 In the Site panel, expand the Desktop (Windows) or Computer (Macintosh) icon to see your available disks.
- 3 Expand folders as necessary to reach the Dreamweaver application folder.
- 4 Expand the Samples folder.
- 5 Expand the GettingStarted folder in the Samples folder.
- 6 Select the Design folder in the GettingStarted folder and press Control+C (Windows) or Command+C (Macintosh) to copy it.

The Design folder contains a folder named Assets, which contains various assets related to the site, including an images subfolder.

- 7 Still in the Site panel, scroll to your site's local root folder (the folder that you created when you defined the site) and select that folder. Then press Control+V (Windows) or Command+V (Macintosh) to paste a copy of the Design folder into your site.

## Create and save a new page

Now that your site is set up, you can create web pages to populate it.

When you started Dreamweaver, a blank HTML document was automatically created. Before you proceed, close that document.

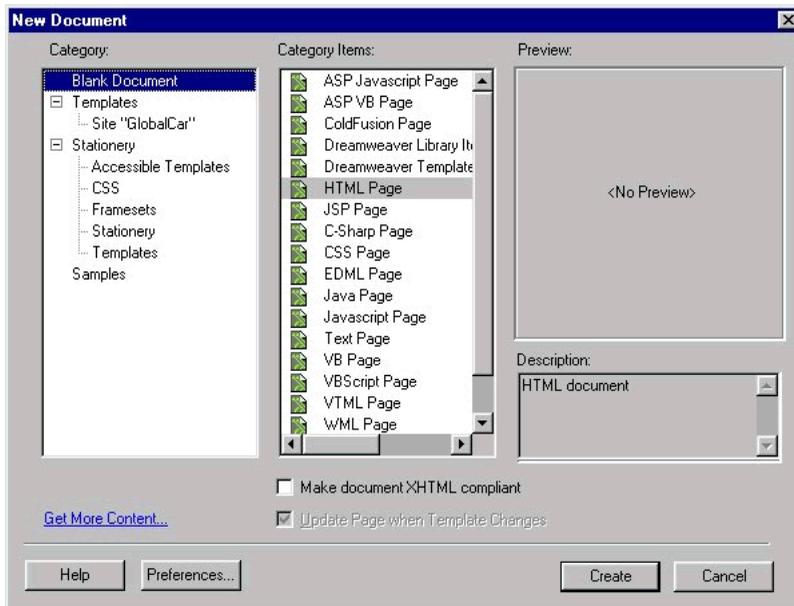
**To close the default blank document:**

Choose File > Close.

**To create a new page:**

- 1 Choose File > New.

The New Document dialog box appears.



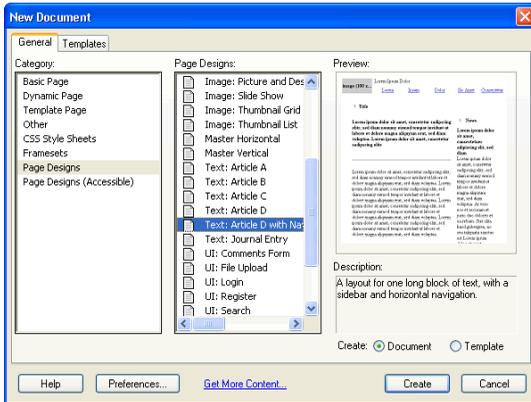
- 2 In the category list on the left, select the Page Designs category.

The list in the middle column of the dialog box is relabeled Page Designs. A list of pre-designed page designs appears.

- 3 Scroll down in the Page Designs list and choose the item named Text: Article D with Navigation.

**Note:** There is another item with a similar name. Be careful not to choose the item named Text: Article D, which has no navigation bar.

A small preview of the page appears on the right side of the dialog box.



If you prefer, you can create a page using any of the other provided page designs, or create a page with no preset design by choosing an item from the Basic Page category. The rest of this lesson assumes that you're using the Text: Article D with Navigation page design.

- 4 Make sure the Document radio button is selected at the lower right of the dialog box.
- 5 Click Create.

A new page appears, using the layout you chose, in a new Document window. The page is filled with placeholder “Lorem ipsum” text to show how the page design will look when real text is added to it.



- 6 Save your document.

To save your new page:

- 1 Choose File > Save.
- 2 In the Save As dialog box, browse to the Design folder inside the site root folder.

Reminder: the site root folder is the folder you created when you set up the site in “Set up a local site” on page 84.

**3** Enter the filename **index.htm**.

**4** Click Save.

The filename now appears in the title bar of the Document window, in parentheses, after the words “Untitled Document.”

## Adjust the layout

The predesigned pages provide a starting point, but they’re unlikely to exactly match the layout you need for your own pages.

To modify the layout of a page, use Dreamweaver’s layout tools. This tutorial touches on some of the tools, but for more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver.

First, remove the layout elements that you don’t need. To create the Global Car Rental page layout, remove several unnecessary tables and cells (see the following section).

Then add image placeholders and adjust the widths of table columns (using Dreamweaver’s Layout view) to make everything fit nicely. See “Add an image placeholder” on page 94 and “Make a column autostretch” on page 95.

## Remove unnecessary elements

In any predesigned page design, there are likely to be elements that you don’t need for your final page. You can select such elements and delete them.

If you’re creating the Global Car Rental page, the following elements in the standard page design are unnecessary:

- Two of the navigation links at the top of the page
- The title and header area above the main text column
- A small box next to the title in the sidebar column
- The copyright bar at the bottom of the page

The general procedure for removing an element is to select it and then to press Backspace (Windows) or Delete (Macintosh). The following procedures show how to select and delete each unnecessary element. When you’re done, check to make sure you’ve removed everything you intended to remove, then save the document.

**To remove unnecessary navigation links:**

- 1** Choose View > Table View > Standard View to ensure that you’re viewing tables in Standard view.
- 2** In the document’s navigation bar, drag from the table cell with the “Sic Amet” link to the table cell with the “Consectetur” link.



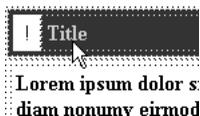
Both table cells are highlighted to indicate that they’re selected.

- 3 Press Backspace (Windows) or Delete (Macintosh).

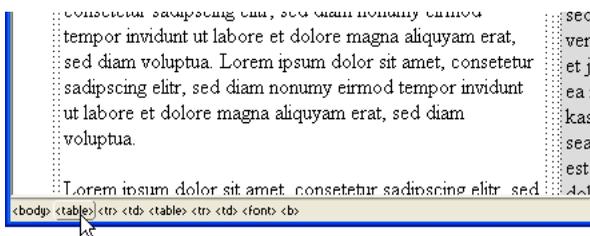
The table cells are removed. The other table cells (the “Lorem,” “Ipsum,” and “Dolor” links) automatically expand to fill the width of the table.

To remove the unnecessary text-column title:

- 1 At the top of the text columns, click the word Title.



- 2 In the tag selector at the bottom of the Document window, click the leftmost <table> tag, the one that appears immediately to the right of the <body> tag. (If you can't see the <body> tag in the floating workspace, widen the Document window.)

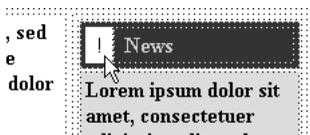


- 3 Press Backspace (Windows) or Delete (Macintosh) to remove the table containing the title.

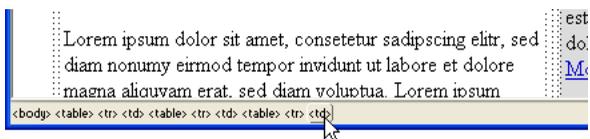
**Note:** There are two <table> tags in the tag selector, because the title area is a table nested inside another table. In this case, you should delete the outer table, indicated by the leftmost <table> tag.

To remove the unnecessary box in the sidebar header:

- 1 In the right column, to the left of the word News, click in the box containing the exclamation point.



- 2 In the tag selector, click the rightmost <td> tag to select the box around the exclamation mark.



- 3 Press Backspace (Windows) or Delete (Macintosh).

**To remove the unnecessary copyright bar:**

- 1 Scroll to the bottom of the page. Click anywhere in the copyright bar at the bottom.
- 2 In the tag selector, click the leftmost <table> tag, the one that appears immediately to the right of the <body> tag. Then press Delete to remove the table containing the copyright information.

**To check and save your page:**

- 1 Look at your page to make sure you've removed unnecessary elements.

Your page should now look similar to the following image:



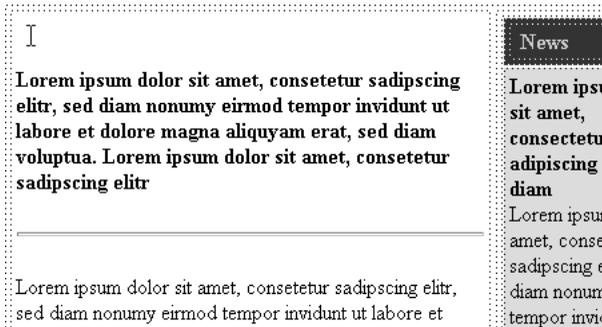
- 2 Save your document.

## Add an image placeholder

Now create a placeholder to stand in for the image that you'll add later.

To add an image placeholder:

- 1 Click at the beginning of the main text column, at the top left of the text, just before the first boldface word of the text. Then press Enter (Windows) or Return (Macintosh) to put a blank line before the text. Then click in the new blank line.



The insertion point should now be on a line by itself. If it isn't, place the insertion point on the blank line.

- 2 Choose Insert > Image Placeholder.
  - 3 In the Image Placeholder dialog box, enter a name for the placeholder (such as SplashImage) and a width and height. For the Global Car Rental page, enter 523 for width and 220 for height.
- Note:** Placeholder names must start with a letter and can contain only letters and numbers.
- 4 Click OK.

A gray box with the specified dimensions appears. This is a placeholder for an image, used to help you lay out pages without having to have the final images on hand.



- 5 You may need to widen your document window to see the column of text on the right.

## Make a column autostretch

The sidebar column of text on the right in the index.htm page is a fixed width. To make it change its width as the visitor resizes the browser window, make the column autostretch. Then adjust the width of the wide column containing the image placeholder.

### To make the left column autostretch:

- 1 If the Insert bar is not showing, choose Window > Insert to display it.
- 2 In the Insert bar, click the Layout tab.
- 3 Click the Layout View button to switch to Layout view.
- 4 Read the informational dialog box, then click OK.

For each table in your page, a green tab appears at the table's upper left corner. The tab is labeled "Layout Table."

- 5 In the Document window, click the Layout Table tab above and to the left of the image placeholder you inserted, to select the table that contains both text columns.

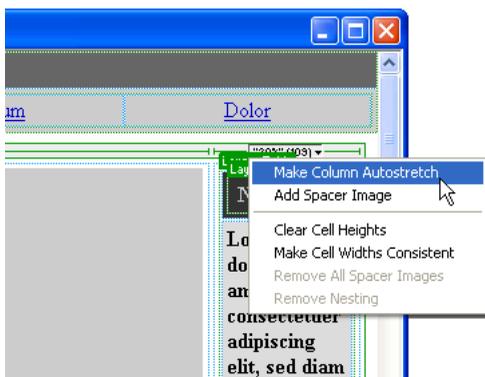
A column header appears over each of the two text columns, showing the width of each column.

- 6 If the Document window is too narrow to show all of the column on the right, widen your Document window.

Even after you widen your Document window, other Layout Table tabs may obscure the number showing the width in the column header on the right. Don't click those other Layout Table tabs.

- 7 Carefully click the column header over the right column. (Be sure to click above the top of the green Layout Table tabs in the right column.)

A pop-up menu appears.



- 8 In the pop-up menu, choose Make Column Autostretch.

A dialog box appears, titled Choose Spacer Image, to prompt you to choose a spacer image.

**Note:** If you have already chosen a spacer image at some point, this dialog box does not appear; in that case, the right column is now set to Autostretch. If the dialog box does not appear, skip the rest of this procedure.

- 9 In the Choose Spacer Image dialog box, select the Use an existing spacer image file option and click OK.

Another dialog box appears, titled Select Spacer Image File.

- 10 In the Select Spacer Image File dialog box, browse to your local root folder and open the Assets folder. Then open the Images folder and select spacer.gif, and click OK (Windows) or Open (Macintosh).

The right column is now set to Autostretch; in a browser, the right column will be as wide as possible after the left column is drawn at its fixed width.

**To adjust the width of the main text column:**

- 1 Click the column header over the left column and choose Make Cell Widths Consistent from the pop-up menu that appears.

The left column is now set to a fixed width (equal to the width of the image plus the cell padding and cell spacing amounts).

- 2 Click the Standard View button in the Insert bar to switch back to Standard view.
- 3 Save your document.

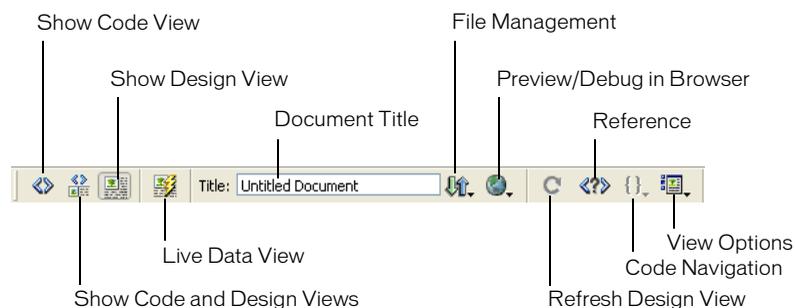
## Set a page title

You can set a variety of properties for a page, including its title, background color, text color, and so on. (To set page properties, choose Modify > Page Properties.) But if you just want to set the page title (the title that appears in the browser's title bar), you can do that in the Document toolbar.

**To set a page title for your document:**

- 1 If the Document toolbar isn't already visible, choose View > Toolbars > Document.

Document toolbar appears. In the integrated workspace, it appears at the top of the document area by default; in the floating workspace, it appears as part of the Document window.



- 2 In the Title text box, where it says “Untitled Document,” type a title for the page, such as **Global Car Rental Home Page**. Then press Enter (Windows) or Return (Macintosh) to see the page title update in the Document window's title bar.
- 3 Save your document.

## Add styled text

You can type text into the Document window, or copy and paste it from another source (such as a Microsoft Word file). For more information, see the following section. Then you can format the text using the CSS Styles panel (see “Add styles to the text” on page 98).

Before entering text, make sure you’re in Design view by choosing View > Design.

### Add text

As you enter and format text in Design view, Dreamweaver creates the underlying HTML code. To enter code directly, use Code view. For information on Code view, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Editing code in Dreamweaver.

The predesigned pages provided with Dreamweaver contain placeholder “Lorem ipsum” text; if you’re basing your page on a predesigned page, you’ll have to replace the placeholder text with your own text when you’re ready to start adding content. It can be useful to leave the placeholder text in place until you’re done with design and layout, though, so that you or your client can look at the layout without being distracted by the text.

**To add text to your page:**

- 1 Triple-click in the bold placeholder text at the top of the left column (under the image placeholder) to select the entire bold paragraph.
- 2 Type **Safety Tips** (or your own heading text if you prefer).
- 3 Select the three paragraphs of placeholder text below the horizontal rule.
- 4 Type the following text (or your own text if you prefer):  
**The safety of our loyal customers is important to us. Read these safety tips to ensure that your next trip goes off without a hitch!**
- 5 In the right column, triple-click the word “News” and type **Globe-Trotter Promotions** to replace it.
- 6 In the Site panel, locate the promotions.txt file in your Assets folder. Double-click the file’s icon to open it.

This file contains copy for Global Car Rentals special promotions.

**Note:** In this sample site, the file containing the copy is a text file. For other sites, you may be given HTML documents generated by Microsoft Word; you can import that HTML and clean it up using the Dreamweaver Import Word HTML command. For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver.

Note that the text file appears in a new Document window with a dark bar down the left side. This window is in Code view and can’t be switched to Design view because the file is not an HTML file.



**Note:** If you prefer, use your own text on the page instead of using the provided text.

- 7 In the promotions.txt Document window, press Control+A (Windows) or Command+A (Macintosh) to select all the text, then choose Edit > Copy to copy the text.
- 8 In the index.htm Document window, select all of the placeholder text in the lower cell of the right-hand column, and choose Edit > Paste.  
The text is pasted into the table.
- 9 Click just before the word “Rent” (the second paragraph of text you just pasted), and choose Insert > Horizontal Rule to put a horizontal line between the two promotions.
- 10 Save your document.
- 11 Switch to the promotions.txt file. Close that file by choosing File > Close.

## Add styles to the text

There are several ways to style text in HTML. One approach is to use Cascading Style Sheets (CSS) to define specific HTML tags as being formatted in specific ways.

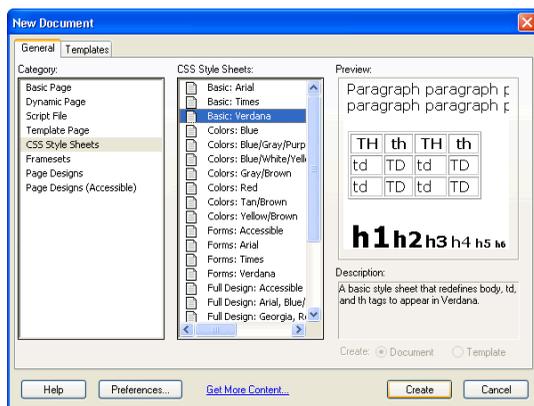
This lesson shows how to create a simple CSS style sheet from a predesigned style sheet, then apply the new style sheet to text and modify the styles.

### To create a CSS style sheet:

- 1 Choose File > New.
- 2 In the New Document dialog box, select the CSS Style Sheets category from the category list on the left.

The list in the middle column of the dialog box is relabeled CSS Style Sheets. A list of predesigned style sheets appears.

- 3 In the CSS Style Sheets list, select a style sheet. For the Global Car Rental site, select Basic: Verdana, which redefines the body, td, and th tags by specifying fonts for them. Then click Create.



Dreamweaver creates a new text file containing a small set of predefined CSS styles.

- 4 Choose File > Save to save the new CSS file. Save it in the site’s assets folder; name it text.css (or any other name you like).
- 5 Choose File > Close to close the CSS file.

### To style your text using CSS styles:

- 1 In the Window menu, choose an HTML file (such as index.htm).

**Note:** If your system preferences are set to not show file extensions, the index.htm file appears in the Window menu with the name *index*.

- 2 Choose Window > CSS Styles to display the CSS Styles panel.
- 3 At the top of the CSS Styles panel, click the Edit Styles radio button to show available styles.

If you haven't previously defined styles for this document, no styles are available.



- 4 At the bottom of the CSS Styles panel, click the Attach Style Sheet button.

The Link External Style Sheet dialog box appears.

- 5 In the Link External Style Sheet dialog box, click Browse to locate a style sheet.
- 6 In the Select Style Sheet File dialog box, browse to and select the new style sheet you created in the assets folder, then click OK (Windows) or Choose (Macintosh) to attach the style sheet.
- 7 In the Link External Style Sheet dialog box, click OK to attach the style sheet.

The style sheet's name and contents appear in the CSS Styles panel. The styles defined in the style sheet are applied to the text in the HTML document. For example, body text appears in Verdana.

- 8 Save your document.

### To edit the styles in the style sheet:

- 1 At the top of the CSS Styles panel, click the Edit Styles radio button to show available styles.

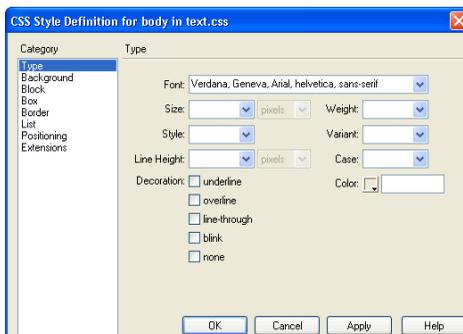


- 2 Select the name of the CSS file in the CSS Styles panel and click the Edit Style Sheet button at the bottom of the CSS Styles panel.

A dialog box appears showing the names of the styles in the style sheet.

- 3 Select one of the styles, such as *body*, and click Edit.

The CSS Style Definition dialog box appears.



- 4 Enter a size for the text, such as 13 pixels. Adjust other options as you like.
- 5 Click OK to redefine the style.

- 6 Edit the other styles. To create the styles used in the Global Car Rental site, set the `body`, `td`, and `th` styles to a size of 13 pixels.
- 7 When you're done editing styles, click the Save button to save your changes and close the stylesheet dialog box.

The changed styles are applied to your document. For example, body text appears in 13-pixel Verdana.

## Add images

In this lesson, you can add images to the page you're working on. If you have your own images, you can use them instead, but the first time you try adding an image, we recommend using one supplied with Dreamweaver's sample site.

If you haven't already followed the procedure in "Add assets to your site" on page 88 for copying the Global Car Rental site's assets into your site's local root folder, do so now.

### To add an image to your document:

- 1 Save your document if you haven't already done so.

You can insert an image into an unsaved document, but if you do, a dialog box will appear, informing you that the URL used for the image will be the full local path to the image. If you take this approach, Dreamweaver fixes the URLs when you do save the document, but it's easiest to save the document before adding images.

- 2 To insert an image in place of an existing image placeholder, double-click the placeholder. For example, to insert the company logo at the top left of the Global Car Rental page, double-click the small placeholder that's labeled "image (100 x 50)."

The Select Image Source dialog box appears.

- 3 Near the bottom of the dialog box, make sure that the Relative To pop-up menu is set to Document.

For information on document-relative and root-relative URLs, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver.

- 4 Browse to an image in your assets folder (such as `logo.jpg`).
- 5 Click OK or Select (Windows) or Open or Choose (Macintosh) to insert the image.

In the Document window, the image appears where the placeholder was.

- 6 Click the large image placeholder that you created in "Add an image placeholder" on page 94 to select it. (Don't double-click it.)

You can use the same approach that you used for the other placeholder to replace this placeholder with an image, but the following instructions provide an alternate approach.

- 7 Make sure the Site panel and the Property inspector are showing (choose Window > Site Files and Window > Properties if they aren't visible).



- 8 In the Property inspector, drag from the Src text box's Point-to-File icon to the Site panel. (Make sure to drag from the Point-to-File icon next to the Src text box, not the one next to the Link text box.) Continue to hold the mouse button down as you point to the assets folder (if the folder is closed); the folder opens. Continue to hold the button down as you point to the images folder; that folder opens as well. Continue to hold the button down until the pointer is over the vintage.jpg file. Release the mouse button to select vintage.jpg.

In the Document window, the image appears where the placeholder was. If the wrong image appears, look at the filename in the Src text box; if you selected the wrong file, drag the Point-to-File icon again.

- 9 To insert images in places where you don't already have placeholders, click in the Design view to place the insertion point where you want the image, then choose Insert > Image.

If you insert an image for which the image file isn't inside your site's local root folder, Dreamweaver provides the option to automatically copy the image into the site.

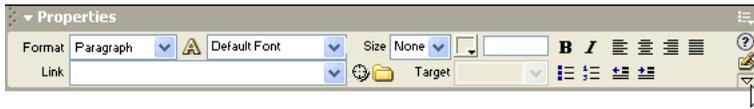
- 10 Save your document.

## Set background colors

In the predesigned pages provided with Dreamweaver, the background colors of table cells are mostly set to gray; for most sites, you'll have to change the colors to match your site's color scheme.

**To set the background color of a table cell:**

- 1 If the Property inspector isn't open, choose Window > Properties to open it.
- 2 If the Property inspector is collapsed (showing only its title bar), click the expander arrow in the title bar to expand it.
- 3 If the Property inspector isn't showing all properties, click the expander arrow at the lower right corner of the Property inspector to view all properties.



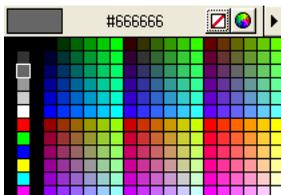
- 4 Control-click (Windows) or Command-click (Macintosh) a cell to select the cell. For example, in the Global Car Rental sample page, there's now a table cell that contains the logo image for the car rental company; Control-click or Command-click the cell that contains that logo image.

The lower half of the Property inspector shows cell properties. If the lower half of the Property inspector isn't visible, click the expander arrow at the lower right corner of the Property inspector to view all properties.

- 5 In the Property inspector, click the Background Color button that appears next to the lower of the two Bg labels.



The color picker appears and the pointer changes to an eyedropper.



- 6 Select a color. You can either select a color in the color picker's palette, or click anywhere on your display to select the color of the pixel you clicked. For example, click the background of the Global logo image to make the background color of the table cell match the image background color.

The table cell's background color changes to the color you picked.

- 7 Repeat that procedure for each table cell that you want to change the background color of. In the Global Car Rental sample page, change the background colors of all of the navigation-bar table cells and of the header cell in the second column of text (the cell that now contains the text "Globe-Trotter Promotions"), to make them all match the background color of the Global logo.
- 8 Save your document.

## Look at the code

Take a quick time-out for a look at what Dreamweaver is doing when you add content to a page. As you add text, images, and other content, Dreamweaver generates HTML code.

Dreamweaver lets you view your document in either of two ways: Design view (where the document looks much like it would look in a browser), and Code view (where you can see the underlying HTML code). You can also use a split view that shows both Code and Design views.

**To view the HTML code for your document:**

- 1 If the Document toolbar isn't already visible, choose View > Toolbars > Document.



- 2 In the Document toolbar, click the Code and Design view button.

The window splits, showing the underlying HTML code.



You can edit the code in Code view. Changes you make to the code don't appear in Design view until you refresh the view.

**To make code changes appear in Design view, do one of the following:**

- Click anywhere in Design view.
- Click the Refresh button in the Document toolbar.



Dreamweaver provides many advanced features to help you code in Code view; for more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Editing code in Dreamweaver.

When you're working on your own pages, you can use whichever view is most comfortable for you. We'll assume for the rest of this tutorial that you're using Design view.

**To show Design view only:**

- 1 If the Document toolbar isn't already visible, choose View > Toolbars > Document.



- 2 In the Document toolbar, click the Design view button.

## Create a second page

In this lesson, you'll create a second page for your site; in the next lesson, "Add text links between pages" on page 105, you'll create links between the pages.

There are several possible ways to create a second page. In this lesson, you'll create a second page by making a copy of the first one, so that the second page will have the same layout as the first.

**Note:** If you want to create a layout of your own from scratch instead, you can either use the Dreamweaver table-editing tools or Layout view. Other layout options include frames and layers. None of these options are covered in this lesson, however.

In a more complex site, the best way to make sure all your pages have the same layout would be to use a template. For information about where to read about table editing, Layout view, frames, layers, and templates, see "Further reading" on page 109.

The second page to create in the Global Car Rental site is the customer service page. You'll create the customer service page by making a copy of the main (index.htm) page, then removing content that shouldn't appear on the customer service page, then adding new content.

For more information on how to add and format text, see "Add styled text" on page 97.

**To create a copy of your first page (index.htm):**

- 1 In the Site panel, right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Macintosh) the filename of the first page you created, index.htm (or whatever name you gave the file).
- 2 From the context menu, choose Duplicate.

A copy of the file appears.

*Tip:* If the copy doesn't appear immediately, click the Refresh button in the Site panel to make it appear.

- 3 Select the new duplicated file. Pause for a moment, then click it again to make the filename editable (this is the same technique used in Windows Explorer and in the Finder).
- 4 Give the new file a new name, such as customerService.htm.

**To remove unnecessary material from the new page:**

- 1 Open the new customerService.htm page by double-clicking it in the Site panel.  
Look at the Document window's title bar to be sure that you're looking at the customerService.htm file. The title bar should say "Global Car Rental Home Page" and then a folder name and a filename; the filename should be customerServe.htm (or whatever you named it in the previous procedure).
- 2 In the customerService.htm page, select the large image (the image showing the car in the main text column) by clicking it.
- 3 In the tag selector, click the <td> tag.
- 4 Press Backspace (Windows) or Delete (Macintosh).  
Everything in the table cell, including the image and the text, is deleted.
- 5 Save your document.

**To add text to the new page:**

- 1 In the Site panel, locate the custServInfo.htm file in your Assets folder. Double-click the file's icon to open it.

This file contains content to be added to the customer service page. If you were creating your own site, you would add your own content here, but for the purposes of this lesson, this content is provided for you.

- 2 In the custServInfo.htm Document window, choose View > Code to view the HTML code.
- 3 Still in the custServInfo.htm Document window, press Control+A (Windows) or Command+A (Macintosh) to select everything in the file.

If you're not in Code view when you do this, you may have to press Control+A or Command+A several times to select everything; if the insertion point is inside a table cell, Select All initially selects only that cell. For simplicity, switch to Code view before selecting everything.

- 4 Press Control+C (Windows) or Command+C (Macintosh) to copy everything.

- 5 Switch back to the `customerService.htm` document. Click inside the now-empty main text column (the wide column on the left).
- 6 Choose **Edit > Paste HTML**.

The HTML code that you copied from the `custServInfo.htm` file is pasted into this document. (If you choose **Edit > Paste** instead of **Edit > Paste HTML**, the HTML code is pasted into Design view as if it's text. If HTML code appears in your Design view at this step, choose **Edit > Undo** and try again.)

The `text.css` style sheet is already attached to this page, so text is formatted automatically.

## Add text links between pages

You can create links at any stage of the site-creation process. If you're following the lessons of this guide in order, then you've already created your pages and placed content in them; so in this lesson you'll create links between the pages you've created.

The following are two other general approaches to creating links for a site:

- Create a set of dummy pages first, then add links between them, and then add content to the pages.
- As you create a page, specify links to pages that don't exist yet; later, create pages that have the filenames you linked to.

**To create a link from the customer service page to `index.htm`:**

- 1 Switch to the customer service page if it's not the current page. (If the page is not open, open it by double-clicking its icon in the Site panel.)
- 2 In the bottom of the wide text column on the left side, select the words "Home Page".  
If you didn't add text to the left column of the customer service page when you created it, enter the words **Home Page** in that text column and select those words.
- 3 If the Property inspector isn't open, open it by choosing **Window > Properties**.
- 4 Click the folder icon next to the Link text box in the Property inspector. Browse to the `index.htm` file in your site's local root folder.

## Create rollovers for graphical links

A rollover image is an image that appears to change when a visitor to your site points to the image with the pointer. For example, a button on a page may appear to light up when the visitor points to it.

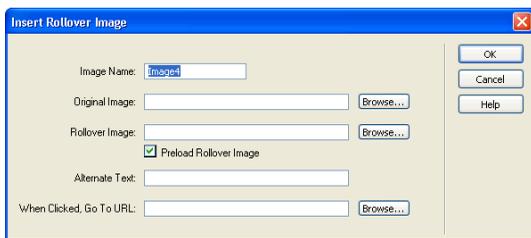
A rollover image consists of two images: the image displayed when the page first loads in the browser, and the image displayed when the pointer moves over the original image.

**Note:** When creating a rollover, make sure to use two images that have the same dimensions.

**To create a rollover:**

- 1 Switch to the main (`index.htm`) page if it's not the current page. (If the page is not open, open it by double-clicking its icon in the Site panel.)
- 2 In the Document window, place the insertion point where you want the rollover image to appear. On the Global Car Rental main page, for example, double-click in the navigation-bar table cell that says "Lorem" and press **Backspace** (Windows) or **Delete** (Macintosh) to delete the text, leaving the insertion point in the cell.

3 Choose Insert > Interactive Images > Rollover Image.



4 In the Insert Rollover Image dialog box, type a name for the image, such as **home-image**, in the Image Name text box.

This gives the image a unique name, and makes it easily identifiable in the HTML code.

5 In the Original Image text box, click Browse; then navigate to the btnHome.jpg file in your site's images folder (inside the assets folder). Make sure the Relative To pop-up menu is set to Document; then click OK or Select (Windows), or Open or Choose (Macintosh).

The Original Image text box indicates which image to display when the page first appears in the browser.

6 In the Rollover Image text box, click Browse; then navigate to btnHome\_on.jpg in your site's images folder. Make sure the Relative To pop-up menu is set to Document; then click OK or Select (Windows), or Open or Choose (Macintosh).

The Rollover Image text box indicates which image to display when the pointer is pointing to the image in the browser.

7 Make sure the Preload Rollover Image option is selected so the rollover images load when the page opens in the browser, ensuring a quick transition between images when a user moves the pointer over the original image.

8 In the When Clicked, Go To URL text box, click the Browse button and browse to index.htm.

The index.htm file is the file that you're editing, so this step causes the rollover image to link to the page that you're placing the rollover image on. It might seem unnecessary to have a link to the page that the link is on, but you'll be using the same set of navigation rollovers on other pages as well, so this link will allow visitors to return to the index.htm page from other pages that contain this navigation bar.

9 Click OK to close the dialog box.

The specified original image appears in the document.

10 Save your document.

**Note:** Rollover images don't change when you point to them with the pointer in the Dreamweaver Document window; rollover images work only in a browser. To make sure your rollovers work, you have to preview your document in a browser. For information on previewing, see "Preview in browser" on page 107.

For the Global Car Rental site, create two more rollovers in the other two navigation-bar table cells (the ones that say "Ipsum" and "Dolor"): one rollover that uses the btnCustomerService.jpg and btnCustomerService\_on.jpg images, and is linked to customerService.htm, and another rollover that uses the btnLocations.jpg and btnLocations\_on.jpg images, and is linked to locations.htm. Note that you haven't yet created the locations.htm file; just type the filename into the When Clicked, Go To URL text box in the Insert Rollover Image dialog box.

## Copy the navigation bar

Now that you've created a working navigation bar, you can reuse it in all of your pages. In this lesson, you'll copy the navigation-bar table cells and paste them into your second page.

There are a variety of other ways to reuse content in Dreamweaver, including library items, templates, and snippets.

### To copy the navigation bar into another page:

- 1 In the index.htm file, click in the table cell that contains the Home rollover image.
- 2 In the tag selector, select the rightmost `<tr>` tag.

The table row containing the three navigation-bar rollovers is selected.

- 3 Choose Edit > Copy.
- 4 Switch to the customerService.htm file.
- 5 Click in the navigation-bar table cell that says "Lorem."
- 6 In the tag selector, select the rightmost `<tr>` tag.

- 7 Choose Edit > Paste.

The navigation-bar rollover images are pasted in place of the existing table cells.

- 8 Save your document.

## Preview in browser

The Design view gives a rough idea of what your page will look like in a browser, but the only way to be sure how it will look is to preview it in a browser. Each version of each browser has its own quirks; Dreamweaver strives to produce HTML that will look as similar as possible from one browser to another, but sometimes differences can't be avoided. (That's why Dreamweaver doesn't display a preview directly; there's no way for Dreamweaver to mimic all the different behaviors of all the different browsers.)

Preview in Browser shows how the pages will look when you've published them.

### To preview your pages:

- 1 If index.htm isn't the current document, switch to it. (If it's not open, open it.)
- 2 Press the F12 key.

Your primary browser starts if it's not running already. It displays the index page.

**Note:** Dreamweaver should automatically detect your primary browser and use that for previewing. If the preview doesn't appear, or if it doesn't appear in the browser you expect, switch back to Dreamweaver (if necessary) and choose File > Preview in Browser > Edit Browser List. The Preview in Browser Preferences dialog box appears; add the correct browser to the list. For more information, click the Help button in the Preferences dialog box.

- 3 Move the pointer to point to the rollover images to see the images change. Click links to make sure they work.

## Set up a remote site, then publish

You've now created a small but functional website. The next step is to publish it by uploading the files to a remote web server.

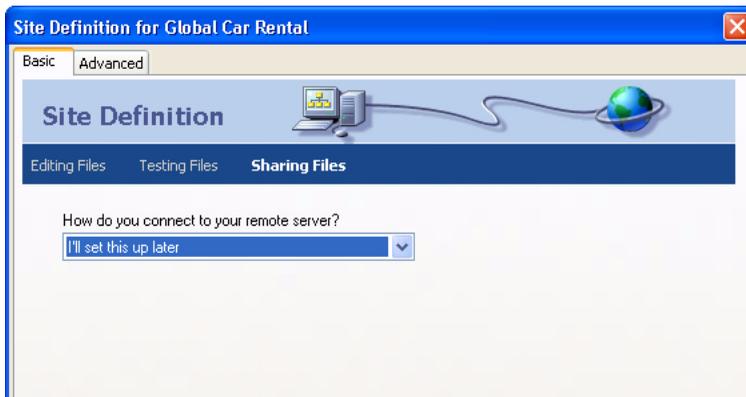
Before you can proceed, you must have access to a remote web server (such as your ISP's server, a server owned by the client you're working for, or an intranet server within your company, or an IIS or PWS server on a Windows computer). If you don't already have access to such a server, contact your ISP, your client, or your system administrator.

The following procedure works best if your remote root folder is empty. If your remote site already contains files, then create an empty folder in your remote site (on the server), and use that empty folder as your remote root folder.

The following procedure assumes that you have set up a local site. For more information, see "Set up a local site" on page 84.

### To connect to a remote site:

- 1 Choose Site > Edit Sites.
- 2 Select a site (such as Global Car Rental) and click Edit.
- 3 Click the Basic tab at the top of the dialog box.
- 4 You've already filled in the first few steps in the Basic tab, when you set up your local site, so click Next a few times, until the Sharing Files step is highlighted at the top of the wizard.



- 5 In the pop-up menu labeled "How do you connect to your remote server?", choose a method for connecting to the remote site.

The most common method for connecting to a server on the Internet is FTP; the most common method for connecting a server on your intranet is Local/Network. If you aren't sure what to choose here, ask the server's system administrator.

- 6 If you choose FTP, enter the following options:
  - Enter the hostname of the server (such as ftp.macromedia.com).
  - In the text box that asks what folder contains your files, enter the path on the server from the ftp root folder to the remote site's root folder. If you're not sure, consult your system administrator.

In many cases, this text box should be left blank.

- Enter your user name and password in the appropriate text boxes and click Test Connection.
  - If the connection is unsuccessful, consult your system administrator.
- 7 If you choose Local/Network, then click the folder icon next to the text box and browse to the remote site's root folder.
  - 8 Click Next.
  - 9 Don't enable check-in and check-out for this site.  
If you and your co-workers are working together on a larger site, using the check-in and check-out feature helps prevent you from overwriting each others' files. For this site, though, you don't need this feature.
  - 10 Click Next.
  - 11 Click Done to finish setting up the remote site.
  - 12 Click Done again to finish editing the site.

To upload your pages to a remote site:

- 1 In the Site panel, select the site's local root folder.
-  2 Click the Put Files button.  
All of the site's files are uploaded to the remote site.
- 3 Open your remote site in a browser to make sure everything uploaded correctly.

## Further reading

Dreamweaver is a big application, with dozens of powerful features. This tutorial touches on only the basics. For more detailed information on topics covered in this tutorial, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver.

This tutorial focused on using Design view to create a static site. For information on Code view and hand-coding in Dreamweaver, see "Dreamweaver tutorial 2: Editing code" on page 109. For information about the basics of creating a database-driven web application, see "Dreamweaver tutorial 3: Building a web application" on page 118.

## Dreamweaver tutorial 2: Editing code

While web developers can benefit from the rich visual tools offered by Macromedia Dreamweaver MX, many developers also use coding tools to get the job done. Dreamweaver MX has many new features to give you the professional coding environment you need.

This tutorial gives you a quick view of the new Dreamweaver MX professional coding environment. For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Coding in Dreamweaver.

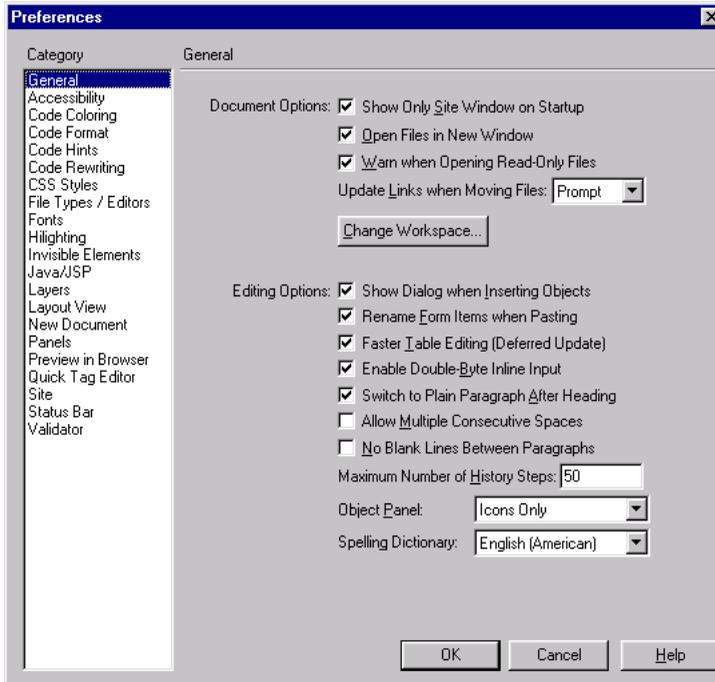
## Switch to the coding workspace

If you didn't do so during installation, you can make your workspace look and feel like the popular coding environments of Macromedia HomeSite and Macromedia ColdFusion Studio.

**Note:** Macintosh users cannot change the workspace.

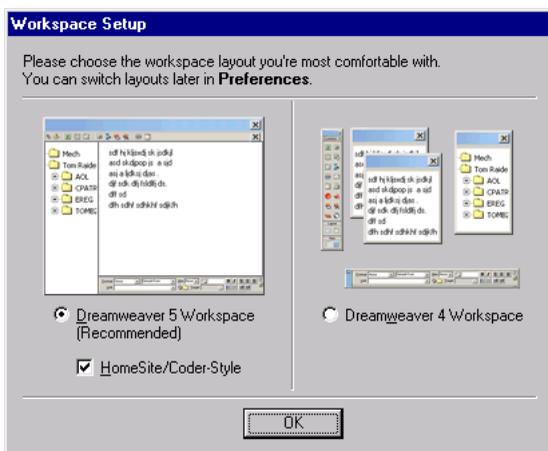
To adopt the new coding workspace:

- 1 Choose Edit > Preferences, then choose General from the list of categories on the left. The General category appears.



- 2 Click the Change Workspace button.

The Workspace Setup dialog box appears.



- 3 Select the Dreamweaver MX Workspace option, then select the HomeSite/Coder-Style option.

- 4 Click OK twice to close the Preferences dialog box.
- 5 Close Dreamweaver and then restart it.

## Copy a folder to your site

Before you start the lessons, you need to set up a site and copy a folder into the site. The integrated file browser in the Site panel enables you to view your local disk and network. This is useful for working with files that are not in the current site showing in the Site panel.

### To copy pages to your site:

- 1 Choose Window > Site to open the Site panel, if it's not already open.
- 2 In the Site panel, from the Site pop-up menu, select the name of the site you defined in the first tutorial in this chapter.  
  
If you have not defined a site, see "Set up a local site" on page 84. You need to define a site before you continue.  
  
When you select the site name from the pop-up menu, Dreamweaver displays the files in the site.
- 3 Expand the Desktop (Windows) or Computer (Macintosh) icon to see your available disks.
- 4 Expand folders as necessary to reach the Dreamweaver application folder, and then expand the Samples folder.
- 5 In the Samples folder, expand the GettingStarted folder, then select the Code folder, and press Control+C (Windows) or Command+C (Macintosh) to copy it.
- 6 Scroll back to the top of the Site panel, and select the site folder.
- 7 Press Control+V (Windows) or Command+V (Macintosh) to paste a copy of the folder in your site.

## View the finished pages

Before you start, you can view finished pages to see how your pages might look. Of course, your pages may vary.

### To view the finished pages:

- 1 Choose Window > Site to open the Site panel, if it's not already open.
- 2 Expand the Desktop (Windows) or Computer (Macintosh) icon to see your available disks.
- 3 Expand folders as necessary to reach the Dreamweaver application folder, and then expand the Samples folder.
- 4 In the Samples folder, expand the GettingStarted folder, then expand the FinalSite folder.
- 5 In the FinalSite folder, double-click index.htm to open it, then double-click location\_comp.htm.  
  
Dreamweaver displays the pages in the Document window.
- 6 Close the pages when you are finished.

## Open multiple pages

Use the Site panel to open the pages you need for this lesson.

**To open pages:**

- 1 Choose Window > Site to open the Site panel, if it's not already open.
- 2 In your site, expand the Code folder.
- 3 Double-click index.htm to open it, then double-click location\_start.htm.

These are the two files you'll need for this lesson.

- 4 In the Document window, click the Show Code View button on the toolbar or choose View > Code to switch to Code view and see the file's source code.
- 5 To switch between the pages quickly, press Control+Tab or click the tab at the bottom of the page (Windows only).

**Note:** You must maximize the page to see the tabs.



## Add an image by dragging it

In this lesson you'll add a button to the home page for a Locations page, similar to the buttons for Home and Customer Service. You can enter the code directly on the page, click the image icon on the Insert bar, or use the image (IMG) tag editor (select the image, right-click in Windows or Control-click in Macintosh, then select Edit Tag).

Another option is to drag the image from its folder.

**To add an image by dragging it:**

- 1 Open index.htm in Code view, if it's not already open.
- 2 In the Files panel group, open the Assets panel (Windows > Assets).
- 3 Select the image file for btnLocations.jpg.
- 4 Drag the image file to the page code, and then drop it in the code for the third cell in the first table.

**Tip:** Look for the code for the Home and Customer Service buttons. Drop the Locations image before the closing /td tag for the table cell that follows the two cells for those buttons.

Dreamweaver inserts the code at the insertion point to create the image.

- 5 Choose File > Save.

## Add a link with the Tag Chooser

Now you'll make the button you added link to the Locations page. In addition to manually entering code for a link and using the Insert bar to add a link, you can use the Tag Chooser.

**To write code with the help of the Tag Chooser:**

- 1 Open index.htm in Code view, if it's not already open.
- 2 In the code for the first table, find and select the code for the Location button you inserted in the last section.

**Note:** Make sure you highlight the entire <img> tag.

- 3 Right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Macintosh) the selected text, and then select Insert Tag from the pop-up menu.

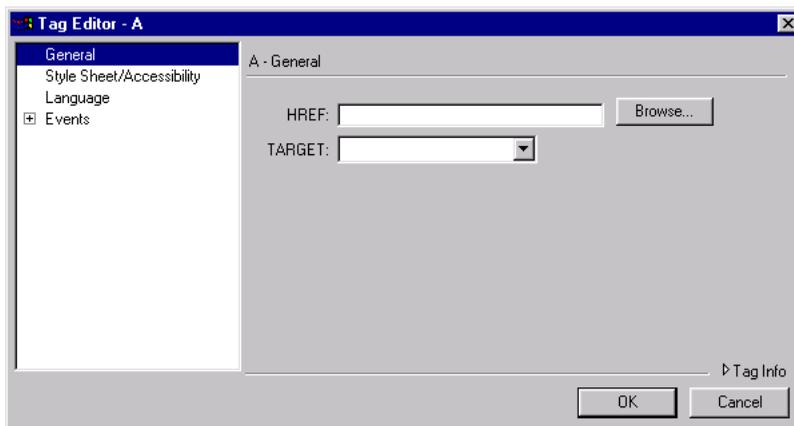
The Tag Chooser appears.

- 4 Choose HTML Tags, Page Elements, General, and then select A in the right pane.

**Note:** You can also choose HTML Tags, and then select the A tag in the right pane, without first selecting Page Elements, General.

- 5 Click Insert.

A tag editor for the anchor tag (<a>) appears.



- 6 In the HREF text box, enter location\_start.htm or click the Browse button to browse to the file.

**Note:** If you want to link to a web page, enter the page's URL.

- 7 Click OK to close the tag editor.
- 8 Click Close to close the Tag Chooser.

Dreamweaver inserts the code in your page to create the link.

- 9 In the Document window, choose File > Save.

## Edit a tag

Next, you'll use the Tag inspector to find a specific tag in the Locations page and quickly make changes to it.

To edit a tag using the Tag inspector:

- 1 Open `location_start.htm` in Code view, if it's not already open.
- 2 Do one of the following to open the Tag inspector, if it's not already open:
  - Choose Window > Tag Inspector.
  - In the Code panel group, click the Tag Inspector tab.

The Tag inspector gives you a structured view of all the tags in your page. It also displays the attributes of each tag.



- 3 In the Document window Code view, find the text for the heading “Rental Locations.”
- 4 Select the non-breaking space entity (`&nbsp;`) between the paragraph tags that follow the heading:

```
<p><FONT SIZE="+2" COLOR="#FF6600">Rental Locations</FONT></p>
<p>
&nbsp;</p>
```

- 5 Choose Insert > Table, then click OK in the Insert Table dialog box to accept the default values. Dreamweaver inserts table code.

- 6 Click the Refresh button on the toolbar.

The Tag Inspector panel updates so that focus is on the Table tag you just inserted. A list of attributes appears below the tag.

- 7 In the Document window, click a few different tags to see how the Tag inspector updates the tag and attributes it displays, then click the Table tag again so that its attributes appear in the Tag inspector.
- 8 In the Tag Inspector panel, click in the empty text box beside the `align` attribute.  
An arrow for a pop-up menu appears.
- 9 Click the pop-up menu arrow, and select center.  
Dreamweaver changes the code in the Document window.
- 10 Click the Show Design View button on the toolbar or choose View > Design to see the table.
- 11 In the Document window, choose File > Save.

## Look up information about a tag

If you need help with a tag's attributes and attribute values, you can look up reference information within Dreamweaver.

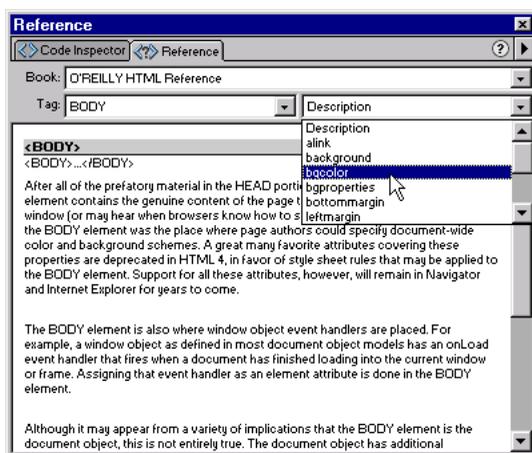
To look up information about a tag:

- 1 Open `location_start.htm` in Code view, if it's not already open.
- 2 In the Document window, select the text "`bgcolor`" in the body tag.
- 3 Right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Macintosh) the selected text, and then choose Reference from the pop-up menu.

The Reference panel opens and displays information about the `bgcolor` attribute.

**Note:** You can also choose Window > Reference to access the Reference panel. This panel is integrated in the development environment in the Code group panel.

- 4 For information about a specific tag attribute, select the attribute from the pop-up menu.



## Add an image with Code Hints

In this lesson you'll add a logo to the Locations page.

To add code to the page manually, simply click in the Document window and start typing. You can also use the new Code Hints feature in Dreamweaver to speed up your work.

### To write code with the help of Code Hints:

- 1 Open `location_start.htm` in Code view, if it's not already open.
- 2 Find the code for the table row that contains the text "The International Car Rental Specialists"; select the non-breaking space entity (`&nbsp;`) in the code for the cell that comes before that text:

```
<td rowspan="2" bgcolor="#424973">&nbsp;</td>
```

- 3 Type the opening bracket (`<`) of the image tag.

A list of tags appears at the insertion point.

**Note:** You can set the length of the delay by selecting `Edit > Preferences` or `Dreamweaver > Preferences` (Mac OS X), and then selecting `Code Hints` from the category list on the left. You can open Code Hints by pressing the Spacebar, and you can close Code Hints at any time by pressing `Escape`.

- 4 Select the `img` tag from the list, and then press `Enter` (Windows) or `Return` (Macintosh) to insert the tag.

**Tip:** To quickly scroll to a tag, type the first letter of the tag.

- 5 Press the Spacebar to display a list of attributes for the tag.
- 6 Type `src`, and then press `Enter` (Windows) or `Return` (Macintosh).

A `Browse` button appears below the code you just typed.

- 7 Select the `browse` button to navigate to the image file or enter the image file path, `Assets/images/logo.jpg`.
- 8 Press the Spacebar, select the `alt` attribute, and then press `Enter` (Windows) or `Return` (Macintosh).
- 9 Type `Logo`, then move the cursor to the right of the quotation mark that appears after the word `Logo`.
- 10 Press the spacebar, select the `align` attribute, and then press `Enter` (Windows) or `Return` (Macintosh).  
A list of known values for the `align` attribute appears.
- 11 Select `top` from the list, and then press `Enter` (Windows) or `Return` (Macintosh).
- 12 Type a closing bracket (`>`) to complete the tag.
- 13 In the Document window, choose `File > Save`.

To add an attribute to an existing tag, place the insertion point just before the tag's closing bracket (`>`) and press the Spacebar. A list of attributes appears. Add the attribute and specify its value, if any.

## Check your changes

After making any change to your code, you can get immediate visual feedback.

To see a visual representation of your code, do either of the following:

- Click the Show Design View button on the toolbar or select View > Design.
- View the page in a web browser by pressing F12. To close the browser and return to your code, press Alt-F4 (Windows only).

## Add a link with the Insert bar

Now, you'll add a link to the logo image you inserted so that when the user clicks it, the home page opens.

One way you can create the link is by simply placing an anchor tag (<a>) around the image tag in the code and setting the anchor tag's attributes—with or without the help of Code Hints.

Another way to add the link is to use the Insert bar.

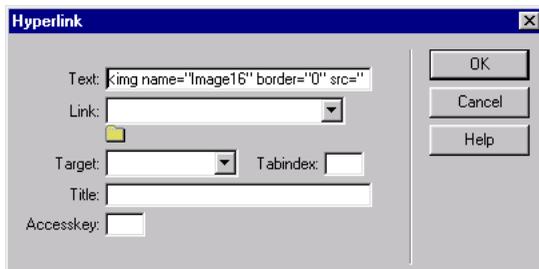
To write code with the help of the Insert bar:

- 1 Open location\_start.htm in Code view, if it's not already open.
- 2 Highlight the code for the logo.jpg image you inserted.

**Note:** Make sure you highlight the entire <img> tag.

- 3 In the Common tab of the Insert bar, click the Hyperlink button.

The Hyperlink dialog box appears with the image tag already entered.



- 4 In the Link text box, enter index.htm or click the folder icon to browse to it.

**Note:** To link to a web page, enter the page's URL.

- 5 Click OK.

Dreamweaver inserts the code in your page to create the link around the image.

- 6 Choose File > Save.

## Printing your code

You can print your code to edit it offline, archive it, or distribute it.

To print the code:

- 1 Open a page in Code view.
- 2 Choose File > Print Code.

*Tip:* To print with line numbers, choose View > Code View Options > Line Numbers before you print.

## Further reading

For information on the hand-coding features in Dreamweaver, and for information on accessing your code while working in Dreamweaver's visual design environment, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver.

## Dreamweaver tutorial 3: Building a web application

This tutorial shows you how to use Macromedia Dreamweaver MX to quickly begin developing dynamic database-driven web applications. A powerful aspect of dynamic web applications development is the ability to present database stored information in a web format.

As you complete this lesson, you'll learn how to incorporate database information in your website. You'll develop web applications for the Global Car Rental site, using an existing database containing three tables of data—locations, comments, and regions. You'll also use Dreamweaver to create a simple SQL query to extract data from the database.

In this lesson, you'll build the following dynamic pages:

- An insert page that allows site visitors to send comments to the company
- A detail page that lists the customer's comments and contact information

## Before you begin

To take this tutorial, you first need to complete the setup tasks listed in the next section so that you can work with the sample ColdFusion pages included with Dreamweaver MX.

The setup checklists guide you through installing and configuring both a web server and the ColdFusion MX Server Developer Edition included on the Macromedia Studio MX CD-ROM (Windows version only). You can also download the Developer Edition from [www.macromedia.com/software/coldfusion/](http://www.macromedia.com/software/coldfusion/).

These setup procedures describe one way to set up the sample application if you're using ColdFusion with Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS) or Personal Web Server (PWS). For more information on these web servers, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Installing a Web Server in Windows. If you're using ColdFusion MX with a different web server, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Setting Up a Web Application.

The screen examples in this tutorial show Macromedia ColdFusion dialog boxes. However, you can complete the lessons in this chapter in all other server models supported by Dreamweaver MX: PHP, ASP.NET, ASP, and JSP. For information on working with these models, see Dreamweaver Help.

Setting up a web application is a three-step process. First, configure your system. Second, define a Dreamweaver site. Third, connect the application to your database. This setup guide follows this three-step process.

## Setup checklists for ColdFusion developers

To set up a web application, you must configure your system, define a Dreamweaver site, and connect to a database. This section provides checklists for each task. The procedures are described in the rest of the chapter.

### Configure your system

- 1 Make sure you have a web server.
- 2 Install the Developer Edition of ColdFusion MX Server.

For installation requirements and instructions, see Chapter 16, “Installing the Developer Edition of Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server,” on page 373.

- 3 Create a root folder.

### Define a Dreamweaver site

- 1 Copy the sample files to a folder on your hard disk.
- 2 Define the folder as a Dreamweaver local folder.
- 3 Define a web server folder as a Dreamweaver remote folder.
- 4 Specify a folder to process dynamic pages.
- 5 Upload the sample files to the web server.

### Connect to the database

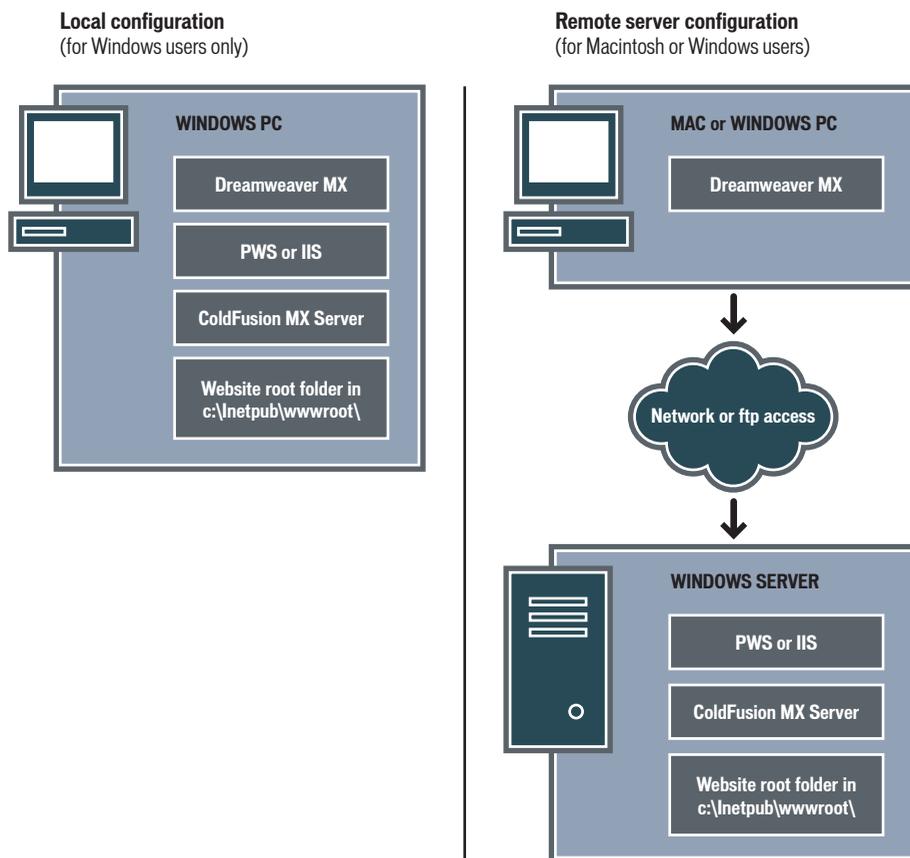
- 1 If you have a remote server configuration, copy the sample database to the remote computer.
- 2 Create a ColdFusion data source in ColdFusion Administrator.
- 3 View the connection in Dreamweaver.

### Configure your system

This section provides instructions for two common system configurations—one where Microsoft IIS or PWS is installed on your hard disk, and one where IIS or PWS is installed on a remote Windows computer. If you don't want to use these configurations, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Setting Up a Web Application.

You can also use the stand-alone web server installed with the Developer Edition of ColdFusion MX. See “Installing Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server on Windows” on page 374.

The following illustration shows the two configurations described in this section:



- 1 Make sure you have a web server (see “Check for a web server” on page 120).
- 2 Install the ColdFusion application server (see Chapter 16, “Installing the Developer Edition of Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server,” on page 373).
- 3 Create a root folder (see “Create a root folder” on page 121).

**Note:** Installing the web server and application server are one-time-only tasks.

### Check for a web server

To develop and test dynamic web pages, you need a web server. A web server is software that serves web pages in response to requests from web browsers.

Make sure Microsoft IIS or PWS is installed and running on your hard disk or on a remote Windows computer. (Macintosh users need to install Microsoft IIS or PWS on a remote Windows computer.) A quick way to check whether PWS or IIS is installed on a system is to look at the folder structure. Does it contain a `c:\inetpub` or `d:\inetpub` folder? PWS and IIS create this folder during installation.

If PWS or IIS is not installed on the system, install it now. For instructions, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Installing a Web Server in Windows.

## Install ColdFusion MX Server

To process dynamic web pages, you need an application server. An application server is software that helps a web server process web pages containing server-side scripts or tags. When such a page is requested from the server, the web server hands the page off to the application server for processing before sending the page to the browser.

For system requirements and installation instructions, see Chapter 16, “Installing the Developer Edition of Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server,” on page 373.

After completing the installation, follow the instructions in “Confirming the installation of and administering ColdFusion MX Server” on page 375 to make sure that ColdFusion MX is installed and running.

The next step is to create a root folder for your web application.

### Create a root folder

After the server software is installed, create a root folder for your web application on the system running Microsoft PWS or IIS, and make sure the folder has the necessary permissions.

- 1 Create a folder called MySampleApp on the system running PWS or IIS.

A good place to create the folder is in C:\inetpub\wwwroot\. By default, your PWS or IIS web server is set up in the inetpub\wwwroot folder. The web server will serve any page in this folder or in any of its subfolders in response to an HTTP request from a web browser.

- 2 Make sure the Read and Scripts permissions are enabled for the folder.

If you're using PWS, launch Personal Web Manager by double-clicking the web server icon in the system tray. (The icon depicts a hand holding a web page.) In Personal Web Manager, click the Advanced icon. The Advanced Options dialog box appears. Select Home and click Edit Properties. The Edit Directory dialog box appears. Make sure the Read and Scripts options are selected. For security reasons, you should not select the Execute option.

If you're using IIS, launch the IIS administrative tool (in Windows XP, select Start > Control Panel > Performance Maintenance > Administrative Tools > Internet Information Services). Under Web Sites > Default Web Site, right-click your MySampleSite folder and choose Properties from the pop-up menu. In the Execute Permissions text box, make sure the Scripts option is selected. For security reasons, do not select the Scripts and Executables option.

The web server is now configured to serve web pages in your root folder in response to HTTP requests from web browsers.

After configuring your system, you must define a Dreamweaver site.

### Define a Dreamweaver site

After configuring your system, you must copy the sample files to a local folder and define a Dreamweaver site to manage the files.

- 1 Copy the sample files to a folder on your hard disk (see “Copy the sample files” on page 122).
- 2 Define the folder as a Dreamweaver local folder (see “Define a local folder” on page 122).
- 3 Define your root folder on the web server as a Dreamweaver remote folder (see “Define a remote folder” on page 122).

- 4 Specify a folder to process dynamic pages (see “Specify where dynamic pages can be processed” on page 123).
- 5 Upload the sample files to the web server (see “Upload the samples files” on page 124).

## Copy the sample files

If not already done, copy the sample files from the Dreamweaver application folder to a folder on your hard disk.

- 1 Create a new folder called Sites on your hard disk.  
For example, create C:\Sites (Windows) or Hard Drive:Documents:Sites (Macintosh).
- 2 Locate the GettingStarted folder in the Dreamweaver application folder on your hard disk.

The path to the folder is as follows:

\Macromedia\Dreamweaver MX\Samples\GettingStarted\

- 3 Copy the GettingStarted folder into the Sites folder.

After copying the GettingStarted folder, define the folder as a Dreamweaver local folder.

## Define a local folder

After copying the GettingStarted folder, define the folder containing the ColdFusion sample files as a Dreamweaver local folder.

- 1 In Dreamweaver, select Site > New Site.  
The Site Definition dialog box appears.
- 2 If the wizard is showing, click Advanced.
- 3 In the Site Name text box, enter **GlobalCar - ColdFusion**.  
The name identifies your site within Dreamweaver.
- 4 In the Local Root Folder text box, specify the folder in the GettingStarted folder that contains the ColdFusion sample files.

You can click the folder icon next to the text box to find and select the folder. In Windows, the folder should be as follows:

C:\Sites\GettingStarted\Develop\coldfusion

On the Macintosh, the folder should be as follows:

Hard Drive:Documents:Sites:GettingStarted:Develop:coldfusion

Leave the Site Definition dialog box open. You need to define a web server folder as a Dreamweaver remote folder next.

## Define a remote folder

After defining a local folder, define a web server folder as a Dreamweaver remote folder.

- 1 In the advanced Site Definition dialog box, click Remote Info in the Category list.  
The Remote Info screen appears.
- 2 In the Access text box, choose how you want to move your files to and from the server—directly (the Local/Network option) or FTP.

- 3 Enter the path or FTP settings to the web server folder you created in “Create a root folder” on page 121.

The folder may be on your hard disk or on a remote computer. Even if you created the folder on your hard disk, that folder is still the valid “remote” folder. Here’s an example if you chose Local/Network access:

Remote Folder: `c:\Inetpub\wwwroot\MySampleApp`

For more information on FTP, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Setting Remote Info options for FTP access.

Leave the Site Definition dialog box open. You need to define a folder to process dynamic pages next.

## Specify where dynamic pages can be processed

After defining the Dreamweaver remote folder, specify a folder to process dynamic pages as described in this section. Dreamweaver uses this folder to display dynamic pages and connect to databases while you work.

- 1 In the advanced Site Definition dialog box, click Testing Server in the Category list.

The Testing Server screen appears. Dreamweaver needs the services of a testing server to generate and display dynamic content while you work. The testing server can be your local computer, a development server, a staging server, or a production server. As long as it can process ColdFusion pages, the choice doesn’t matter. In this case, you can use the same settings as the Remote Info category (see “Define a remote folder” on page 122) because they point to a server capable of processing ColdFusion pages.

- 2 Select ColdFusion as your server technology.
- 3 In the Access text box, choose the method (Local/Network or FTP) you specified for accessing your remote folder.

Dreamweaver enters the settings you specified in the Remote Info category. Leave the settings unchanged.

- 4 In the URL Prefix text box, enter the root URL you would enter in a web browser to request a page in your web application.

To display live data in your pages while you work, Dreamweaver creates a temporary file, copies it to the website’s root folder, and attempts to request it using the URL prefix.

Dreamweaver makes a best guess at the URL prefix based on the information you provided in the Site Definition dialog box. For example, if the folder specified in the Remote Folder text box is `c:\Inetpub\wwwroot\MySampleApp`, then the URL prefix should be as follows:

`http://localhost/MySampleApp/`

**Tip:** The URL prefix should never specify a particular page on the site.

However, the suggested URL prefix may be incorrect. Correct or enter a new URL prefix if Dreamweaver’s suggestion is incorrect. For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > About the URL prefix.

- 5 Click OK, then click Done.

After specifying a folder to process dynamic pages, upload the sample files to the web server.

## Upload the samples files

After specifying a folder to process dynamic pages, upload the sample files to the web server as described in this section. You must “upload” the files even if the web server is running on your local computer.

If you don't upload the files, features such as Live Data view and Preview in Browser may not work properly with dynamic pages. For example, image links might be broken in Live Data view because the image files are not on the server yet. Similarly, clicking a link to a detail page while previewing a master page in a browser will cause an error if the detail page is missing from the server.

- 1 In the Site panel (Window > Site), select the root folder in the Local Files pane.

The root folder should be the first folder in the list.

- 2 Click the blue up arrow on the toolbar.

Dreamweaver copies all the files to the web server folder you defined in “Define a remote folder” on page 122.

The Dreamweaver site is defined. The next step is to connect to the sample database installed with Dreamweaver.

## Connect to the sample database

During installation, Dreamweaver copies a sample Microsoft Access database to your hard disk. This section describes how to create a connection to the sample database.

**Note:** If you want to connect to another database, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Database Connections for ColdFusion Developers.

- 1 If you have a remote server configuration, copy the sample database to the remote computer (see “Set up the database (remote server configuration)” on page 124).
- 2 Create a ColdFusion data source in ColdFusion Administrator (see “Create a ColdFusion data source” on page 125).
- 3 View the connection in Dreamweaver (see “Connect to the sample database” on page 125).

## Set up the database (remote server configuration)

This section applies only if you have a remote server configuration—that is, if your web server is running on a remote computer. If your web server is running on the same computer as Dreamweaver, skip to “Create a ColdFusion data source” on page 125.

Before attempting to connect to the sample database, copy the database to the remote computer's hard disk. The database file, `global.mdb`, is located in the following folder on your local hard disk:

`\\Macromedia\\Dreamweaver MX\\Samples\\Database\\global.mdb`

You can place the file in any folder on the remote computer, or you can create a new folder for it.

After the database is in place, create a ColdFusion data source in ColdFusion Administrator.

## Create a ColdFusion data source

Create a ColdFusion data source called connGlobal in ColdFusion Administrator pointing to the sample database file.

- 1 In Dreamweaver, open a ColdFusion page.
- 2 In the Databases panel (Window > Databases), click the Modify Data Sources icon (the second icon from the right on the panel toolbar).

ColdFusion Administrator opens in a browser.

- 3 Log in to ColdFusion Administrator and create a data source called connGlobal pointing to the global.mdb database file.

If ColdFusion is running on your local computer, create a data source that points to the database file in the following folder:

```
c:\Program Files\Macromedia\Dreamweaver MX\Samples\Database\global.mdb
```

If ColdFusion is running on a remote computer, create a data source that points to the database file you placed on the remote computer in “Set up the database (remote server configuration)” on page 124.

For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Using ColdFusion.

After creating the ColdFusion data source, you can connect to the database in Dreamweaver.

## Connect to the sample database

After creating the ColdFusion data source, you can use it to connect to the database in Dreamweaver.

Open any ColdFusion page in Dreamweaver, then open the Databases panel (Window > Databases). Your ColdFusion data sources appear in the panel.

If the data source you created does not appear in the panel, do one of the following:

- Double-check the connection parameters in ColdFusion Administrator.
- Check the settings for the folder Dreamweaver uses to process dynamic pages (see “Specify where dynamic pages can be processed” on page 123).
- See Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Troubleshooting Database Connections.

If the data source called connGlobal appears in the panel, the sample ColdFusion application is set up for this tutorial.

## Begin the tutorial

Now you are ready to create a data-driven web application.

### Open a document to work in

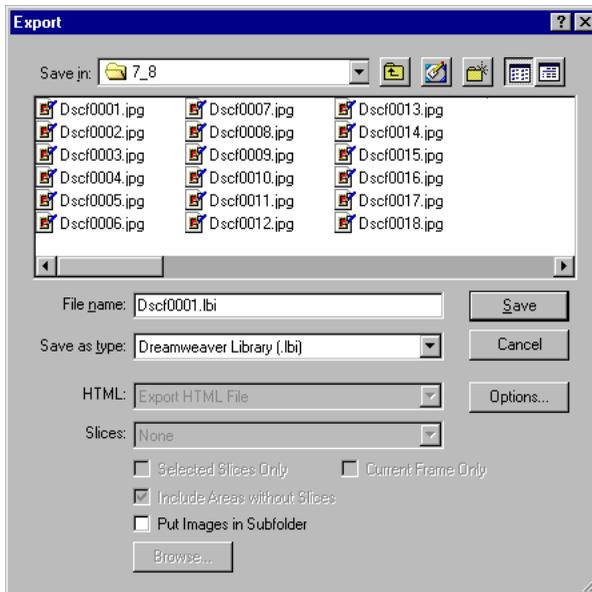
A good starting point for developing a database application is to create a list of the records stored in the database. In the application you're building in this chapter, you will list information in the customer comments table of the database. Later, you'll create a dynamic web page which lets a customer insert comments or questions directly to the database.

Let's start by locating the documents you'll work with as you create these pages.

1 Do one of the following to open the Site panel:

- In the Files panel group, click the expander arrow to display the Site panel.
- Choose Window > Site.
- Press F8.

The Site panel opens.



- 2 In the Site pop-up menu, select the Global Car site you defined for your server pages.
- 3 In the Site panel, double-click the customerComment file to open it.

The document opens in the Document window.

- 4 If you are currently viewing the document in Code view, click the Show Design View button or the Show Code and Design Views button in the Document toolbar, so you can use the screen examples provided as checkpoints while you complete the lesson.

You will edit the partially completed page.



## Customer Comments

### Define a recordset

Now you'll create a recordset to select the data you want to display. A *recordset* is a subset of information extracted from a database by a database query. (In ASP.NET, a recordset is known as a DataSet.) A database query consists of search criteria, which defines what's included in the recordset. You then use the information extracted as a source of content for your dynamic pages.

Dreamweaver MX provides an easy-to-use interface for creating simple SQL queries—you don't need to know SQL to create a recordset in Dreamweaver.

You'll create a recordset that selects all of the values from the COMMENTS table in the Global database.

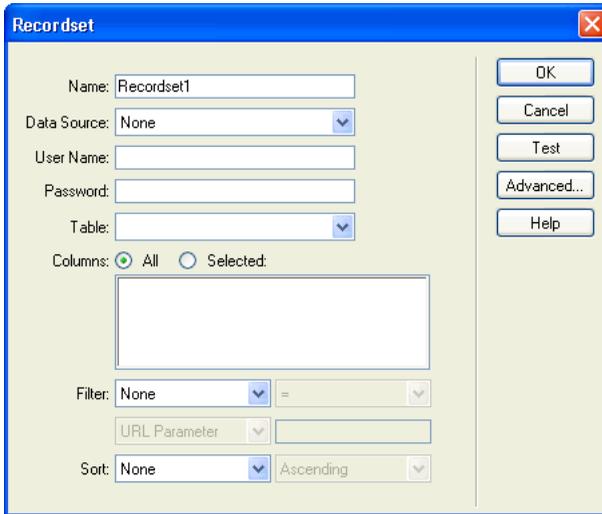
- 1 In Dreamweaver, open the Recordset or DataSet (ASP.NET) dialog box by doing one of the following:



- In the Insert bar's Application tab, click the Recordset or DataSet (ASP.NET) button.
- Choose Window > Bindings to open the Bindings panel, then click the Plus (+) button and select Recordset or DataSet (ASP.NET).

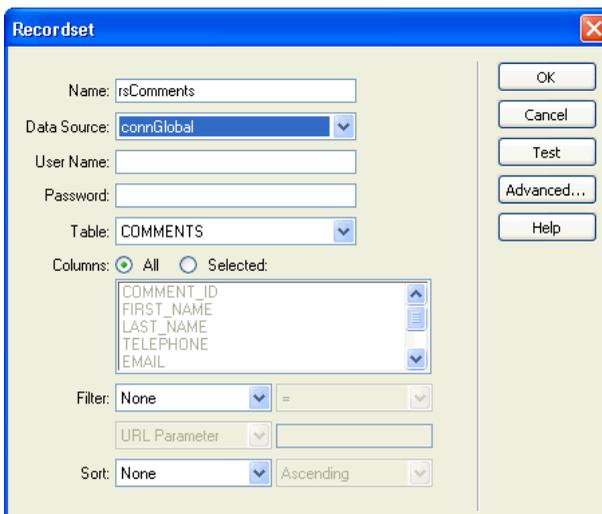
- Click the Application panel group's expander arrow, then in the Bindings panel click the plus (+) button and select Recordset or DataSet (ASP.NET).

The Recordset or DataSet dialog box appears. If the dialog box you see looks more complex than the dialog box below, click the Simple button.



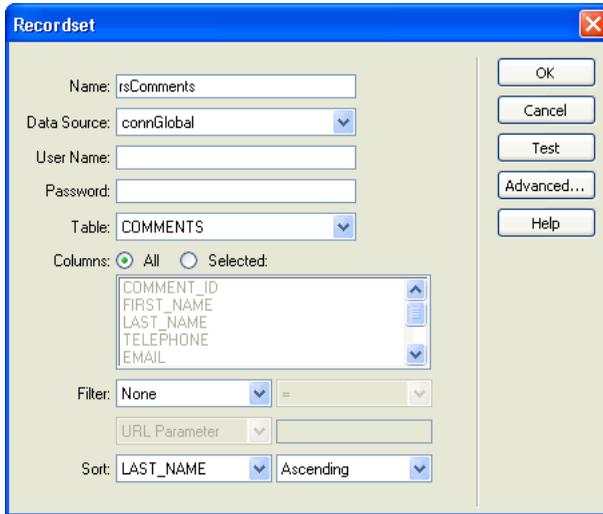
- 2 In the Name text box, enter **rsComments**.
- 3 In the Data Source pop-up menu (ColdFusion) or Connection pop-up menu (other server page types), select **connGlobal**.

The Recordset or DataSet dialog box updates with data from the database.

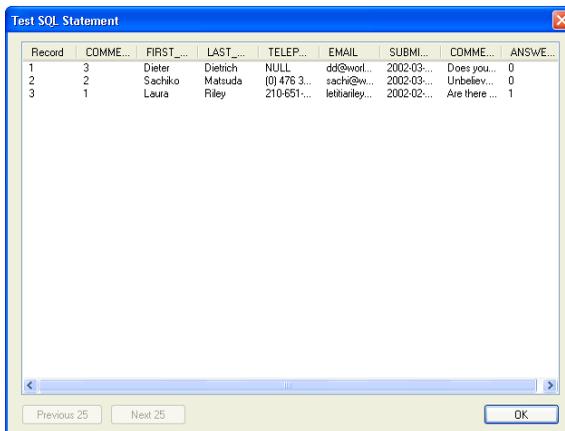


In the Table pop-up menu, COMMENTS is already selected. In Columns, All is selected.

- 4 Accept the default value to request the complete recordset.
- 5 In the Sort pop-up menu, select LAST\_NAME, and in the second pop-up menu, select Ascending. The retrieved records list data in alphabetical order by customer last name.



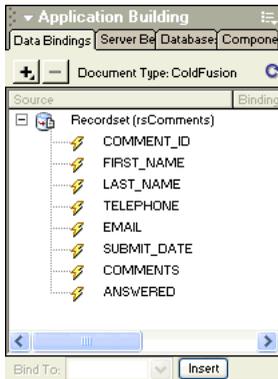
- 6 Click Test to test the recordset or dataset.



The records from the database that match your recordset or dataset selection criteria are displayed in the Test SQL Statement window.

- 7 Click OK to close the Test SQL Statement window.
- 8 Click OK to close the Recordset or DataSet dialog box. The recordset appears in the Bindings panel.

**Tip:** If you do not see all the recordset fields, click the plus (+) button in front of Recordset (rsComments) to expand the recordset display.



## Display the database records

Next, you'll create a page which lists the records that currently exist in the COMMENTS table. You will dynamically generate the page rather than manually enter the information.

You'll start by creating a table to structure the data list.

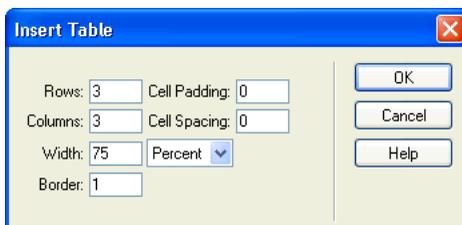
1 In the customerComment document, place the insertion point after "Customer Comments", then press Enter (Windows) or Return (Macintosh) to set where the table will be inserted.

2 Insert a table by doing one of the following:



- In the Insert bar, click the Common tab, then click the Table button or drag it to the document.
- In the Insert bar, click the Layout tab, then click the Table button or drag it to the document.
- Select Insert > Table.

The Insert Table dialog box appears.



3 In the dialog box, set the following options:

In Rows, enter 2.

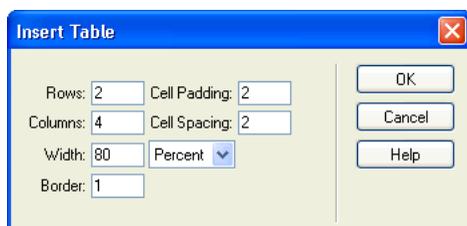
In Cell Padding enter 2.

In Columns, enter 4.

In Cell Spacing, enter 2.

In Width, enter 80.

The completed dialog box should look like this:



4 Click OK.

The table is inserted in the document.



Customer Comments


5 In the top row of the table add labels for the table entries:

In the first cell of the table, enter **First Name**.

In the next cell, enter **Last Name**.

In the next cell, enter **E-mail Address**.

In the last cell, enter **Comments**.

6 Save your document (File > Save).

## Add dynamic fields to the table

You're now ready to add the recordset fields to the table.

1 Open the Bindings panel, if it isn't already open, by doing one of the following.

- Choose Window > Bindings.
- Click the Application panel group's expander arrow, then select the Bindings panel.

2 Add the FIRST\_NAME field to the table, by doing one of the following:

- Place the insertion point in the table cell below the First Name label, then in the Bindings panel select FIRST\_NAME, and click Insert.
- Drag FIRST\_NAME from the Bindings panel to the table cell.

- 3 Repeat step 2 to add LAST\_NAME, EMAIL, and COMMENTS to the table.

Your page should look like this:



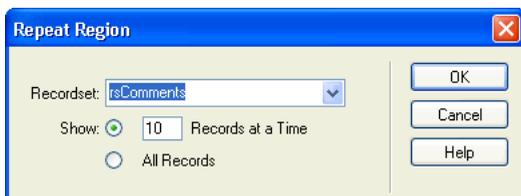
- 4 Save your document.

## Set a repeated region

The table you created only contains one row for data. To see all the records you'll set the table row as a repeated region. The page will repeat with data records for each record that matches the recordset search requirements.

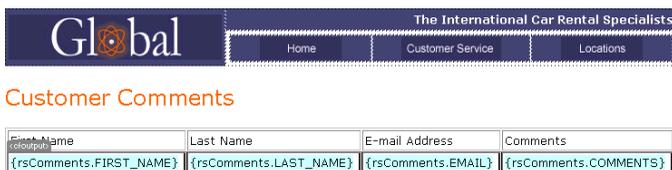
- 1 In the Document window, select the bottom table row by doing one of the following:
  - Place the pointer in the first cell, then drag to the right to select all of the cells in the row.
  - Click in one of the cells, then in the tag selector, click the <tr> tag.
  - Position the pointer to the left of the table row, when it changes to an arrow click the table row border to select the row.
- 2 Set a repeated region, by doing one of the following:
  - In the Server Behaviors panel, click the Plus (+) button, then select Repeat Region.
  - In the Insert bar's Application tab, click the Repeated Region button.
  - Select Insert > Application Objects > Repeated Region.

The Repeat Region dialog box appears.



- 3 In the dialog box, accept the default setting, click OK.

The table row appears in a tabbed outline.



- 4 Save your document.

## View your pages

Next, you'll save the pages, then you'll view the pages to see how the application you developed works. To view pages as they would look when processed by the server, you can use Live Data view.

1 With customerComment still selected, do one of the following to view the data in your pages:



- In the Document toolbar, click the Live Data View button.
- Select View > Live Data.

The page updates with a list of customer data extracted from the database.



### Customer Comments

First Name	Last Name	E-mail Address	Comments
Dieter	Dietrich	dd@worldly.com	Does your Heathrow office lease automobiles?
Sachiko	Matsuda	sachi@web.net	Unbelievably excellent service received at your New Tokyo airport facility.
Laura	Riley	letitiariley@juno.com	Are there any plans to put a facility in Anchorage Alaska?

## Create a record insert form

The next page you'll create for the Global website is a customer comment page. You want customers to enter comments and insert them directly in the database. You'll connect this page to the Comments table in the Global database.

Dreamweaver includes several application objects that help you create web application pages quickly and easily. You'll use an application object to create the insert page. The Insert Record application object creates an HTML form, data fields that link (or bind) to the database, and the necessary server scripts to create a dynamic page.

## Add a Record Insertion Form application object

You can use a Record Insertion Form application object to create a form which links to the fields of a database. The application object lets you select which fields to include in the form, label fields, and select the type of form objects to insert. When a user enters data in the form fields and clicks the submit button, a new record is inserted in a database. You can also set a page to open after a record has successfully been submitted so the submitter knows the database was updated.

1 In the Site panel, locate the file named customerInsert, then double-click the file to open it.

The document opens in the Document window.



### Customer Service

We value your comments and questions. Please fill out the form below and we'll be sure to answer as quick as possible.

2 Place the insertion point in the document after the word "possible", then press Enter or Return to set where the application object will be inserted.

3 Do one of the following to insert a record insertion object:



- In the Insert bar's Application tab, click the Record Insertion Form button.
- Choose Insert > Application Objects > Record Insertion Form.

The Record Insertion Form dialog box appears.

Column	Label	Display As	Submit As
--------	-------	------------	-----------

4 In the Data Source (ColdFusion) or Connection pop-up menu, choose connGlobal.

5 In the Table pop-up menu, make sure COMMENTS is selected.

6 In the After Inserting, Go To or On Success, Go To (ASP.NET) text box, click Browse.

7 In the dialog box that appears, select the file named insertOK, then click OK to close the dialog box.

You've selected a page to display to a site visitor to acknowledge receipt of the information they've submitted.

## Create the insert form

In the Form Fields section of the Record Insertion Form dialog box, you define the form a visitor enters data into.

1 In the Record Insertion Form dialog box, remove the fields you don't want included in the form by doing the following:

Select COMMENT\_ID, then click the Minus (-) button.

Select TELEPHONE, then click the Minus (-) button.

Select SUBMIT\_DATE, then click the Minus (-) button.

Select ANSWERED, then click the Minus (-) button.

- 2 If you are creating a page for ASP.NET, change the alphabetical order of the form fields by doing the following:

In the Column list, select COMMENTS, then click the Down arrow button to position COMMENTS below LAST\_NAME.

In the Column list, select EMAIL, then click the Down arrow button to position it below LAST\_NAME.

- 3 In the Form Fields list, select FIRST\_NAME to specify how the field will be displayed in the form.
- 4 In the Label text box, enter **First Name**.

This is the label that will appear in the HTML form next to the text field.

- 5 Set the type of form object for the field by doing one of the following:
  - If you are using ASP.NET, in Display As accept the default value Text Field and in the Submit As pop-up menu, change the default value WChar to VARCHAR.
  - If you are using other server page types, in Display As accept the default value Text Field and in Submit As accept the default value Text.
- 6 In the Default Value field, type **Enter your first name** to set initial text for the field which lets the user know the type of information to provide.

The FIRST\_NAME entry should look similar this when you are done.

Column	Label	Display As	Submit As
FIRST_NAME	First Name	Text Field	Text
LAST_NAME	LAST_NAME:	Text Field	Text
EMAIL	EMAIL:	Text Field	Text
COMMENTS	COMMENTS:	Text Field	Text

Label:

Display As:  Submit As:

Default Value:

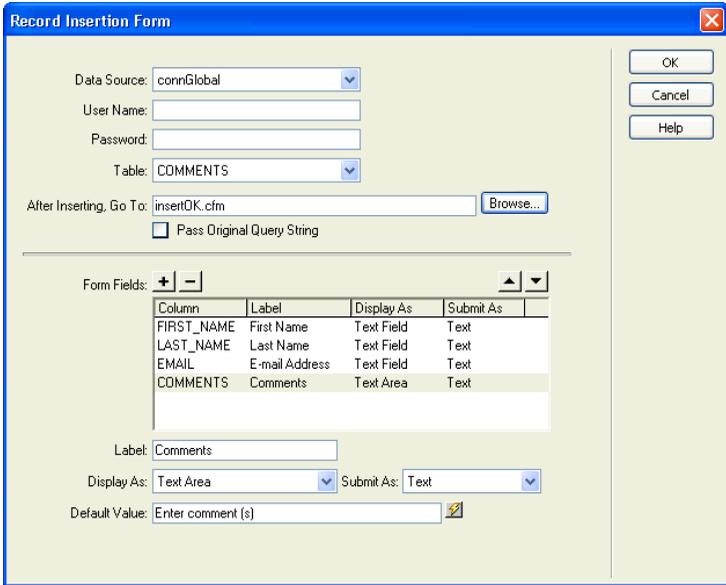
- 7 Repeat steps 3–6 for the LAST\_NAME and EMAIL form fields.

In the Default Value text box, enter the initial text you want to appear in the field when it is displayed in the form.

- 8 Select COMMENTS to set values for this field.
- 9 In the Label field, enter **Comments**.
- 10 Set values for the Comments form field by doing one of the following:
  - If you are using ASP.NET, in the Display As pop-up menu select Text Area, then in the Submit As pop-up menu, select VARCHAR.
  - If you are using other server page types, in the Display As pop-up menu, select Text Area, and in the Submit As pop-up menu accept the default value Text.

- 11 In Default Value text box, enter text that will initially appear in this field in the form or leave this field blank.

The dialog box should look similar to this when you are done:



The screenshot shows the 'Record Insertion Form' dialog box. It has a blue title bar and a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog contains the following fields and controls:

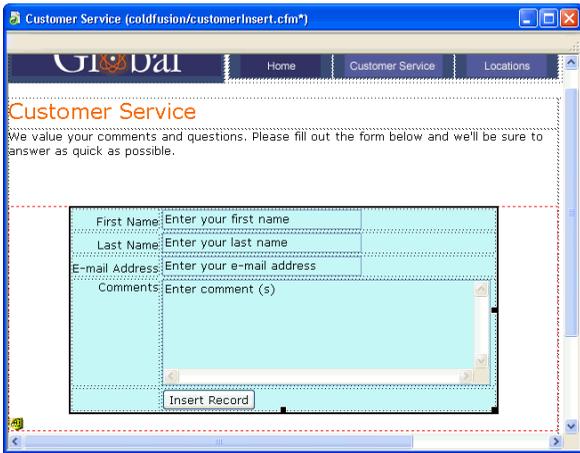
- Data Source: connGlobal (dropdown)
- User Name: (text box)
- Password: (text box)
- Table: COMMENTS (dropdown)
- After Inserting, Go To: insertOK.cfm (text box) with a 'Browse...' button
- Pass Original Query String
- Form Fields: A table with columns 'Column', 'Label', 'Display As', and 'Submit As'.

Column	Label	Display As	Submit As
FIRST_NAME	First Name	Text Field	Text
LAST_NAME	Last Name	Text Field	Text
EMAIL	E-mail Address	Text Field	Text
COMMENTS	Comments	Text Area	Text
- Label: Comments (text box)
- Display As: Text Area (dropdown)
- Submit As: Text (dropdown)
- Default Value: Enter comment (s) (text box) with a help icon

Buttons: OK, Cancel, Help

- 12 Click OK to close the dialog box.

The Record Insertion Form application object is inserted in the document.



The screenshot shows a web browser window titled 'Customer Service (coldfusion/customerInsert.cfm\*)'. The page has a navigation bar with 'Home', 'Customer Service', and 'Locations' links. The main content area is titled 'Customer Service' and contains the text: 'We value your comments and questions. Please fill out the form below and we'll be sure to answer as quick as possible.' Below this text is a form with the following fields:

- First Name: Enter your first name
- Last Name: Enter your last name
- E-mail Address: Enter your e-mail address
- Comments: Enter comment (s)

At the bottom of the form is an 'Insert Record' button.

- 13 Save your document.

## Copy files to the server

Next, you'll save your changes, and copy the files you've updated to your server. After you copy the files, you'll view the insert record page, add a comment or question, and submit the data to test the application.

- 1 In the Site panel, select customerInsert, then click the Put File(s) button (blue up arrow) to copy the local file to your server.
- 2 When Dreamweaver asks whether you want to copy dependent files to the server, select Yes.

**Note:** With some server models, Dreamweaver creates a Connections folder in your local folder. You must also copy that folder to your remote server for the web application to work. In the Site panel, select the Connections folder, then click the Put File (s) button to copy the folder to your server.

- 3 With customerInsert selected, choose File > Preview in Browser or press F12 (Windows) to view your document.
- 4 Enter test data in the form, then click the Insert Record button in the document to submit your data.

Information updates in the database, and the insertOK page appears.

## View the update

Let's view the changes you made to the database. You can view the changes by opening the customerComment document you created in the first part of this lesson, or you can view the changes by viewing the database.

- In Dreamweaver, in the Site panel, double-click the document named customerComment, then select File > Preview in Browser, and select a browser to view the page in.

The record you entered appears in the Customer Comments list.

- In Dreamweaver, in the Database panel (Window > Database), locate the connGlobal database icon, click the plus (+) button in front of Tables to view the list of tables in the database. Right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Macintosh), the COMMENTS table and select View Data.

A list of the records in the database appears; the comment you just entered appears as the last entry in the table.

## Further reading

For more detailed information about topics covered in this tutorial, see the following topics in Dreamweaver Help:

- Storing and Retrieving Data for Your Page
- Defining Sources of Dynamic Data
- Adding Dynamic Content to Web Pages
- Creating recordset navigation links
- Building an insert page rapidly
- Building an insert page block by block



# **CHAPTER 6**

## **Dreamweaver MX Integration with the Macromedia Studio MX Product Family**

Macromedia Fireworks MX and Macromedia Flash MX are powerful web development tools designed to create graphics and SWF movies that are viewable in web pages. Macromedia Dreamweaver MX is tightly integrated with these tools to enable you to simplify your web design workflow.

To set up smooth integration between Macromedia Flash MX, Dreamweaver MX, and Fireworks MX, be sure to enable Design Notes when you define your Dreamweaver sites. By default, this option is preselected in the Site definition setup. For information about enabling Design Notes, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Enabling and disabling Design Notes.

When you export files from Macromedia Flash MX or Fireworks MX, to a Dreamweaver-defined site, Design Notes that contain references to the PNG or Macromedia Flash authoring file (FLA) are automatically exported to the site along with the web-ready file (GIF, JPEG, or SWF).

You can easily insert Fireworks images or tables and Macromedia Flash movies in a Dreamweaver document. You can also take advantage of the integration features between Macromedia Flash MX, Fireworks MX, and Dreamweaver MX to make changes to an image or movie after you've inserted it in a Dreamweaver document.

While working in Dreamweaver MX, you can also initiate the graphic production process by inserting and then updating an image placeholder graphic. For information about image placeholders, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Inserting an image placeholder.

After you insert an image placeholder in Dreamweaver MX, you can launch Fireworks MX to create a new graphic. In Fireworks, you can design the graphic and add hotspots, behaviors, or any other elements you want. You can then save the graphic as a PNG and export it as a web-ready graphic file (or files), such as a GIF or JPEG. You can export a sliced table as HTML and images. When you return to Dreamweaver MX, the replacement image or Fireworks table is updated in the document.

### **About Fireworks MX and Macromedia Flash MX integration**

Roundtrip editing and Design Notes enable Dreamweaver MX to integrate operations with Fireworks MX and Macromedia Flash MX. Roundtrip editing ensures that code updates transfer correctly between Dreamweaver MX and these other applications—for example, to preserve rollover behaviors or links to other files—while Design Notes allow Dreamweaver MX to locate the appropriate source document for an exported image or movie file. For information about using Design Notes in Dreamweaver MX, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Using Design Notes in Fireworks and Flash with Dreamweaver.

In addition to location information, Design Notes contain other pertinent information about exported files. For example, when you export a Fireworks table, Fireworks MX writes a Design Note for each exported image file in the table. If the exported file contains hotspots or rollovers, the JavaScript for the hotspots or rollovers is contained in the HTML document that Fireworks MX exports.

For best results, when developing graphics and movies for web publication, save the Fireworks MX and Macromedia Flash MX source and web-ready files in a Dreamweaver-defined site. This ensures that any user sharing the site will be able to locate the source document when editing a Fireworks image or table or when editing a SWF movie while working in Dreamweaver.

The key to developing a smoothly integrated workflow with these applications is to first set up the work environment. For information about setting up the Dreamweaver and Fireworks MX work environment, see “Working with Dreamweaver and Macromedia Fireworks MX” on page 140. For information about setting up the Dreamweaver and Macromedia Flash MX work environment, see “Working with Dreamweaver MX and Macromedia Flash MX” on page 149.

## Working with Dreamweaver and Macromedia Fireworks MX

Dreamweaver MX and Fireworks MX recognize and share many of the same file edits, including changes to links, image maps, and table slices. Together, the two applications provide a streamlined workflow for editing, optimizing, and placing web graphics files in HTML pages.

To set up an integrated work environment, you must complete some preliminary tasks, such as defining a local site in Dreamweaver and making sure Design Notes are enabled for the site. Design Notes are automatically enabled unless you alter your default settings.

You must also set Fireworks MX as the primary external image editor for Dreamweaver to easily launch Fireworks MX for editing. For information about setting Fireworks MX as an external editor, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Using an external image editor.

To ensure smooth integration for launching and editing, when you are ready to export your Fireworks HTML and graphic files, export them to the Dreamweaver site folder. When you export a GIF or JPEG graphic from Fireworks MX to a Dreamweaver site folder, Fireworks MX creates a folder named `_notes` in the same folder. This folder contains the Design Notes, small files with the Macromedia Note file extension (`.mno`).

Design Notes contain information about the graphic files that Fireworks MX exports. When you launch and edit a Fireworks image or table in Dreamweaver, Dreamweaver uses this information to locate the source PNG. For information about specifying whether Dreamweaver automatically launches the PNG file when available, see “Specifying launch-and-edit preferences for Fireworks MX source files” on page 141.

When you select an image in a Dreamweaver document that was exported from Fireworks MX and has a corresponding MNO file, the Property inspector displays the Fireworks MX icon and the file’s source path.

Setting Fireworks MX as the external image editor for Dreamweaver MX allows you to go between Dreamweaver MX and Fireworks MX effortlessly when you need to edit an image. In Dreamweaver preferences, set Fireworks MX as the primary editor for your graphic file types—GIF, PNG, and JPEG files. For information about setting an image editor, see “Using an external image editor” or “Setting external image editor preferences” in Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver.

## Specifying launch-and-edit preferences for Fireworks MX source files

The Fireworks MX launch-and-edit preferences let you specify how to handle source PNG files when launching Fireworks files from another application, such as Dreamweaver.

Dreamweaver MX recognizes the Fireworks MX launch-and-edit preferences only in certain cases in which you launch and optimize a Fireworks image. Specifically, you must be launching and optimizing an image that is not part of a Fireworks table and does not contain a correct Design Notes path to a source PNG file. In all other cases, including all launch-and-edit cases of Fireworks images, Dreamweaver automatically launches the source PNG file, prompting you to locate the source file if it cannot be found.

### To specify launch-and-edit preferences for Fireworks:

- 1 In Fireworks, choose Edit > Preferences or Fireworks > Preferences (Mac OS X).
- 2 Click the Launch and Edit tab (Windows) or choose Launch and Edit from the pop-up menu (Macintosh).
- 3 Specify the preference options to use when editing or optimizing Fireworks images placed in an external application:

**Always Use Source PNG** automatically launches the Fireworks PNG file that is defined in the Design Note as the source for the placed image. Updates are made to both the source PNG and its corresponding placed image.

**Never Use Source PNG** automatically launches the placed Fireworks image, whether or not a source PNG file exists. Updates are made to the placed image only.

**Ask When Launching** lets you specify each time whether or not to launch the source PNG file. When you edit or optimize a placed image, Fireworks MX displays a message prompting you to make a launch-and-edit decision. You can also specify global launch-and-edit preferences from this message box.

## Inserting a Fireworks MX image in a Dreamweaver MX document

Fireworks graphics can be placed in a Dreamweaver document a number of ways. You can place a Fireworks exported graphic directly in a Dreamweaver document using the Insert Image command, or you can create a new Fireworks graphic from a Dreamweaver image placeholder.

### To insert a Fireworks MX image into a Dreamweaver document:

- 1 In the Dreamweaver document, place the insertion point where you want the image to appear, then do one of the following:
  - Choose Insert > Image.
  - In the Common category of the Insert bar, click the Image button or drag it to the document.
- 2 Navigate to the desired Fireworks exported file, and click OK (Windows) or Open (Macintosh).

**Note:** If the Fireworks file is not in the current Dreamweaver site, a message appears asking whether you want to copy the file to the root folder. Click Yes.

## Updating a Dreamweaver MX image placeholder in Fireworks MX

You can create a placeholder image in a Dreamweaver document and then launch Fireworks MX to design a graphic image or Fireworks table to replace it. For information about inserting an image placeholder, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Inserting an image placeholder.

To create a new image from an image placeholder, you must have both Dreamweaver MX and Fireworks MX installed on your system. Fireworks MX recognizes the following image placeholder settings you may have set while working with the image placeholder in Dreamweaver:

- Image size, which correlates to the Fireworks MX canvas size
- Image ID, which Fireworks MX uses as the default document name for the source file and export file you create
- Text alignment
- Behaviors that are recognized by Fireworks MX, such as swap image, pop-up menu, navigation bar, and set text

Fireworks MX also recognizes links you attached to the image placeholder while working in Dreamweaver.

**Note:** Although links you've added to an image placeholder can't be seen in Fireworks, they are preserved. If you draw a hotspot and add a link in Fireworks MX, it will not delete the link you added to the image placeholder in Dreamweaver. However, if you draw out a slice in Fireworks in the new image, it will delete the link in the Dreamweaver document when you replace the image placeholder.

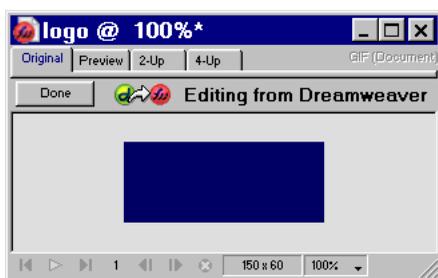
Because they are not recognized by Fireworks, the following image placeholder settings are disabled in the image placeholder Property inspector: image alignment, color, Vspace and Hspace, and maps.

When you create a new image in Fireworks to replace an image placeholder in Dreamweaver, Fireworks MX prompts you to save the file as a PNG file (source document) and to export the file in a web-ready format such as a GIF, JPEG, or in the case of sliced images, as HTML and images. The new image or Fireworks table automatically replaces the image placeholder in the Dreamweaver document.

### To edit a Dreamweaver placeholder image in Fireworks MX:

- 1 Make sure you've already set Fireworks MX as the image editor for PNG files. For more information, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Setting external image editor preferences.
- 2 In the Document window, click the image placeholder to select it.
- 3 Do one of the following to launch Fireworks MX for editing:
  - In the Property inspector, click Create.
  - Press Control (Windows) or Command (Macintosh), then double-click the image placeholder.

- Right-click the image placeholder, then choose Create Image in Fireworks. Fireworks launches, in Editing from Dreamweaver mode.



- 4 Use Fireworks options to design the image.
- 5 When you are finished, click Done.  
The Save As dialog box appears. Fireworks prompts you to save the PNG file.
- 6 In the Save In field, choose the folder you defined as your Dreamweaver local site folder.  
If you named the image placeholder when you inserted it in the Dreamweaver document, Fireworks populates the File Name field with that name. You can change the name if you want to.
- 7 To save the PNG file, click Save.  
The Export dialog box appears. Use this dialog box to export the image as a GIF.
- 8 In the dialog box, for Save In choose the Dreamweaver local site folder.
- 9 The Name text field automatically updates to the same name you used for the PNG file. Enter text to change the name if you want to.
- 10 For Save As Type, select the type of file or files you want to export—for example, Images only or HTML and Images.
- 11 Click Save.  
The file is saved, and the focus returns to Dreamweaver. In the Dreamweaver document, the exported file or Fireworks table replaces the image placeholder.

## Editing a Fireworks MX image or table

You can launch Fireworks to edit images inserted in a Dreamweaver document. When you launch and edit an image or an image slice that is part of a Fireworks table, Dreamweaver launches Fireworks and the PNG file from which the image or table was exported.

When the image is part of a Fireworks table, you can launch the entire Fireworks table for edits, as long as the `<!--fw table-->` comment exists in the HTML code. If the source PNG was exported from Fireworks to a Dreamweaver site using the Dreamweaver Style HTML and images setting, the Fireworks table comment is automatically inserted in the HTML code.

### To launch and edit a Fireworks image placed in Dreamweaver:

- 1 In Dreamweaver, choose Window > Properties to open the Property inspector if it isn't already open.

- 2 Click the image or image slice to select it.

The Property inspector identifies the selection as a Fireworks image or table based on the selected item, and displays the name of the PNG source file.

- 3 To launch Fireworks for editing, do one of the following:

- In the Property inspector, click Edit.
- Control-double-click (Windows) or Command-double-click (Macintosh) the selected image.
- Right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Macintosh) the selected image, and choose Edit with Fireworks from the context menu.

Fireworks launches and opens the associated PNG for editing.

**Note:** If Fireworks cannot locate the source file, you are prompted to locate the PNG source file. When you work with the Fireworks source file, changes are saved to both the source file and the exported file; otherwise, only the exported file is updated.

- 4 In Fireworks, edit the source PNG.
- 5 When you are finished making edits, click Done.

Fireworks saves the changes in the PNG file, exports the updated image (or HTML and images), and returns the focus to Dreamweaver. In Dreamweaver, the updated image or table appears.

## Opening a Fireworks MX pop-up menu in Dreamweaver MX

Fireworks supports image-based pop-up menus and HTML-based pop-up menus. Dreamweaver supports only HTML-based pop-up menus. In Dreamweaver, you can open a Fireworks pop-up menu and make edits to all menu item properties except for the background images of image-based pop-up menus.

The Show Pop-Up Menu behavior in Dreamweaver allows you to edit or update the contents of a Fireworks HTML-based pop-up menu. You can add, delete, or change menu items, rearrange them, and set where a menu is positioned in a page. For information about setting or modifying pop-up menu options in Dreamweaver, see *Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Show Pop-Up Menu*.

If the pop-up menu you want to edit is an image-based pop-up menu and you want to preserve the image-based cell backgrounds, you should use edit the pop-up menu in Fireworks rather than in Dreamweaver.

### To edit the background images in an image-based pop-up menu:

Select the image you want to update, then click Edit. For information about editing a Fireworks image, see “Editing a Fireworks MX image or table” on page 143.

### To open the Fireworks pop-up menu:

- 1 In the Dreamweaver document, select the hotspot or image that triggers the pop-up menu.
- 2 Open the Behaviors panel (Shift+F3) if it isn't already open, then in the Actions list, double-click Show Pop-Up Menu.

The Show Pop-Up Menu dialog box appears.

- 3 Make the changes you want to make to the pop-up menu.
- 4 When you finish modifying the pop-up menu, click OK.

## Launching Fireworks MX to optimize an image

You can launch Fireworks from Dreamweaver to make quick export changes, such as resizing an image or changing the file type, to placed Fireworks images and animations. Fireworks lets you make changes to optimization settings, animation settings, and the size and area of the exported image.

**To change optimization settings for a Fireworks image placed in Dreamweaver:**

- 1 In Dreamweaver, select the desired image and choose **Commands > Optimize Image in Fireworks**.
- 2 If prompted, specify whether to launch a source Fireworks file for the placed image.
- 3 In Fireworks, make the desired edits in the Optimization dialog box:
  - To edit optimization settings, click the **Options** tab. For more information, see **Fireworks Help**.
  - To edit the size and area of the exported image, click the **File** tab.
- 4 When you are finished editing the image, click **Update**.

The image is exported using the new optimization settings, the GIF or JPEG placed in Dreamweaver is updated, and the PNG source file is saved if a source file was selected.

If you changed the format of the image, the Dreamweaver link checker prompts you to update references to the image. For example, if you changed the format of an image called `my_image` from GIF to JPEG, clicking **OK** at this prompt changes all references to `my_image.gif` in your site to `my_image.jpg`.

## Inserting Fireworks MX HTML code in a Dreamweaver MX document

The **Export** command in Fireworks lets you export and save optimized images and HTML files to a location inside the desired Dreamweaver site folder. You can then insert the file in Dreamweaver.

For information about exporting Fireworks files as HTML, see **Fireworks Help**.

Dreamweaver lets you insert Fireworks-generated HTML code, complete with associated images, slices, and JavaScript, into a document. This insertion feature makes it easy for you to create design elements in Fireworks and then incorporate them into an existing Dreamweaver document.

**To insert Fireworks HTML into a Dreamweaver document:**

- 1 In Dreamweaver, place the insertion point in the document where you want the Fireworks HTML code to begin.
- 2 Do one of the following:
  - Choose **Insert > Interactive Images > Fireworks HTML**.
  - In the **Common** category of the **Insert** bar, click the **Insert Fireworks HTML** button.
- 3 In the dialog box that appears, click **Browse** to choose the desired Fireworks HTML file.
- 4 Select the **Delete File After Insertion** option to move the original Fireworks HTML file to the **Recycle Bin** (Windows) or **Trash** (Macintosh) when the operation is complete.

Use this option if you no longer need the Fireworks HTML file after inserting it. This option does not affect the source PNG file associated with the HTML file.

**Note:** If the HTML file is on a network drive, it is permanently deleted—not moved to the **Recycle Bin** or **Trash**.

- 5 Click **OK** to insert the HTML code, along with its associated images, slices, and JavaScript, into the Dreamweaver document.

## Pasting Fireworks MX HTML into Dreamweaver MX

A fast way to place Fireworks-generated images and tables in Dreamweaver is to copy and paste Fireworks HTML code directly into a Dreamweaver document.

**To copy and paste Fireworks HTML into Dreamweaver:**

- 1 In Fireworks, choose Edit > Copy HTML Code.
- 2 Follow the wizard as it guides you through the settings for exporting your HTML and images. When prompted, specify your Dreamweaver site folder as the destination for the exported images.

The wizard exports the images to the specified destination and copies the HTML code to the Clipboard.

- 3 In Dreamweaver, place the insertion point in the document where you want to paste the HTML code, and choose Edit > Paste.

All HTML and JavaScript code associated with the Fireworks files you exported is copied into the Dreamweaver document, and all links to images are updated.

**To export and paste Fireworks HTML into Dreamweaver:**

- 1 In Fireworks, choose File > Export.
- 2 In the Export dialog box, specify your Dreamweaver site folder as the destination for the exported images.
- 3 In the Save As pop-up menu, choose HTML and Images.
- 4 In the HTML pop-up menu, choose Copy to Clipboard, then click Save.
- 5 In Dreamweaver, place the insertion point in the document where you want to paste the exported HTML code, and choose Edit > Paste.

All HTML and JavaScript code associated with the Fireworks files you exported is copied into the Dreamweaver document, and all links to images are updated.

## Updating Fireworks MX HTML placed in Dreamweaver MX

In Fireworks, the File > Update HTML command provides an alternative to the launch-and-edit technique for updating Fireworks files placed in Dreamweaver. With Update HTML, you can edit a source PNG image in Fireworks and then automatically update any exported HTML code and image files placed in a Dreamweaver document. This command lets you update Dreamweaver files even when Dreamweaver is not running.

**To update Fireworks HTML placed in Dreamweaver:**

- 1 In Fireworks, open the source PNG and make the desired edits to it.
- 2 Choose File > Save
- 3 In Fireworks, choose File > Update HTML.
- 4 Navigate to the Dreamweaver file containing the HTML you want to update, and click Open.

- 5 Navigate to the destination folder where you want to place the updated image files, and click Select (Windows) or Choose (Macintosh).

Fireworks updates the HTML and JavaScript code in the Dreamweaver document. Fireworks also exports updated images associated with the HTML and places the images in the specified destination folder.

If Fireworks cannot find matching HTML code to update, it gives you the option of inserting new HTML code into the Dreamweaver document. Fireworks places the JavaScript section of the new code at the beginning of the document and places the HTML table or link to the image at the end.

## Creating a web photo album in Dreamweaver MX

The Create Web Photo Album command in Dreamweaver lets you automatically generate a website that showcases an album of images from a given folder. This command uses JavaScript to call Fireworks, which creates a thumbnail and a larger-sized image for each of the images in the folder. Dreamweaver then creates a web page containing all the thumbnails, as well as links to the larger images. To use the Create Web Photo Album feature, you must have both Dreamweaver and Fireworks 4 or later installed on your system.

Before you begin, place all the images for your photo album in a single folder. (The folder is not required to be in a site.) In addition, make sure that the image filenames end in extensions recognized by the Create Web Photo Album command (.gif, .jpg, .jpeg, .png, .psd, .tif, or .tiff). Images with unrecognized file extensions are not included in the photo album.

### To create a web photo album:

- 1 In Dreamweaver, choose Commands > Create Web Photo Album.
- 2 In the Photo Album Title text box, enter a title. The title will be displayed in a gray rectangle at the top of the page containing the thumbnails.

If desired, you can enter up to two lines of additional text to appear directly beneath the title, in the Subheading Info and Other Info text boxes.

- 3 Choose the folder containing source images by clicking the Browse button next to the Source Images Folder text box. Then choose (or create) a destination folder in which to place all the exported images and HTML files by clicking the Browse button next to the Destination Folder text box.

The destination folder should not already contain a photo album—if it does, and if any new images have the same names as previously used images, you might overwrite existing thumbnail and image files.

- 4 Specify display options for the thumbnail images:
  - Choose a size for the thumbnail images from the Thumbnail Size pop-up menu. Images are scaled proportionally to create thumbnails that fit within a square that has the indicated pixel dimensions.
  - To display the filename of each original image below the corresponding thumbnail, select Show Filenames.
  - Enter the number of columns for the table that displays the thumbnails.

- 5 Choose a format for the thumbnail images from the Thumbnail Format pop-up menu:
  - GIF WebSnap 128** creates GIF thumbnails that use a web adaptive palette of up to 128 colors.
  - GIF WebSnap 256** creates GIF thumbnails that use a web adaptive palette of up to 256 colors.
  - JPEG–Better Quality** creates JPEG thumbnails with relatively higher quality and larger file sizes.
  - JPEG–Smaller File** creates JPEG thumbnails with relatively lower quality and smaller file sizes.
- 6 Choose a format for the large-size images from the Photo Format pop-up menu. A large-size image of the specified format is created for each of your original images. You may specify a format for the large-size images that differs from the format you specified for the thumbnails.

**Note:** The Create Web Photo Album command does not let you use your original image files as the large-size images, because original image formats other than GIF and JPEG might not be displayed properly on all browsers. Note that if your original images are JPEG files, the large-size images generated may have larger file sizes or lower quality than the original files.
- 7 Choose a Scale percentage for the large-size images.

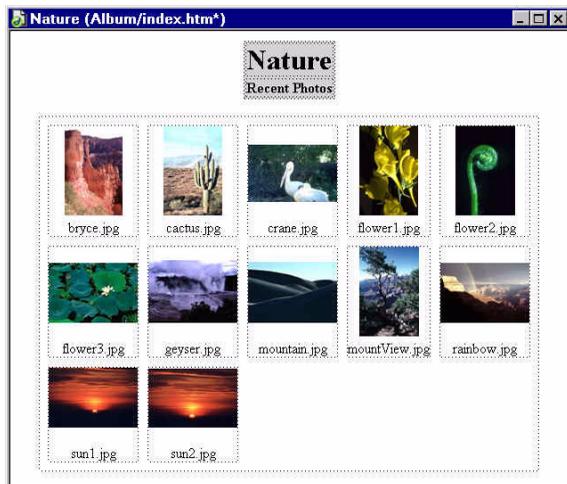
Setting Scale to 100% creates large-size images the same size as the originals. The scale percentage is applied to all the images; if your original images aren't all the same size, scaling them by the same percentage may not produce the desired results.
- 8 Select Create Navigation Page for Each Photo to create an individual web page for each source image, containing navigation links labeled Back, Home, and Next.

If you select this option, the thumbnails link to the navigation pages. If you don't select this option, the thumbnails link directly to the large-size images.
- 9 Click OK to create the HTML and image files for the web photo album.

Fireworks launches (if it's not already running) and creates the thumbnails and large-size images. This may take several minutes if you've included a large number of image files. When the processing is complete, Dreamweaver becomes active again, and creates the page containing the thumbnails.

10 When a dialog box appears that says “Album Created,” click OK.

You may have to wait a few seconds for your photo album page to appear. The thumbnails are shown in alphabetical order by filename.



**Note:** Clicking the Cancel button in the Dreamweaver dialog box after processing has begun does not stop the process of creating the photo album; it merely prevents Dreamweaver from displaying the main photo album page.

## Working with Dreamweaver MX and Macromedia Flash MX

You can easily insert a Macromedia Flash movie (SWF file) in a Dreamweaver document. You can then use the Property inspector to set web playback and display options for the SWF file. For information about inserting a Macromedia Flash movie in Dreamweaver, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Inserting Flash movies.

The link checker in Dreamweaver lets you easily edit links in files you insert in a Dreamweaver document, including Macromedia Flash movies. You can update the link in the SWF movie, and then update the change in the Macromedia Flash authoring document. For information, see “Updating links in a Flash MX SWF file” on page 151.

If you have Macromedia Flash MX and Dreamweaver MX, you can also update a movie that has been placed in a Dreamweaver document. When both applications are installed on your computer, and a SWF movie is selected in the Dreamweaver document, the Property inspector displays an active Edit button. If you do not have Macromedia Flash MX, the Edit button is disabled.

When you click Edit, Dreamweaver launches Macromedia Flash MX to locate the Macromedia Flash authoring file (FLA) for the selected SWF file. If Design Notes are enabled for the Dreamweaver site, information about the original source file is automatically stored in a Design Note for the SWF file when you export it to a Dreamweaver site. If Macromedia Flash MX cannot locate the Macromedia Flash authoring file, you are prompted to locate it. You cannot update a SWF file directly—you make changes to the source file, then export it as a SWF movie file.

After successfully launching a source document to edit, you can work in Macromedia Flash MX to make changes to a movie. When you are finished making changes, Macromedia Flash MX updates the Macromedia Flash authoring document, reexports the movie file, closes, and then returns the focus to the Dreamweaver document. You can view the updated SWF in the document.

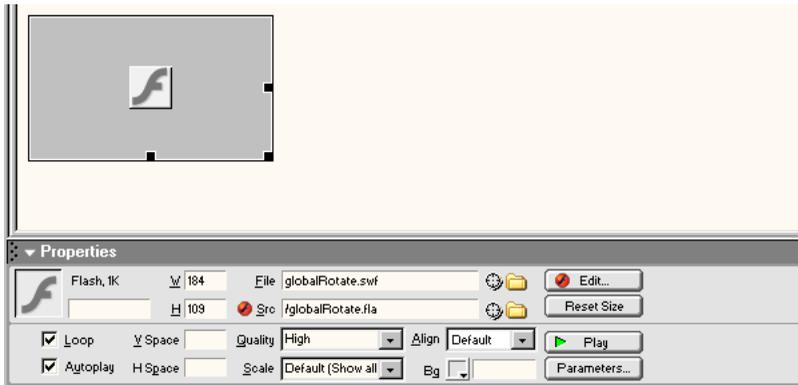
For more information, see the next section and “Updating links in a Flash MX SWF file” on page 151.

## Editing a Macromedia Flash MX movie from Dreamweaver MX

You cannot directly edit a SWF file in Dreamweaver. If you want to make changes to an exported SWF, you must select the Macromedia Flash movie placeholder in the Dreamweaver document and launch Flash MX to edit the movie.

**To launch and edit a Macromedia Flash movie (SWF file) inserted from Dreamweaver:**

- 1 In Dreamweaver, choose Window > Properties to open the Property inspector, if it isn't already open.
- 2 In the Dreamweaver document, do one of the following:
  - Click the Macromedia Flash movie placeholder to select it; then in the Property inspector, click Edit.

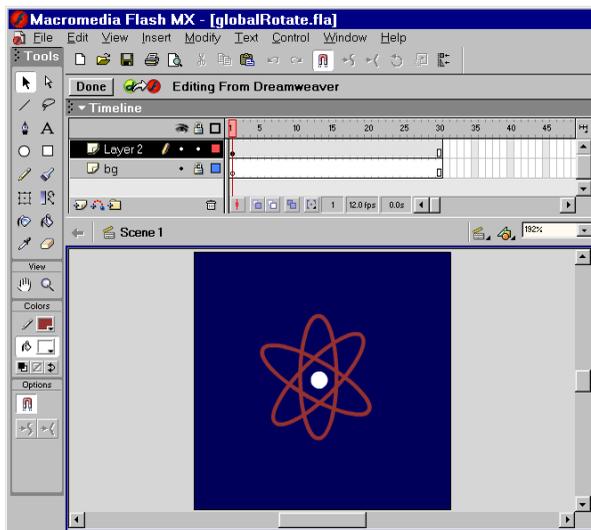


- Control-double-click (Windows) or Command-double-click (Macintosh) the movie placeholder for the movie you want to edit.
- Right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Macintosh) the desired movie, and choose Edit with Flash from the context menu.

Dreamweaver launches Macromedia Flash MX and opens the FLA file for you to edit. If Dreamweaver cannot locate the FLA file, it prompts you to open it.

**Note:** If the FLA file or SWF file is locked, Dreamweaver prompts you to check the file out, cancel the request, or view the file.

- 3 In Macromedia Flash MX, edit the movie. The Document window indicates that you are modifying a movie from Dreamweaver.



- 4 When you are finished making edits, click Done.  
Your changes to the source FLA file are saved, and the SWF file is updated.
- 5 Do one of the following:
  - To view the updated SWF file in the document, click Play in the Property inspector.
  - To preview your page in a browser window, press F12.

## Updating links in a Flash MX SWF file

You can update a link in a SWF file in the Dreamweaver Site Map view. For information about Site Map view, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Using the site map. Before you can create a site map, you must set a home page for your site. In Site Map view, you need to display dependent files in order to update a link in a SWF file. By default, the site map does not show dependent files. For information about displaying dependent files, see Dreamweaver Help > Using Dreamweaver > Showing and hiding site map files.

Any links updated by Dreamweaver in the SWF file are conveyed to the FLA source document when a launch and edit is performed. Dreamweaver automatically logs any link changes to the SWF file in the Design Notes, and when Macromedia Flash MX passes the changes to the FLA file, it removes them from the Design Notes.

### To update a URL link in a SWF file:

- 1 Set up a home page for the site, if you haven't already done so.
- 2 Open Site Map view.

- 3** To show dependent files, choose View > Show Dependent Files (Windows) or Site > Site Map View > Show Dependent Files (Macintosh).

The link appears beneath the SWF file.

- 4** Change the link by doing one of the following:

- To change the link in the selected SWF, right-click the link, then choose Change Link. In the dialog box that appears in the URL text box, type the new URL path.
- To update all instances of the link, choose Site > Change Link Sitewide. In the dialog box that appears, in the Change All Links To text box, browse to or type the path of the link you are changing, and in the Into Links To field, browse to or type the path of the new URL.

- 5** Click OK.

# ***Part IV***

## ***Flash MX***

The chapters in Part IV introduce Macromedia Flash MX, present a tutorial, and describe how Flash MX works within the Studio MX product family.

The following chapters are in this part:

- Chapter 7, “Welcome to Macromedia Flash MX”
- Chapter 8, “Flash MX Tutorial”
- Chapter 9, “Macromedia Flash MX Integration with the Macromedia Studio MX Product Family”



# CHAPTER 7

## Welcome to Macromedia Flash MX

Macromedia Flash MX is the professional standard authoring tool for producing high-impact web experiences. Whether you are a designer creating animated logos, website navigation controls, or long-form animations, or an application developer creating websites or web applications, you'll find the power and flexibility of Macromedia Flash MX ideal for your own creativity.

Macromedia Flash MX enhances creativity by providing designers with preset templates and libraries. Using symbols and shared libraries, designers can create powerful artwork while maintaining small file size for the web. Timeline enhancements make creating animated artwork even easier, and increased support for video lets you add movie clips to your designs.

Internet users and businesses are demanding more from their investments in Internet technology, and the ability to deliver true value to users is forcing many companies to look toward richer models for Internet applications—models that combine the power of the traditional desktop with the deployment and content-rich nature of web applications. Companies are also anticipating a growth in the use of web services and toward a world in which applications will need to share functionality and data across many types of client devices. These trends are driving the industry toward next-generation rich clients. Macromedia Flash MX and the Macromedia Flash Player are leading this new wave of innovation in client-side Internet content and applications.

The following section describes how new features in Macromedia Flash MX enable the crucial components of rich client technologies.

### What's new in Macromedia Flash MX

Designers who require a higher-level of control and integration with industry-standard design tools now have an unparalleled creative application for creating media rich content.

Powerful new features give application developers access to new capabilities that make Macromedia Flash MX a robust and exciting application development environment. Predefined components provide reusable drag-and-drop interface elements for Macromedia Flash content, such as list boxes, radio buttons, and scroll bars. Developers can work with advanced scripting and debugging tools and built-in code reference to rapidly deploy rich web applications.

### For all Macromedia Flash MX users

**The ability to save Macromedia Flash MX documents in Flash 5 format** lets you upgrade now and still collaborate with designers who are working on Flash 5 projects. See Flash Help > Using Flash > Saving Flash documents.

**Accessible content** that can be seen and heard by persons with disabilities is now easy to develop, expanding the audience for Macromedia Flash movies and applications. See Flash Help > Using Flash > .

**Korean and Chinese language support** reaches audiences in more of the world. Features like vertical text fields and Unicode support make it easy to create Asian-language content. See [Flash Help > Using Flash > Creating text](#).

## For the Macromedia Flash MX designer

Macromedia Flash MX enhances creativity by providing designers with a higher level of control and expanded integration capabilities with a rich set of design tools. New features help designers to quickly create a broad range of content. Instead of focusing on how Macromedia Flash MX works, they can give more attention to their designs.

**Timeline enhancements** such as folders for organizing layers, improved pointer feedback, and the ability to resize, cut, and paste multiple frames make it easier to use the Timeline, helping you work faster and with less effort. See [Flash Help > Using Flash > About the Timeline](#).

**Enhanced editing of symbols in place** makes document creation easier by letting designers work on symbols in the context of their movies. New controls above the Stage make it easier than ever to edit symbols in place. See [Flash Help > Using Flash > Editing symbols](#).

**Library improvements** eliminate production bottlenecks by simplifying the creation and manipulation of library symbols. Moving symbols or folders between Macromedia Flash documents or creating new library symbols is now as easy as dragging. See [Flash Help > Using Flash > Working with common libraries](#). The new Resolve Library Conflict dialog box simplifies adding library symbols to a document that has an existing library symbol with the same name. See [Flash Help > Using Flash > Resolving conflicts between library assets](#).

**Shared library assets** improve Macromedia Flash movie authoring by letting you share library assets with other Macromedia Flash documents, either while authoring or when a movie is played with the Macromedia Flash Player. Shared runtime libraries help you create smaller files and make easy updates to multiple movies simultaneously by letting your movies show library symbols and shared objects that are stored on an intranet or the Internet. Shared author-time libraries improve your work pace by letting you track, update, and swap symbols in any Macromedia Flash document available on your computer or network. See [Flash Help > Using Flash > Using shared library assets](#).

**Workspace enhancements** make the Macromedia Flash MX workspace more manageable and easier to understand for new and veteran designers. The most commonly used features now appear in one context-sensitive Property inspector, eliminating the need to access many other windows, panels, and dialog boxes. See [Flash Help > Using Flash > Panels and the Property inspector](#). Other frequently used features now appear in easily collapsible panels that dock and undock as necessary to conserve screen space. Designers can even save custom panel layouts to personalize their Macromedia Flash workspace. See [Flash Help > Using Flash > Using panels](#).

**New starter templates** included with Macromedia Flash MX simplify the creation of new documents by eliminating many of the common tasks required to start a new document. See [Flash Help > Using Flash > Creating a new document](#). You can also create your own templates from documents. See [Flash Help > Using Flash > Saving Flash documents](#).

**Color Mixer improvements** make creating, editing, and using colors and gradients easier than ever. See [Flash Help > Using Flash > Working with solid colors and gradient fills in the Color Mixer](#).

**Complete lessons** that address the new features in Macromedia Flash MX make it easy to become familiar with its powerful tools and features. To get started with the lessons, choose [Flash Help > Lessons > Getting Started with Flash](#).

**Video support** expands the creative possibilities for Macromedia Flash movies by letting you import video clips in a variety of formats. See [Flash Help > Using Flash > Importing video](#).

**The Free Transform tool** opens new possibilities for your creative expression by letting you combine the effects of multiple object transformations at once. See Flash Help > Using Flash > Transforming objects freely.

**The Envelope modifier** lets you easily create graphic objects that would otherwise be difficult to create by letting you warp and distort the shape of the bounding box that surrounds them. See Flash Help > Using Flash > Modifying shapes with the Envelope modifier.

**Pixel-level editing** adds precision and polish to your work by letting you align objects with pixel-level precision in your Macromedia Flash documents. You can precisely place objects or points of objects where you want them to appear in your final movie. See Flash Help > Using Flash > Pixel snapping.

**The Break Apart feature** makes it easy to make creative edits to individual text characters without having to convert the text to symbols, simplifying the creation of complex designs and animation. See Flash Help > Using Flash > About transforming text.

**The Distribute to Layers command** quickly and automatically distributes any number of selected objects to their own layers. See Flash Help > Using Flash > Distributing objects to layers for tweened animation.

**Movie clip mask layers** let you create animated masks by placing a movie clip on a mask layer. See Flash Help > Using Flash > Using mask layers. You can also use ActionScript to create an animated mask with a movie clip. See Flash Help > Using Flash > Using movie clips as masks.

**Enhanced sound control** enhances the production quality of your movies by letting you synchronize movie events with the start or end of sound clips. See Flash Help > Using Flash > About the onSoundComplete event.

## For the Macromedia Flash MX developer

The powerful Macromedia Flash MX environment includes enhanced scripting and debugging tools, built-in code reference, and predefined components you can use to rapidly develop rich web applications.

**Enhanced ActionScript** gives you the ability to dynamically load JPEG and MP3 sound files at runtime, and lets you update your files at any time without having to republish the movie. See “Placing artwork into Flash” and “Importing sounds” in Flash Help > Using Flash.

**Anchor points** enhance navigation in Macromedia Flash movies by letting users use the Forward and Back buttons in their browsers to jump from anchor to anchor. See Flash Help > Using Flash > Using named anchors.

**The improved ActionScript editor** makes it easier for new and veteran authors to access the full potential of ActionScript. See Flash Help > Using Flash > About scripting in ActionScript.

**Code hinting** speeds content development of ActionScript by automatically detecting what command you are typing and offering hints to reveal the exact syntax of the command. See Flash Help > Using Flash > Using code hints.

**Macromedia Flash components** accelerate web application development by providing reusable drag-and-drop interface elements for Macromedia Flash content, such as list boxes, radio buttons, and scroll bars. See Flash Help > Using Flash > Using Components.

**The improved debugger** combines the debugging capabilities already in existence with an ActionScript debugger by allowing you to set breakpoints and single-step through the code as it executes. See Flash Help > Using Flash > Testing a movie.

**The Object Model** integrates movie clips, buttons, and text fields into the ActionScript object-oriented scripting language. See “Working with Movie Clips and Buttons” and “Controlling text with ActionScript” in Flash Help > Using Flash.

**The Event Model** makes ActionScript event handling more powerful and easier to understand. The event model now allows for more sophisticated control over user events such as mouse movement and keyboard input. See Flash Help > Using Flash > Controlling when ActionScript runs.

**The Live Preview feature for components** makes it possible to actively view changes in user interface components within the authoring environment. See Flash Help > Using Flash > Components with Live Preview.

**Enhanced text support** allows for detailed control using ActionScript over every property of a text object, including its formatting, size, and layout. See Flash Help > Using Flash > Working with Text.

**The new drawing API** enhances the object-oriented programming power of ActionScript by offering a set of shape-drawing capabilities through the MovieClip object, allowing for programmatic control over the Macromedia Flash MX rendering engine. See Flash Help > Using Flash > About the MovieClip object.

**Strict Equality and Switch statements** allow for concise definition of flow control statements such as `if`, `then`, and `else`, further increasing ActionScript support for ECMA-262. See their entries in Flash Help > ActionScript Dictionary.

**SetInterval and clearInterval** functions allow designers to set up a generic routine that will be called at periodic intervals throughout the lifetime of a movie. See their entries in Flash Help > ActionScript Dictionary.

**Conversion of String, Array, and XML to Native Objects** increases performance by optimizing the Number, Boolean, Object, String, Array, and XML ActionScript objects. Performance in the Macromedia Flash Player is increased as much as 100 times. See their entries in Flash Help > ActionScript Dictionary.

**SWF Compression** uses existing Z-lib compression code to improve download times for complex Macromedia Flash content. See Flash Help > Using Flash > Publishing.

## Delivering rich web experiences with the Macromedia Flash Player

The Macromedia Flash Player is a high-performance runtime environment for processing code, graphic and audio content, and data communications. It works the same across any combination of operating system, chip architecture, and web browser and supports all popular desktop and workstation environments.

Over 98% of online users have the Macromedia Flash Player installed, and a growing number of devices, such as PDAs and smart phones, support it. This makes the Macromedia Flash Player the first choice of developers for delivering rich content in the most efficient way to the greatest number of users.

The advanced technical resources in Macromedia Flash MX and the Macromedia Flash Player combine to give you the most powerful web development environment and deployment capabilities available today.

Following is a summary of some of these features:

**Vector graphics output** results in much smaller files, faster transmission, and output that can more easily scale to a variety of output formats and devices.

**Streaming content delivery** loads the first few frames of content immediately, improving both the perceived and the real application performance.

**File caching, including audio and video data**, allows an application to load immediately when the user returns to it during a session.

**Shared objects on the client computer** store complex data for reuse across or within an application session.

**Dynamic visual transitions** load new interface elements at runtime without refreshing the whole screen or page.

**Custom user interface components and behaviors** let you create interface controls and add behavior and dynamic data to them using ActionScript. Hundreds of free user interface components are available from the Macromedia Flash developer community.

**Macromedia Flash web services** can now be developed using Macromedia ColdFusion MX, Sun Java, and Microsoft .Net to invoke logic and get data from services built with server-side ActionScript or CFML and deployed on the Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server, as well as services built with standard Java Servlets, Java Classes, EJBs, and .Net objects.

**Basic support for integrating data** is now available with the LoadVariables command, as well as improved support for loading and using XML documents. Macromedia Flash MX can work with data generated from almost any server-side application environment.

**Stand-alone, offline Macromedia Flash MX applications** can be run by delivering the application, its data, and the full Macromedia Flash Player.

## Learning about Macromedia Flash MX

The Macromedia Flash MX package contains a variety of media to help you learn the program quickly and become proficient in creating your own Macromedia Flash movies. These media include an electronic version of the manual, online help that appears in your web browser, a built-in ActionScript Reference panel, interactive lessons, and a regularly updated website. In addition, there are many third-party resources available to designers and developers.

### About the Macromedia Flash MX printed and electronic manuals

Information that appears in the printed version of *Using Flash* is primarily intended for users who are in their first three to six months of learning Macromedia Flash MX and focuses on using Macromedia Flash MX tools and commands. Online lessons and tutorials supplement this information.

Chapters on ActionScript explain how to write and create interactions with the Macromedia Flash scripting language.

### Using Macromedia Flash Help

Macromedia Flash MX contains two help systems: Using Flash and the ActionScript Dictionary. For the best experience when using Macromedia Flash Help, Macromedia recommends that you use Netscape Navigator 4.0 or later or Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 or later on Windows, and Netscape Navigator 4.0 or later or Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.5 or later on the Macintosh. If you use a 3.0 browser, all the content of the movies and the Macromedia Flash Help is still accessible, but some features (such as Search) will not work. Running Macromedia Flash MX and Macromedia Flash Help simultaneously on a Macintosh may require up to 32 MB of memory, depending on your browser's memory needs.

### To use Macromedia Flash Help:

- 1 Choose one of the help systems from the Help menu.
- 2 Navigate the help topics using any of these features:

**Contents** organizes information by subject. Click top-level entries to view subtopics.

**Index** organizes information like a traditional printed index. Click a term to jump to a related topic.

**Search** finds any character string in all topic text. Search requires a 4.0 or later browser with Java enabled. To search for a phrase, type it into the text entry box.

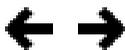


To search for files that contain two keywords (for example, **layers** and **style**), separate the words with a plus (+) sign.



To search for files that contain a complete phrase, separate the words with a space.

**Previous** and **Next** buttons let you move through the topics within a section.



The **Macromedia Flash MX** icon links you to the Flash Support Center website.

## Using Macromedia Flash MX lessons and tutorials

Macromedia Flash MX lessons provide quick interactive instructions that introduce you to the main features of Macromedia Flash MX, letting you practice on isolated examples. If you are new to Macromedia Flash MX, or if you have used only a limited set of its features, start with the lessons.

Macromedia Flash MX tutorials provide in-depth interactive instructions that help you familiarize yourself with Macromedia Flash MX and provide detailed instruction on some powerful Macromedia Flash MX features.

The Introduction to Flash MX tutorial introduces the workflow in Macromedia Flash MX by showing you how to create a basic movie. The tutorial assumes an understanding of the topics covered in the lessons.

The Introduction to ActionScript tutorial teaches you the basic principles of ActionScript, the object-oriented language Macromedia Flash MX uses to add interactivity to movies.

The Introduction to Components tutorial is designed to introduce components to beginner and intermediate Macromedia Flash MX users and show how they can be used to quickly create a simple application. Before taking this tutorial, you should complete the Macromedia Flash MX lessons, the Introduction to Macromedia Flash MX tutorial, and the Introduction to ActionScript tutorial or be familiar with ActionScript.

**To start the lessons:**

Choose Help > Lessons > Getting Started with Flash.

**To start a tutorial, do one of the following:**

- Choose Help > Tutorials > Introduction to Flash MX.
- Choose Help > Tutorials > Introduction to ActionScript.
- Choose Help > Tutorials > Introduction to Components.

The first tutorial is also available in chapter 8 of this book, "Introduction to Macromedia Flash MX Tutorial."

## Using additional Macromedia resources

The Flash Support Center website is updated regularly with the latest information on Macromedia Flash, plus advice from expert users, advanced topics, examples, tips, and other updates. Check the website often for the latest news on Macromedia Flash and how to get the most out of the program at <http://www.macromedia.com/support/flash>.

The ActionScript Reference panel provides detailed information on ActionScript syntax and usage. The hierarchical structure of the information lets you easily find the specific information you need.

**To display the ActionScript Reference panel:**

Choose Window > Reference.

## Third-party resources

Macromedia recommends several websites with links to third-party resources on Macromedia Flash MX.

- Macromedia Flash community sites  
[http://www.macromedia.com/support/flash/ts/documents/flash\\_websites.htm](http://www.macromedia.com/support/flash/ts/documents/flash_websites.htm)  
<http://www.macromedia.com/support/flash/ts/documents/tn4148-flashmaillists.html>
- Macromedia Flash books  
<http://www.macromedia.com/software/flash/productinfo/books/>
- Object-oriented programming concepts  
<http://java.sun.com/docs/books/tutorial/java/concepts>



# CHAPTER 8

## Flash MX Tutorial

This tutorial guides you through the process of creating a compelling web experience with Macromedia Flash MX. By completing the tutorial, you'll learn how to design a movie, from opening a new document to publishing the movie for web playback. The tutorial takes approximately three hours to complete, depending on your experience, and will teach you how to do the following tasks:

- Analyze a completed movie
- Define document properties and create a gradient
- Create and mask vector art
- Tween bitmap effects within a movie clip
- Load dynamic text
- Modify buttons and add navigation
- Add streaming and event sounds
- Test and publish the movie

We recommend that you complete the eight sections that comprise the tutorial in sequence, although you may choose to review only the sections that interest you. If you do complete the sections of the tutorial out of sequence, keep in mind that later sections assume you've mastered skills introduced in earlier sections.

### What you should know

Before taking the tutorial, complete the seven lessons found in Flash Help. These interactive lessons created in Macromedia Flash MX introduce you to the concepts you need to know to complete the tutorial. Lesson topics include the following:

- Getting Started with Flash
- Illustrating in Flash
- Adding and Editing Text
- Creating and Editing Symbols
- Understanding Layers
- Creating Buttons
- Creating Tweened Animation

To take a lesson, choose Help > Lessons, then select from the list.

## View the completed movie

You can open a completed version of the tutorial movie to better understand how your finished file will appear.

In this section, you'll accomplish the following tasks:

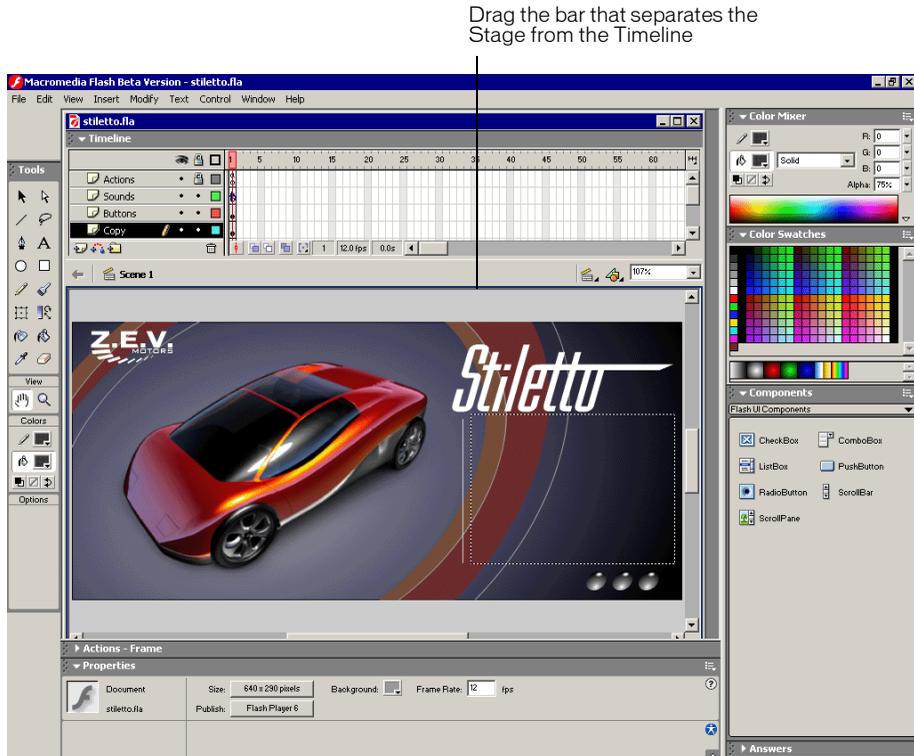
- Analyze the completed movie using the Property Inspector and Movie Explorer
  - Examine a movie clip and discern its relationship to the main movie
  - View the types of assets included in the movie
- 1** Within your Flash application folder, browse to `Tutorials/FlashIntro` and double-click `stiletto.swf` to open the completed movie in the stand-alone Macromedia Flash Player.  
Published Flash movies have the `.swf` extension; documents in the authoring environment have the `.fla` extension.
  - 2** When the movie opens, watch the three views of the car fade in and out.  
You'll create this animation by tweening bitmap effects within a movie clip.
  - 3** Listen to the sound that plays continuously while the movie plays. This is an example of a streaming sound.
  - 4** Roll over the three buttons along the lower right edge of the window to view the rollover effect, and to hear the event sounds included in each button.
  - 5** Click a button to see where it links, then close the browser that opened and return to the SWF file.
  - 6** After viewing the movie, click its close box.

## Analyze the stiletto fla file

It's helpful to analyze the completed FLA file to see how the author designed the document. To analyze the file, you can view the properties for an object, view the Timeline and Stage, look at library assets, and use the Movie Explorer.

- 1 In Macromedia Flash, choose File > Open. Navigate to your Flash application folder and open Tutorials/FlashIntro/stiletto fla.

You now see the completed tutorial movie in the authoring environment.



- 2 To view all layers in the main Timeline, drag down the bar that separates the Stage from the Timeline.
- 3 In the Timeline, unlock the Copy layer and the Images layer.

## View document properties

The Property inspector lets you view specifications for selected objects. The specifications depend on the type of object selected. If you select a text object, for example, settings to view and modify text attributes appear.

- 1 If the Property inspector isn't open, choose Window > Properties.
- 2 On the Stage, scroll down if necessary and select the rectangular block where descriptive text appeared in the finished SWF file. The text does not appear in the FLA file because it loads from an external TXT file into a dynamic text field.



In the Property inspector, you can view the size, style, and color of the text, among other attributes.



If the Property inspector is not fully expanded, click the white triangle in lower right corner.

- 3 On the Stage, select the car.  
Movie clip settings replace the text settings. Movie clips are symbols with their own independent Timelines. You can think of them as movies within movies.

## View the movie clip

Now you'll open symbol-editing mode to view the Timeline for a movie clip.

- 1 On the Stage, double-click the movie clip of the car.

As you learned in the Creating Tweened Animation lesson, you define changes in animation in keyframes. When you scroll around the Timeline, note which layers have keyframes in them and which frames are keyframes.

Beginning and intermediate keyframes that include content are indicated in the Timeline by solid circles, ending keyframes appear as small outlined rectangles.

- 2 In the Timeline, select the playhead and drag it slowly across the frames.

Watch how changes in action on the Stage correspond to changes in the Timeline. As you drag the playhead, the movie plays sequentially. You can add ActionScript, the Macromedia Flash scripting language, to movies to make the playhead jump to specific frames.

- 3 When you finish viewing the movie clip, do one of the following to return to the main movie:

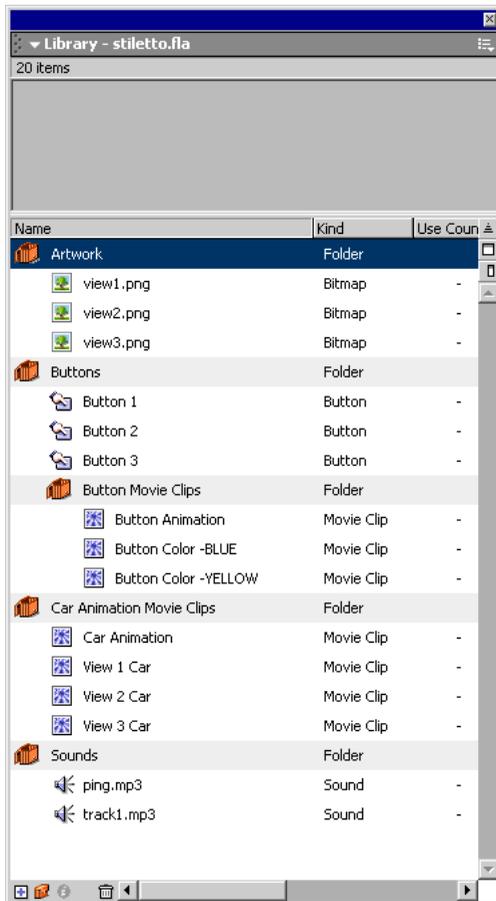
- Choose Edit > Edit Document.
- Click the Back button.
- Click Scene 1 above the Stage.

## View library assets

The Library panel contains the symbols and imported objects in your document.

- 1 If the Library panel isn't open, choose Window > Library.
- 2 Drag the Library panel to enlarge it, if necessary, to view the objects within the library.
- 3 If the Artwork folder is not expanded, double-click it to view the objects in the folder.
- 4 Click view1.png to view the image in the preview area at the top of the Library panel.
- 5 Expand the other folders in the Library panel to view the assets included in the document, such as buttons and movie clips.

- 6 When you finish viewing the assets, close the Library panel.



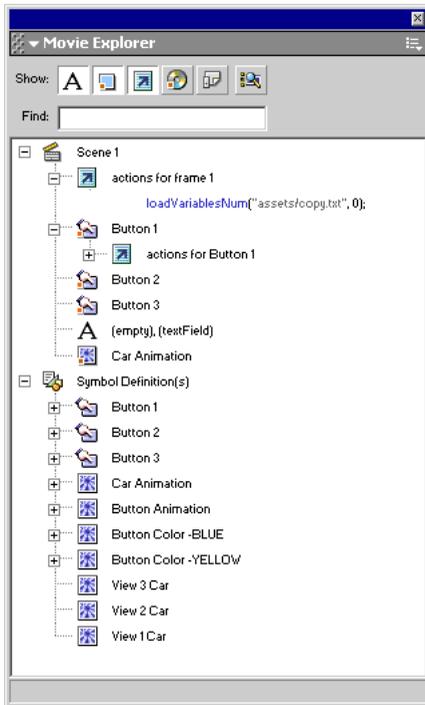
## Analyze the movie structure with the Movie Explorer

The Movie Explorer helps you arrange, locate, and edit media. With its hierarchical tree structure, the Movie Explorer provides information about the organization and flow of a movie, especially useful when you analyze a movie authored by someone else.

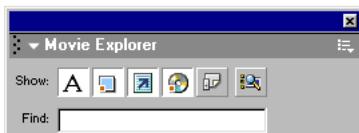
- 1 If the Movie Explorer is not already open, choose Window > Movie Explorer.
- 2 If necessary, enlarge the Movie Explorer to view the tree structure within the pane.

The Movie Explorer filtering buttons display or hide information.

- 3 Click the pop-up menu in the title bar of the Movie Explorer, and verify that Show Movie Elements and Show Symbol Definitions are selected.



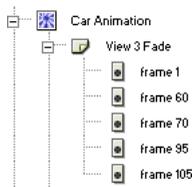
- 4 Deselect the Show Frames and Layers button along the top of the Movie Explorer. Verify that the only filtering buttons selected are Show Text; Show Buttons, Movie Clips, and Graphics; Show ActionScripts; and Show Video, Sounds, and Bitmaps.



- 5 Examine the list to view some of the assets included in the movie and to see their relationship to other assets.
- 6 To expand an object or category, click the Plus (+) button to the left of the name.
- 7 Select the Show Frames and Layers filtering button. Scroll down to the Symbol Definitions category. With the category expanded, double-click the Car Animation movie clip. You're now in symbol-editing mode for the movie clip.

- 8 In the Movie Explorer, with the Car Animation category selected and expanded, expand the View 3 Fade icon, then double-click Frame 60.

In the Timeline for the movie clip, the playhead moves to Frame 60 of the View 3 Fade layer.



To view an item listed in the hierarchical tree, click the corresponding icon. If you click a frame icon, the playhead moves to that frame in the Timeline. If you click an asset, such as a bitmap image, the Property inspector displays the image settings. Double-clicking an icon that represents a symbol opens symbol-editing mode.

- 9 Close the Movie Explorer. To close the document, choose File > Close.

If you've made changes to the file, do not save them.

## Define properties for a new document and create a gradient background

To learn how to create a movie in Macromedia Flash, let's start from the very first step in the process: opening a new file. Then, by completing this section, you'll learn how to complete the following tasks:

- Open a new file and define document properties
- Create and transform a gradient background

### Open a new file

Now you're ready to create your own version of the tutorial movie.

- 1 Choose File > New.
- 2 Choose File > Save As.
- 3 Name the file `mystiletto.fla` and save it within your Flash application folder, in the `Tutorials/FlashIntro/My_Stiletto` subfolder.

**Note:** As you complete the tutorial, remember to save your work frequently.

### Define document properties

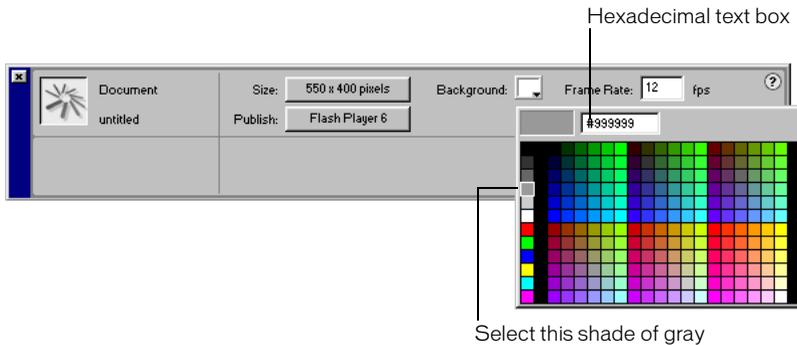
Configuring document properties is a common first step in authoring. You can use the Property inspector and Document Properties dialog box to specify settings that affect the entire movie, such as the frames per second (fps) playback rate, and the Stage size and background color.

- 1 If the Property inspector isn't open, choose Window > Properties. In the Property inspector, verify that 12 is the number in the Frame Rate text box.

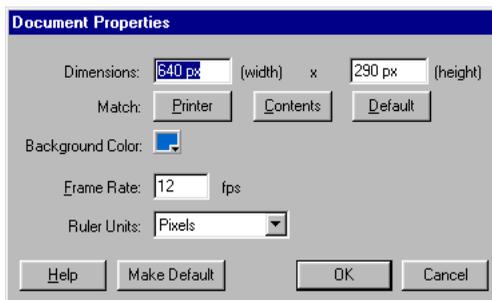
The movie will play at 12 frames per second, an optimal frame rate for playing animations on the web.

**Note:** If the Property inspector is not fully expanded, click the white triangle in lower right corner.

- The Background Color box indicates the color of the Stage. Click the down arrow on the Background Color box, then move the Eyedropper tool over the color swatches to view their hexadecimal values in the Hexadecimal text box.
- Find and click the gray color swatch with the hexadecimal value of 999999.



- To resize the Stage, click the Size button, which indicates the size of the Stage. In the Document Properties dialog box, type **640 px** in the first Dimensions text box and **290 px** in the second Dimensions text box. Verify that Pixels is selected in the pop-up menu, and click OK.



The Stage dimensions change to reflect the new settings of 640 x 290 pixels.

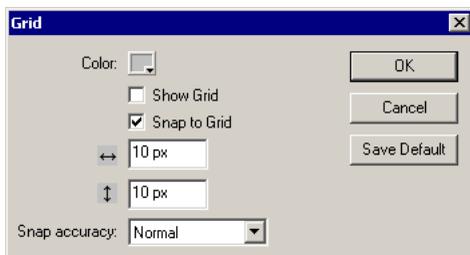
## Specify grid settings

On the Stage, you can align objects along horizontal and vertical grid lines. Even when the grid is not visible, you can snap objects to it. Now you'll modify the distance between the horizontal and vertical grid lines, and create a grid in alignment with the Stage borders.

- Choose View > Grid > Edit Grid.
- In the Grid dialog box, type **10 px** in the grid width text box and **10 px** in the grid height text box.
- Select Snap to Grid and verify that Show Grid is not selected.  
Objects will now snap to the grid, even when the grid is not visible.

- 4 Verify that Normal is selected for Snap Accuracy, and click OK.

Snap accuracy determines how close an object must be to a grid line before snapping to it.



## Create a gradient background

A gradient displays subtle variations of a color, or transitions between two or more colors. In the finished tutorial file, the background is a gradient that blends black and dark blue with a transparent area that allows part of the gray Stage color to be displayed. You achieve this effect using the Color Mixer.

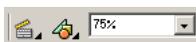
**Note:** While gradients offer interesting effects in movies, overuse of gradients can adversely affect computer processor speeds and decrease the speed at which an animation plays. When designing a movie, consider both your artistic and performance requirements to determine the best use of gradients.

## Draw a rectangle

Earlier in the tutorial, you created a grid that aligned against the Stage and allowed you to snap objects to the grid lines. Now you'll draw a rectangle that snaps to the area of the grid bordering the Stage.

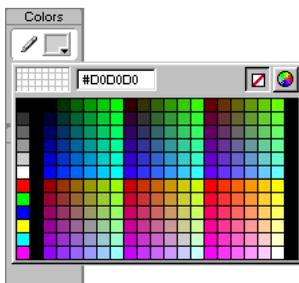
- 1 In the pop-up menu above the right side of the Stage, enter 75% to view the entire Stage.

This setting indicates your magnified or scaled-down view of the Stage. The setting does not affect the actual size of the Stage in your movie, which you specified in the Document Properties dialog box.



- 2 In the toolbox, select the Rectangle tool.

- 3 In the toolbox, click the Stroke Color control. Select No Stroke (the button with the red diagonal line above the color palette).



The selected fill color of the shape is unimportant; you'll soon change the color.

- 4 Starting from the upper left corner of the Stage, drag to the lower right corner of the Stage to draw a rectangle that covers the Stage.

When you release the pointer, the rectangle snaps to the edges of the Stage, along the hidden grid.



**Note:** While completing the tutorial, you may find it useful to undo a change you've made. Flash can undo several of your recent changes, depending on the number of undo levels you have set in Preferences. To undo, choose Edit > Undo or press Control+Z (Windows) or Command+Z (Macintosh). Conversely, you can redo what you've undone by choosing Edit > Redo or pressing Control+Y (Windows) or Command+Y (Macintosh).

## Specify a color for the gradient

Dark blue is the first color you'll add to your gradient.

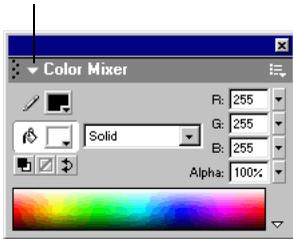


- 1 In the toolbox, select the Arrow tool. On the Stage, click inside the rectangle to select the fill.

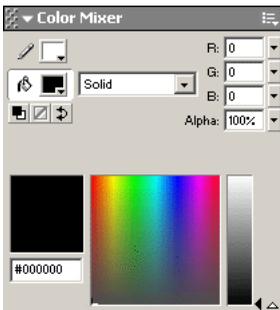
When you drew the rectangle, the Property inspector displayed properties for the Rectangle tool. When you select a shape that has already been created, the Property inspector displays properties for the shape.

- 2 If the Color Mixer is not open, choose Window > Color Mixer.
- 3 To expand the Color Mixer, click the white arrow in the panel title bar.

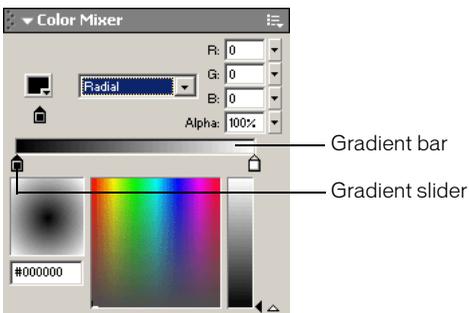
Click here to expand the panel



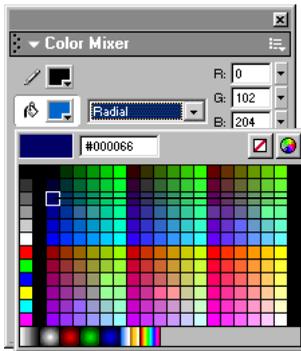
- 4 If the Color Mixer is not fully expanded, click the arrow in the lower right of the panel.



- 5 In the Fill Style pop-up menu, select Radial.
- 6 Click the gradient slider to the left of the gradient bar to select it.



- 7 Click the color box in the upper left corner of the window to open the color palette. Use one of the following methods to select dark blue:
  - Type **000066** in the hexadecimal value text box and press Enter or Return.
  - Move the eyedropper over the color swatches until you find the dark blue with the hexadecimal value of 000066, then click the swatch to select it.



Click this shade of blue

## Change the alpha value

In the Color Mixer, the Alpha text box indicates the transparency of the color, with 0% indicating that the color is completely transparent, and 100% indicating the color is completely opaque. You'll specify an alpha value of 0% to create a gradient that includes dark blue and black along with the gray Stage color that shows through the transparent areas of the gradient.

- In the Color Mixer, either type **0** in the Alpha text box and press Enter or Return, or move the Alpha slider to 0.

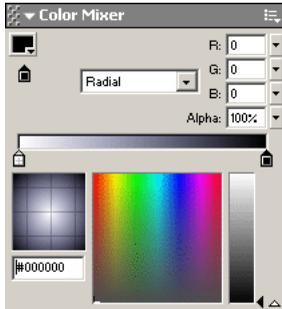


## Add a second gradient color

You'll now add black to the gradient.

- 1 In the Color Mixer, click the gradient slider to the right of the gradient bar to select it.
- 2 Click the color box to open the color palette and select the black with a hexadecimal value of 000000.

Remember, you can either type the hexadecimal value in the Hexadecimal text box and press Enter or Return, or you can find and select the color swatch with the same hexadecimal value.

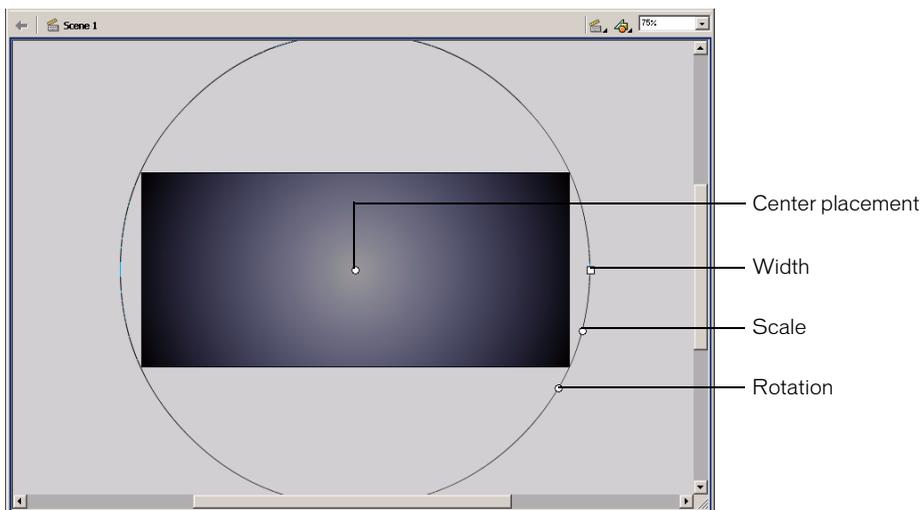


## Transform the gradient fill

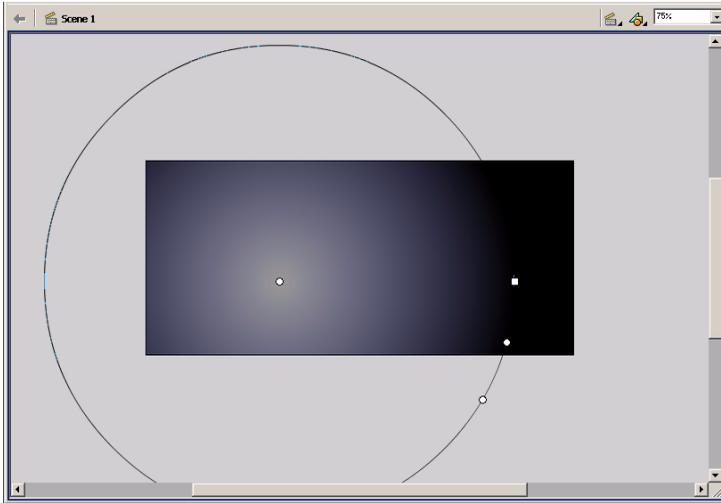
When you transform an object, you rotate, scale, or skew it. You can transform a fill using the Fill Transform tool.



- 1 In the toolbox, select the Fill Transform tool. On the Stage, click anywhere inside the rectangle. An ellipse that indicates the shape and location of the gradient appears around the Stage. The ellipse has controls for the location, width, scale, and rotation of the radial gradient.

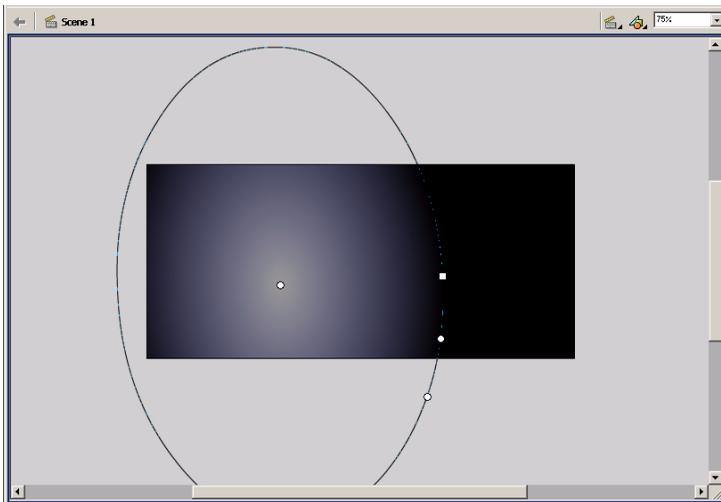


- 2 Drag the center control to the left of the Stage so that it's approximately 1/3 of the distance from the left edge of the Stage, as shown in the following illustration.

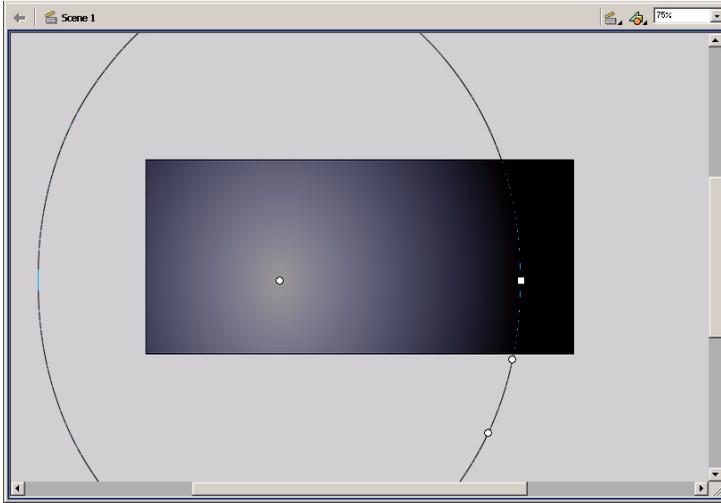


As you change the shape and placement of the ellipse, the shape and placement of the color transitions on the Stage change accordingly.

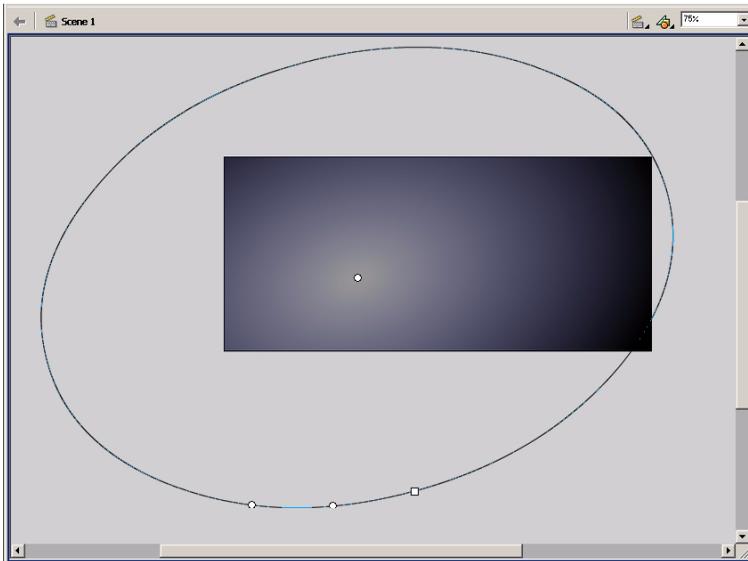
- 3 Drag the square handle on the ellipse, which controls gradient width, to the left to make the ellipse narrower; the approximate shape of the ellipse is shown in the following illustration.



- 4 Drag the circular middle handle, which controls the size of the gradient, to the right to make the ellipse larger, as shown in the following illustration.



- 5 Drag the bottom circular handle, which controls the rotation of the ellipse, toward the left to rotate the ellipse to the approximate angle shown in the following illustration.



## Name and lock a layer

The gradient shape appears on Layer 1 in the Timeline, currently the only layer in your document. In preparation for adding and moving additional objects on the Stage, you'll rename and lock the layer. In the next section of the tutorial, you'll create a new layer.

As you learned in the Understanding Layers lesson, by locking the layer, you ensure that you or other users don't make inadvertent changes to objects on the layer.

- 1 In the Timeline, double-click the Layer 1 name and type **Background** to rename the layer.
- 2 Click away from the layer name, then click the padlock icon to lock the layer.

## Create and mask vector art

When you draw in Macromedia Flash, you create vector art, which is a mathematical representation of lines, curves, color, and position. Vector art is resolution-independent; you can rescale the art to any size or display it at any resolution without losing clarity. Additionally, vector art downloads faster than comparable bitmap images.

Along with the gradient, the finished file contains background shapes. You'll use the Oval tool to create the shapes.

Specifically, in this section you'll learn how to complete the following tasks:

- Add a layer
- Create and “cut out” shapes
- Mask the layer containing the shapes

To complete this section, you can either continue to work on your `mystiletto.fla` file, or you can browse to your Flash application folder and open `Tutorials/FlashIntro/stiletto2.fla`. If you do use the `stiletto2.fla` file, save the file with a new name in your `My_Stiletto` folder to maintain an unadulterated version of the original file.

## Add a layer

Rather than create the shapes on the Background layer, you'll add a new layer on which you can draw the shapes.

- 1 To add a new layer, choose `Insert > Layer`, or click the Insert Layer button. Name the new layer **Shapes**.



Insert Layer button

- 2 In the toolbox, select the Oval tool.

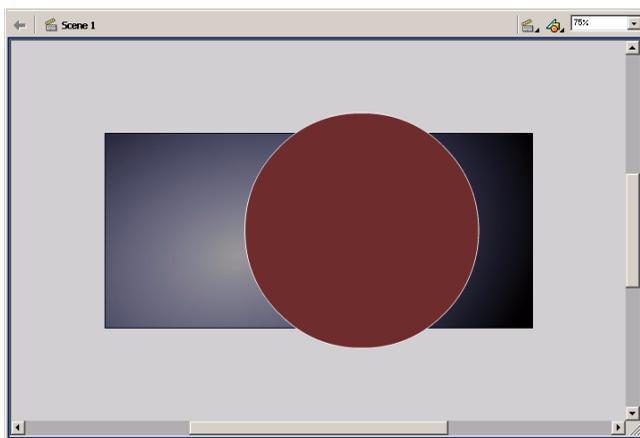
- 3 In the Property inspector, select Hairline from the Stroke Style pop-up menu. Click the Stroke Color control. In the color palette, select the gray with a hexadecimal value of 999999.

Remember, you can either enter the hexadecimal value in the hexadecimal text box, or find and click the color swatch with the same hexadecimal value.

- 4 If the Color Mixer isn't open, choose Window > Color Mixer. In the Fill Style pop-up menu, select Solid. Click the Fill Color control to select it. In the R (red) field, type **109**. In the G (green) and B (blue) text boxes, type **45**, then press Enter or Return.

You are specifying the values for the amount of red, green, and blue within a color.

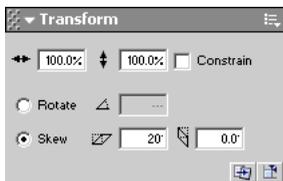
- 5 In the Timeline, verify that the Shapes layer is selected. On the Stage, constrain the oval to a circle by holding down Shift as you drag, to draw a circle that extends from the canvas area above the Stage to the canvas below the Stage.



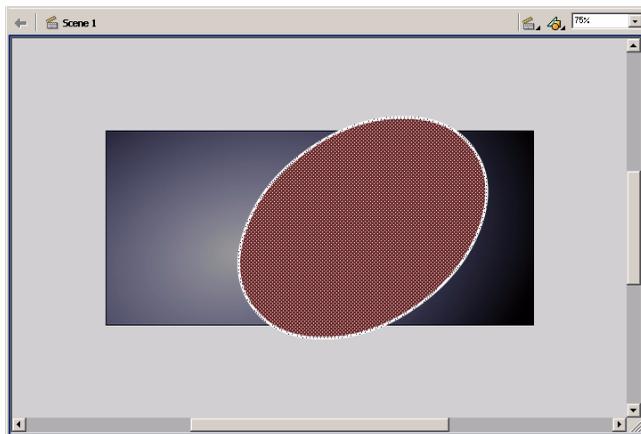
**Note:** If you make a mistake, choose Edit > Undo and try again.

- 6 Select the Arrow tool in the toolbox, then double-click the circle on the Stage to select both the fill and the stroke.
- 7 If the Transform panel isn't open, choose Window > Transform.

- 8 To expand the Transform panel, click the white arrow in the upper left corner. Select Skew and type 20.0 in the Skew Horizontally text box, then press Enter or Return.



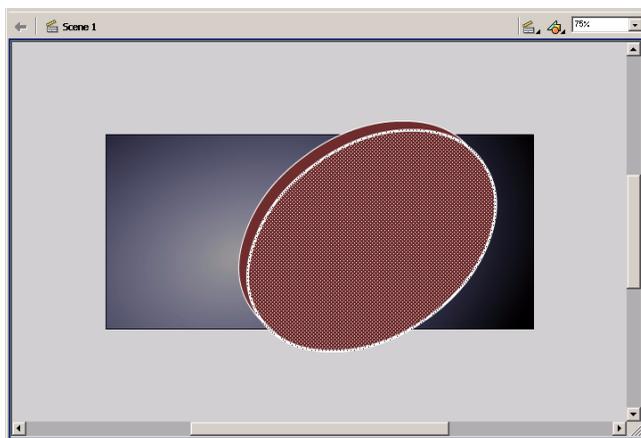
The circle that you drew changes into a skewed oval.



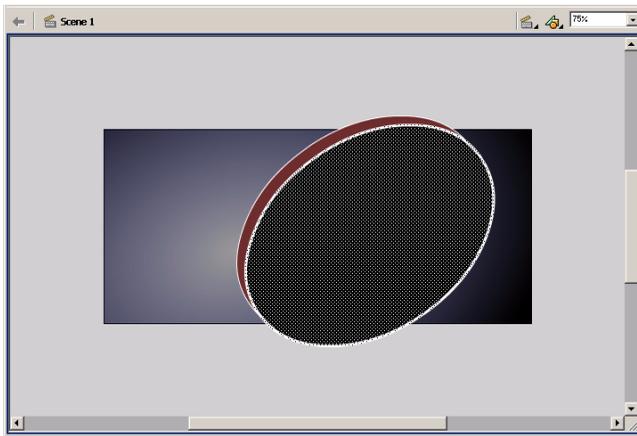
### Create and transform a duplicate shape

You'll now create and transform a duplicate oval.

- 1 With the oval fill and stroke still selected on the Stage, choose Edit > Duplicate.



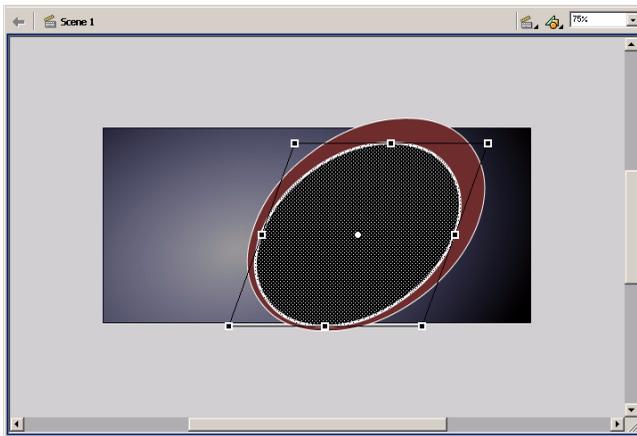
- 2 In the Property inspector, use the Fill Color control to select black.



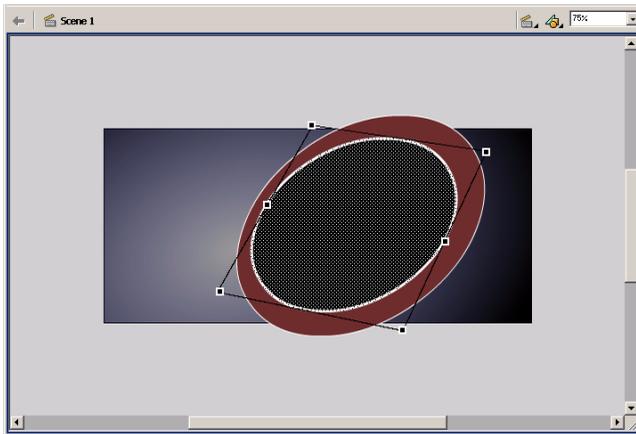
- 3 In the toolbox, select the Free Transform tool.

A guide with handles appears around the duplicate oval.

- 4 Move the pointer over a corner handle until a diagonal indicator with arrows at both ends appears. Drag the corner handle inward to make the oval smaller. Verify that the stroke of the inside oval is not touching the stroke of the outside oval.



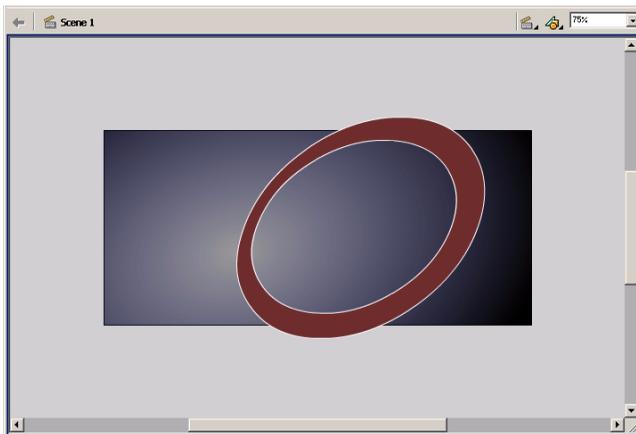
- 5 Move your pointer above the corner handle until the pointer changes into a circular rotation indicator. Drag the rotation indicator to the left to rotate the oval to the approximate position shown in the following illustration.



## Create a “cut-out” with the duplicate

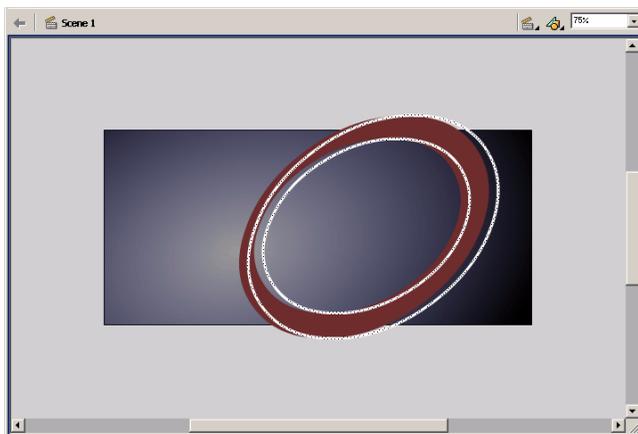
When you create one shape on top of another on the same layer, and the two shapes are different colors as well as ungrouped, the shape on top “cuts out” the area of the shape underneath. You’ll delete the duplicate oval to view the cut-out effect.

- 1 With the Free Transform tool guide around the duplicate oval, click anywhere on the Stage or canvas away from the shapes, then click the fill of the inner oval. Press Delete on your keyboard to delete the fill.



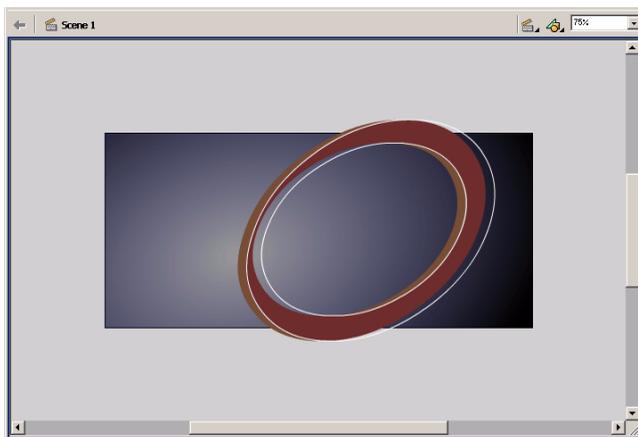
The oval now has an outer and an inner stroke.

- 2 With the Arrow tool, click the outermost stroke on the oval to select it, then Shift-click to select the innermost stroke as well. Drag the strokes slightly to the right of the fill, as shown in the following illustration.

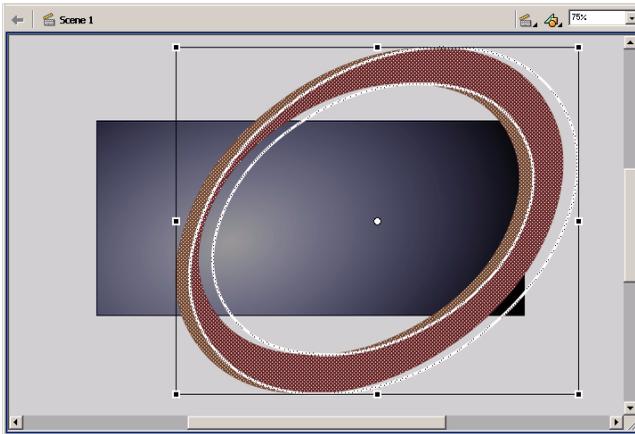


Each area of fill color within the area bisected by the stroke now represents a discrete segment that you can color individually.

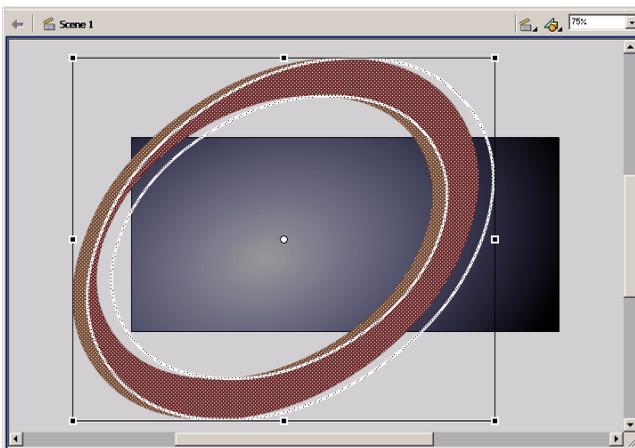
- 3 Select an area of the shape fill, and use the Color Mixer to change the fill color to a brown shade with an R (red) value of 117, a G (green) value of 78, and a B (blue) value of 53. If desired, repeat this step to change another fill area to the lighter shade of brown, as shown in the following illustration:



- 4 Select the Free Transform tool. Drag around the oval background shapes to select all the shapes, then drag the right corner handle of the guide to enlarge the shapes, as shown in the following illustration.



- 5 Drag the shapes on the Stage so that part of the curve shows on the upper left corner and right side of the Stage.



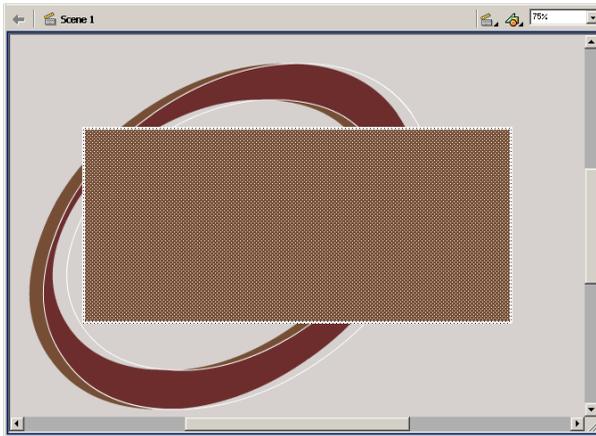
**Note:** As you complete the tutorial, remember to save your file frequently.

## Create a mask

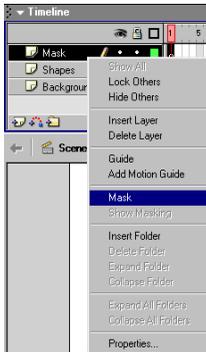
The art that you created on the Shapes layer extends beyond the Stage, well into the canvas area. Although the area on the canvas won't appear in your published movie, the art beyond the Stage can be distracting in the authoring environment. While you can erase the part of the shapes that extend into the canvas, a better solution is to apply a mask over the Stage so that only the area under the mask—the entire Stage, in this case—remains visible. This way, if you'd like to return to the shapes to modify them, they will be intact.

- 1 With the Shapes layer selected, add a new layer to the Timeline and name it **Mask**.
- 2 In the toolbox, select the Rectangle tool and draw a rectangle that extends from the upper left corner of the Stage to the lower right corner.

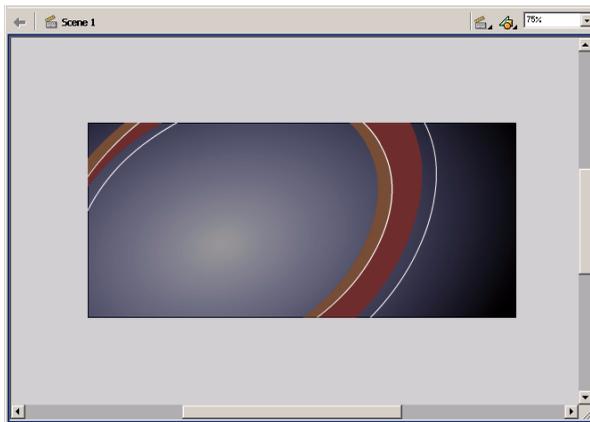
This rectangle is the shape of your mask. Anything under the rectangle will be visible.



- 3 Right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Macintosh) the Mask layer name in the Timeline and choose Mask from the context menu.



The layer is converted to a mask layer, indicated by a down arrow icon. The layer immediately below it is linked to the mask layer, and its contents show throughout the filled area on the mask. The masked layer name is indented, and its icon changes to a right-pointing arrow. The art on the canvas is no longer visible on the Stage.



Mask layers must be locked for the Mask effect to show. To edit the shapes, you can unlock the Mask and Background Shapes layers. When you finish editing the art, lock the layers again to invoke masking.

- 4 Save your file.

## Tween bitmap effects within a movie clip

In addition to creating vector art in Macromedia Flash, you can import bitmap images, which use pixels to display graphics, into your Flash movie and apply various color effects. In this section, you'll complete the following tasks:

- Import bitmap images
- Modify bitmap compression
- Create and edit a movie clip symbol
- Tween bitmap effects to fade views of the car in and out

To complete this section, you can either continue to work on your `mystiletto.fla` file, or you can browse to your Flash application folder and open `Tutorials/FlashIntro/stiletto3.fla`. If you do use the `stiletto3.fla` file, save the file with a new name in your `My_Stiletto` folder to maintain an unadulterated version of the original file.

### Import images into the library

When you import a file into Macromedia Flash, you can import it directly into the library.

- 1 On the Timeline, add a new layer and name it **Images**.
- 2 Choose `File > Import to Library`.

When you select `Import to Library` rather than `Import`, the images must be placed on the Stage before they will appear.

- 3 Browse to your `Tutorials/FlashIntro/Assets` folder within your Flash application folder and select `view1.png`, then Shift-click to add `view2.png` and `view3.png` to the selection. Click `Open`.
- 4 In the `Fireworks PNG Import Settings` dialog box, click `Import as a Single Flattened Bitmap`, then click `OK`.

The three images are now in the library.

## Modify bitmap compression

When you import an image, you can check and modify settings that compress the image. While compressing images reduces the file size of your movie, compression can affect image quality; the goal is to strike a balance between compression settings and image quality.

- 1 If the Library panel isn't open, choose Window > Library. Enlarge the window, if necessary, to see the three files you imported.



- 2 Double-click the view1.png file.  
JPEG compression is the default selection.
- 3 In the Compression pop-up menu, select Lossless (PNG/GIF) for higher image quality.
- 4 To test how the image appears with the new setting, click Test. If necessary, drag the car into view in the preview window. When you finish previewing the image, click OK.



- 5 Return to the Library panel. Double-click view2.png and repeat step 3, then click OK.
- 6 In the Library panel, double-click view3.png and specify Lossless (PNG/GIF), then click OK.

## Create a movie clip symbol

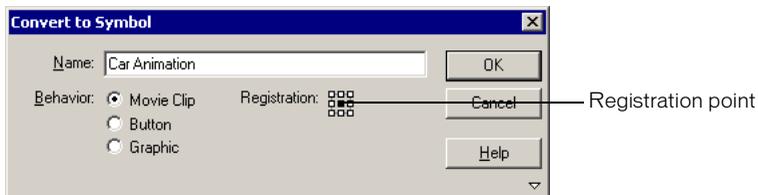
In the finished file, three views of the electric car fade in and out in the opening scene. This effect is achieved by creating a movie clip symbol that has a Timeline independent of the main Timeline. Next, you tween the alpha transparency between three views of the car to create a fade in/fade out effect. To begin to create the effect, you'll create the movie clip.

- 1 With the Images layer still selected in the Timeline, drag the view1.png object from the Library panel to the Stage, placing the car within the area where the gradient background is lightest.



- 2 Choose Insert > Convert to Symbol, or press F8.
- 3 In the Convert to Symbol dialog box, name the symbol **Car Animation**. Verify that Movie Clip is selected and that the center square is selected in the Registration indicator, and click OK.

Bitmaps, like other Macromedia Flash objects, have registration points used for positioning and transformation. When you align the three views of the car within the movie clip, all three views should align relative to a center registration point.



## Edit a symbol

To view the Timeline of the movie clip, you must be in symbol-editing mode. You can open symbol-editing mode by double-clicking the symbol either on the Stage or in the Library panel.

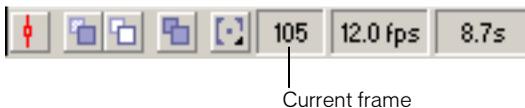
- 1 On the Stage, double-click the car to open symbol-editing mode.

The name of the symbol appears above the canvas area, along with a Scene 1 link that returns you to the main movie.

In symbol-editing mode, you're now viewing the Timeline for the movie clip rather than the Timeline for the main movie.

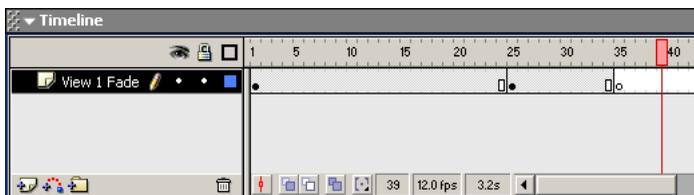
- 2 Rename Layer 1 **View 1 Fade**.
- 3 The car that you see on the Stage is a bitmap image, not a symbol, within the Car Animation symbol. Make the car a symbol by selecting it on the Stage and pressing F8.
- 4 In the Convert to Symbol dialog box, name the symbol **View 1 Car**, then verify that Movie Clip is selected.
- 5 Verify that the center square is selected in the Registration indicator and click OK.
- 6 Scroll horizontally across the Timeline until you get to Frame 105. Select the frame and choose Insert > Keyframe, or press F6 to add a keyframe.

The Current Frame indicator displays the selected frame.



- 7 Add keyframes to Frames 25 and 35.
- 8 Add a keyframe to Frame 34, then click anywhere on the layer between Frames 36 and 104, and press Delete on your keyboard.

An empty keyframe appears in Frame 35, and the car does not appear on the Stage from frame 35 on.

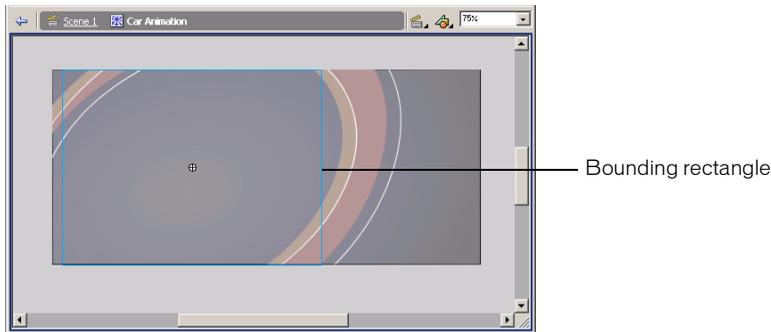


**Note:** If you make an error in adding keyframes and want to delete them, select one or more frames and right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Macintosh), then choose Clear Keyframe from the context menu.

## Tween bitmap effects

Creating a bitmap effect tween is similar to creating a straight motion tween: you specify settings for beginning and ending keyframes, then specify tweening for those frames and the frames in between. Macromedia Flash creates the transitional animation from the first keyframe in the animation to the last.

- 1 In the Car Animation Timeline, select Frame 34, then click the View 1 Car on the Stage so that the Property inspector appears displaying movie clip properties.
- 2 In the Color pop-up menu of the Property inspector, select Alpha. In the Alpha Amount pop-up menu, either type 0% in the text box and press Enter or Return, or use the pop-up slider to select 0%.



- 3 In the Timeline, select any frame between Frames 25 and 34. In the Property inspector, select Motion from the Tween pop-up menu.

An arrow with a solid line spans the tweened keyframes. A dashed line between keyframes indicates the tweening is not implemented correctly, which often occurs when a beginning or ending keyframe is missing.

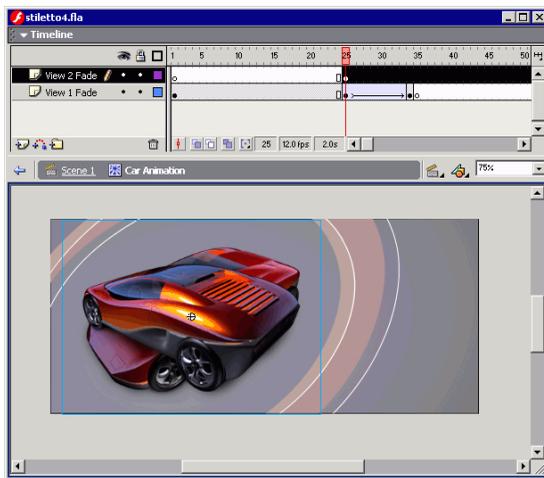
## Fade in the second car

As the View 1 Car fades out, another view of the car should fade in.

- 1 Add a new layer to the Car Animation Timeline and name it **View 2 Fade**.
- 2 On the View 2 Fade layer, add a keyframe to Frame 25.
- 3 With the playhead still on Frame 25, drag view2.png from the Library panel to the Stage.
- 4 If the Info panel isn't open, choose Window > Info. Verify that the center square is selected in the Registration indicator, then type 0 in the X coordinate text box and type 0 in the Y coordinate text box. Press Enter or Return.

The Property inspector also has X and Y text boxes; however, those coordinates are relative to a registration point in the upper left corner of the movie clip.

- 5 Select the view2.png on the Stage and press F8 to make it a symbol. In the Convert to Symbol dialog box, name the symbol **View 2 Car**. Verify that Movie Clip is selected, and click OK.



- 6 In the movie clip Property inspector, select Alpha in the Color pop-up menu and type **0%** in the Alpha Amount text box.
- 7 Add a keyframe to Frame 35 of the View 2 Fade layer.
- 8 On the Stage, click inside the bounding rectangle of the transparent car. In the movie clip Property inspector, enter **100%** in the Alpha Amount text box.
- 9 On the View 2 Fade layer, select any frame between Frame 25 and Frame 34. In the Property inspector, select Motion from the Tween pop-up menu.

### Fade out the second car

Now you'll create the animation that fades out the second car.

- 1 On the View 2 Fade layer, add a keyframe to Frame 60.
- 2 On the View 2 Fade layer, add a keyframe to Frame 70, and another keyframe to Frame 69.
- 3 Select the keyframe in Frame 69 of the View 2 Fade layer. Select the View 2 Car on the Stage and use the Property inspector to select an alpha transparency of 0%.
- 4 On the View 2 Fade layer, select any frame between Frames 60 and 68. In the Property inspector, select Motion from the Tween pop-up menu.
- 5 Click any frame on the View 2 Fade layer between Frames 71 and 105, and press Delete.

**Note:** As you complete the tutorial, remember to save your work frequently.

## Fade in the third car

As the second car fades out, the third car fades in. You'll create that animation now.

- 1 With the View 2 Fade layer selected, add a new layer to Timeline and name it **View 3 Fade**.
- 2 On the View 3 Fade layer, add a keyframe to Frame 60.
- 3 With Frame 60 still selected, drag the view3.png from the Library panel to the Stage. Use the Info panel (choose Window > Info if the panel is closed) to specify **0** for both the X and Y coordinates, and to verify the registration point is centered, as you did for the view2.png.
- 4 Select view3.png on the Stage and press F8 to make it a symbol. In the Convert to Symbol dialog box, name the symbol **View 3 Car**. Verify that Movie Clip is selected, and click OK.



- 5 In the Property inspector, select Alpha in the Color pop-up menu and type **0%** in the Alpha Amount text box.
- 6 Add a keyframe to Frame 70 of the View 3 Fade layer.
- 7 On the Stage, select inside the bounding rectangle of the View 3 Car. In the Property inspector, enter **100%** in the Alpha Amount text box.
- 8 On the View 3 Fade layer, select any frame between Frames 60 and 69. In the Property inspector, select Motion from the Tween pop-up menu.

## Fade out the third car

You'll now create the animation that fades out the third car.

- 1 On the View 3 Fade layer, add a keyframe to Frames 95 and 105.
- 2 With Frame 105 selected in the View 3 Fade layer, select the View 3 Car on the Stage and use the Property inspector to select an alpha transparency of 0%.
- 3 On the View 3 Fade layer, select any frame between Frames 95 and 104. In the Property inspector, select Motion from the Tween pop-up menu.

## Fade in the first car

As the third car fades out, the first car must fade in to complete the animation.

- 1 On the View 1 Fade layer, add a keyframe to Frame 95.
- 2 With Frame 95 still selected, drag the View 1 Car movie clip (not view1.png) from the Library panel to the Stage.
- 3 In the Info panel, type **0** in the X coordinate text box and type **0** in the Y coordinate text box. Press Enter or Return.

- 4 In the Property inspector, select Alpha in the Color pop-up menu and enter 0% in the Alpha Amount text box.
- 5 Select Frame 104 of the View 1 Fade layer.
- 6 Click inside the bounding rectangle of the View 1 Car movie clip on the Stage. In the Property inspector, enter 100% in the Alpha Amount text box.
- 7 On the View 1 Fade layer, select any frame between Frames 95 and 104. In the Property inspector, select Motion from the Tween pop-up menu.

**Note:** As you complete the tutorial, remember to save your work frequently.

## Test the movie

At any point during authoring, you can test how your movie will play as a SWF file.

- 1 Save your movie and choose Control > Test Movie.

Macromedia Flash exports a SWF copy of your movie.

In the SWF movie, the animation automatically plays in a continuous loop.

- 2 When you finish viewing the movie, close the SWF file by clicking its close box. In your Flash document, choose Edit > Edit Document or click Scene 1 to return to the main Timeline.

## Load dynamic text at runtime

In the lesson Adding and Editing Text, you practiced typing text directly on the Stage. You can also design your movie to include text from external files. One of the easiest ways to accomplish this is to use the `loadVariables` action to load text from a text file into a dynamic text field at runtime. In the FLA file, you can specify text attributes, such as font style, size, and color, for the dynamic text field. An advantage of keeping text in external files is that anyone who wants to modify the text can work with the text file rather than the FLA file.

In this section, you'll learn how to accomplish the following tasks:

- Import and align a logo
- Create a dynamic text field
- Use the Property inspector to assign a text variable name
- Use the `loadVariables` action to load text from an external file

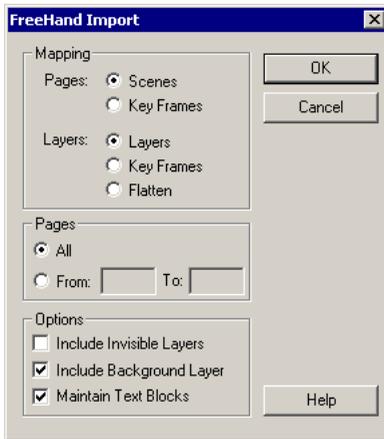
To complete this section, you can either continue to work on your `mystiletto.fla` file, or you can browse to your Flash application folder and open `Tutorials/FlashIntro/stiletto4.fla`. If you do use the `stiletto4.fla` file, save the file with a new name in your `My_Stiletto` folder to maintain an unadulterated version of the original file.

## Import the logo

Before creating the dynamic text field, you'll import the logo, a Macromedia FreeHand file for which Macromedia Flash automatically adds a layer on the Timeline.

Note that if you want to edit the original document before bringing it into Flash, you can just copy and paste or drag and drop from Macromedia FreeHand. This might give a better workflow.

- 1 In the Timeline, select the Images layer and add a new layer above it. Name the new layer **Copy**.
- 2 With the Copy layer selected, choose File > Import.  
Earlier in the tutorial, you imported objects into the library. Now you'll import the logo so that it appears on the Stage.
- 3 Browse within your Flash application folder to the Tutorials/FlashIntro/Assets folder and click logo.fh10, then click Open.
- 4 In the FreeHand Import dialog box, verify that Scenes, Layers, and All are selected. Also verify that Include Background Layer and Maintain Text Blocks is selected, and then click OK.



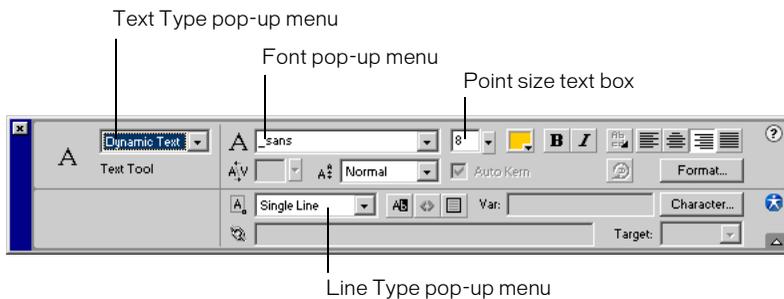
- 5 In the Timeline, Flash created a layer named Logo. Drag the Logo name to move the layer below the Copy layer.
- 6 You can specify Stage coordinates for the logo. In the Property inspector, with the logo selected, type **10** in the X text box and **20** in the Y text box. Then press Enter or Return.
- 7 In the Timeline, lock the Logo layer.



## Create a dynamic text field

Now you'll create a dynamic text field. Instead of typing text into the field, you'll specify the variable text that loads into the field at runtime.

- 1 In the Timeline, select the Copy layer. In the toolbox, select the Text tool. In the Property inspector, select Dynamic Text from the Text Type pop-up menu.
- 2 In the Font pop-up menu, select `_sans`.  
`_sans` is a device font appropriate for small text that appears on multiple computer platforms. For more information about device fonts, see Flash Help > Using Flash > Using device fonts (horizontal text only).
- 3 In the Point Size text box, type 12.
- 4 Click the Text (fill) Color box and select yellow, with a hexadecimal value of FFCC00.
- 5 In the Line Type pop-up menu, select Multiline, which is for multiple lines of text that will wrap.



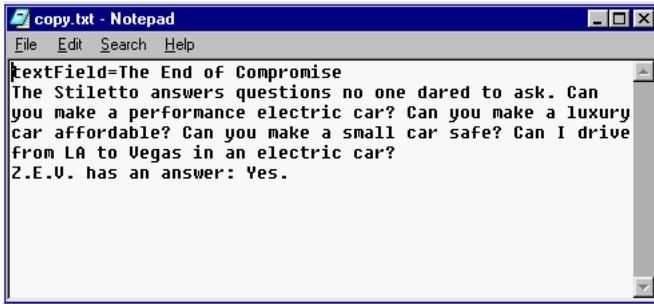
- 6 On the Stage, click below the logo. Drag the pointer to create a text field the width of the logo text and the approximate depth of the vertical line that's grouped with the logo, as shown in the following illustration.



- 7 In the Property inspector, type `textField` in the Var text box.



The text file that will load into the dynamic text field, as seen in the following illustration, includes text that names the variable: `textField=`. When you enter this name in the Var text box, you are naming the variable that the movie should load.



## Use the loadVariables action to load text

The `loadVariables` action includes a parameter to specify the path to the variable text. The text is in a file named `copy.txt`, within your `Tutorials/FlashIntro/Assets` folder.

- 1 In the Timeline, add a new layer and name it **Actions**. If necessary, drag the Actions layer to the top of the Timeline.

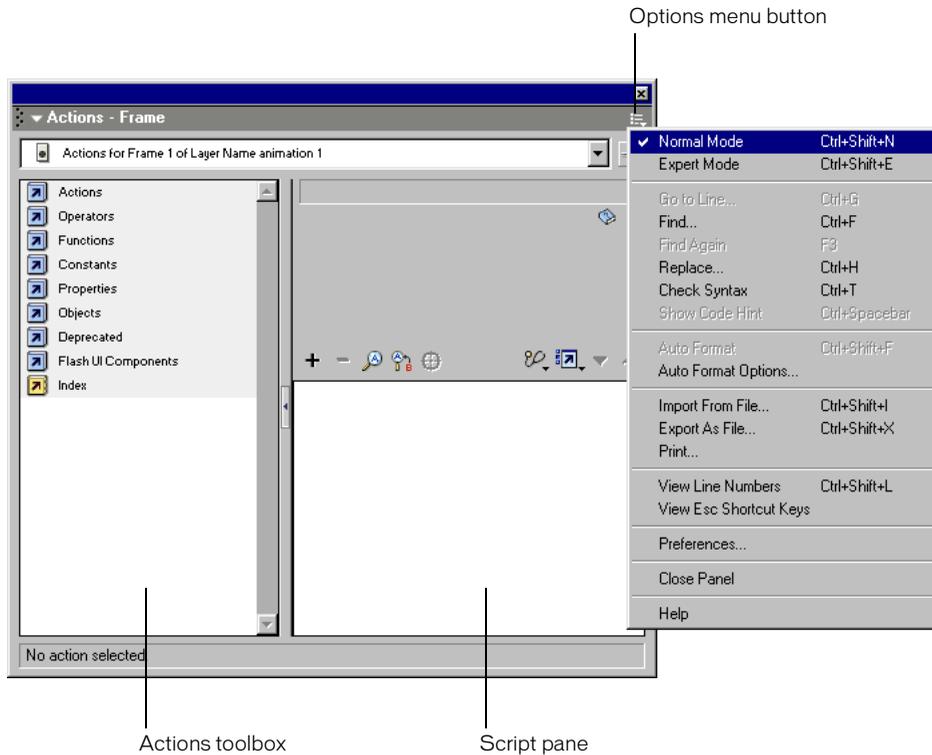
A good practice is to keep actions on the top layer in a Timeline.

- 2 If the Actions panel is not open, choose `Window > Actions`. Enlarge the Actions panel, if necessary, by clicking the white arrow in the title bar to expand the window, and by dragging the lower right corner of the panel to view the Actions toolbox and Script pane.

The type of Actions panel that is displayed depends on the object to which you're adding an action. If you've selected a frame, for example, the Actions panel displays actions for frames. If you've selected a button, the Actions panel displays actions for buttons.

- 3 Click the triangle in the upper right corner of the panel title bar to display the pop-up menu. Verify that normal mode, rather than expert mode, is selected.

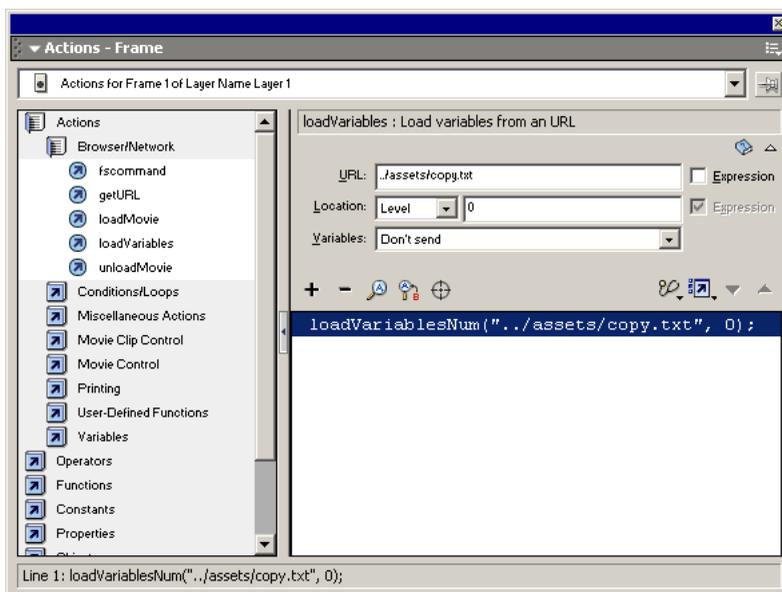
Expert mode offers features useful to those experienced with ActionScript. In normal mode, parameter fields and controls guide you in creating ActionScript.



- 4 In the Actions toolbox, choose Actions > Browser/Network, then double-click `loadVariables`.

The ActionScript is added to the Script pane. Parameters for the action appear above the Script pane.

- 5 In the URL text box, type the path to the text file: `../assets/copy.txt`.



## Test your movie

- Save your movie, then choose Control > Test movie.  
You can also press Control+Enter (Windows) or Command+Return (Macintosh).

## Add animation and navigation to buttons

When you specify that a new symbol is a button, Macromedia Flash creates the Timeline for the button states. In the Creating Buttons lesson, you learned how to change the fill color of a shape within a button state. In this section, you'll learn more about modifying buttons, including adding animation to a button.

Specifically, in this section you'll learn how to complete the following tasks:

- Import a library from another FLA file
- Align buttons
- Add animation to a button state
- Add navigation to a button to link to a website
- Use the Enable Simple Buttons feature
- Add button navigation

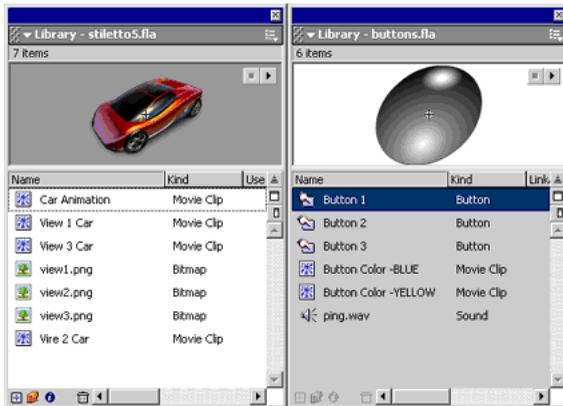
To complete this section, you can either continue to work on your `mystiletto.fla` file, or you can browse to your application folder and open `Tutorials/FlashIntro/stiletto5.fla`. If you do use the `stiletto5.fla` file, save the file with a new name in your `My_Stiletto` folder to maintain an unadulterated version of the original file.

## Import the library of another FLA file

The buttons that you'll use in your movie reside in the library of another FLA file. To use the buttons, you open the FLA file containing the buttons as a library.

- 1 With your Library panel open, choose File > Open as Library. Browse within your Flash application folder to the Tutorials/FlashIntro/Assets folder and double-click buttons.fla.

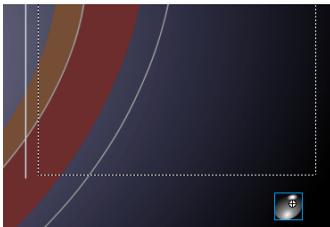
The library for the buttons.fla file appears in addition to the library for your document.



## Align buttons

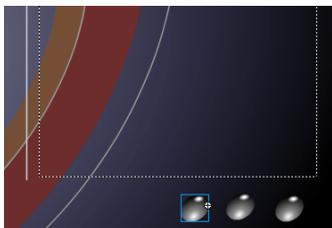
You can align the three buttons along horizontal and vertical axes using the Align panel.

- 1 In the Timeline, with the Copy layer selected, add a new layer and name it **Buttons**. Lock all the layers except the Buttons layer.
- 2 In the Stage View pop-up menu, on the right above the Stage, enter **150%** to enlarge your view of the Stage. Then scroll to the lower right side of the Stage.
- 3 Drag Button 1 from the buttons.fla Library panel and place it under the lower right corner of the dynamic text field.

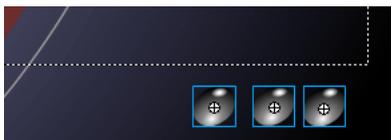


When you drag a button from the buttons.fla Library panel, the button becomes part of the library for your document.

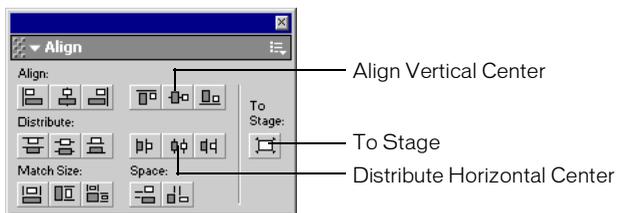
- 4 Drag Button 2 and Button 3 from the buttons.fla Library panel, placing them to the left of Button 1. Use the approximate spacing shown in the following illustration:



- 5 With the Arrow tool, drag to select all three buttons.



- 6 To open the Align panel, choose Window > Align. Verify that To Stage is not selected. You do not want to align the buttons relative to the Stage. Click Align Vertical Center, and then click Distribute Horizontal Center.



The buttons align on the Stage.

## Enable simple buttons

When the Enable simple buttons feature is active, you can hear the sounds included with Buttons 2 and 3, and you can view the colors used for the button states. More complex button design, such as animation, does not play.

- 1 Choose Control > Enable Simple Buttons, then roll over and click each button.  
The right button, Button 1, is not finished. You will modify that button next.
- 2 When you finish testing the buttons, choose Control > Enable Simple Buttons to deselect that feature.

## Modify a button state

You'll create a movie clip within the Over state of Button 1, then create a shape tween in the movie clip. The shape tween creates an effect that changes the color from gray to red.

- 1 On the Stage, double-click the right button, Button 1, to open symbol-editing mode.
- 2 In the Button 1 Timeline, hide all layers except the Color layer. In the Color layer, select the Over keyframe.
- 3 On the Stage, select the black oval shape for the right button. Press F8 to make the oval a symbol. In the Convert to Symbol dialog box, name the symbol **Button Animation**. Select Movie Clip, and click OK.
- 4 On the Stage, double-click the Button Animation symbol to open symbol-editing mode.
- 5 Rename Layer 1 **Color Change**, and add a keyframe to Frame 15.
- 6 With the playhead still on Frame 15, select the button shape on Stage and choose a bright shade of red from the Fill Color pop-up menu in the toolbox.
- 7 In the Timeline, click any frame between Frames 1 and 13. In the Property inspector, select Shape from the Tween pop-up menu.

Drag the playhead from frames 1 to 15 to see the color change.

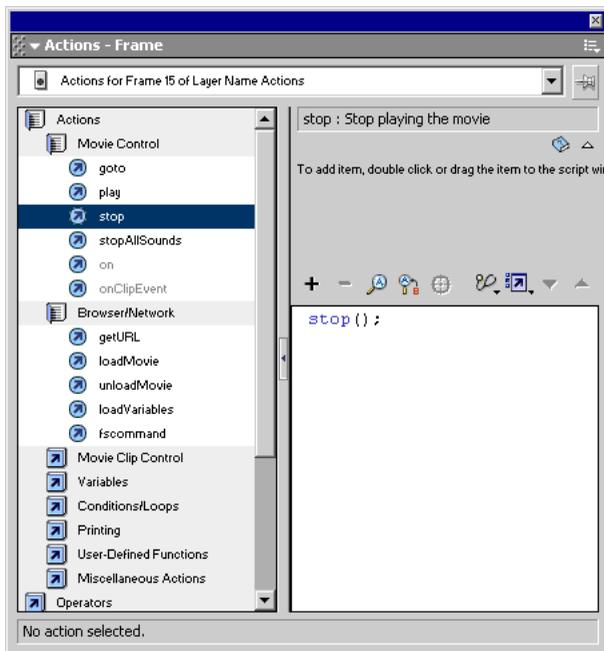
## Add actions to buttons

When the user clicks the button and the tweened animation plays, you want the playhead to move to the end of the Button Animation Timeline, then stop. You use ActionScript, the Macromedia Flash scripting language, to control playhead movement in a Timeline.

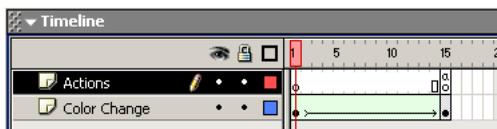
- 1 Add a new layer to the Button Animation Timeline and name it **Actions**.
- 2 On the Actions layer, add a keyframe to Frame 15.
- 3 If the Actions panel is not open, choose Window > Actions. Enlarge the panel, if necessary, to view both the Actions toolbox and the Script pane.

- 4 With Frame 15 of the Actions layer selected, go to the Actions > Movie Control category of the Actions toolbox and double-click `stop`.

The `stop` action lets you specify that the playhead will stop when it reaches Frame 15.



In the Button Animation Timeline, Frame 15 of the Actions layer now displays a small *a*, which indicates that an action is attached to that frame.



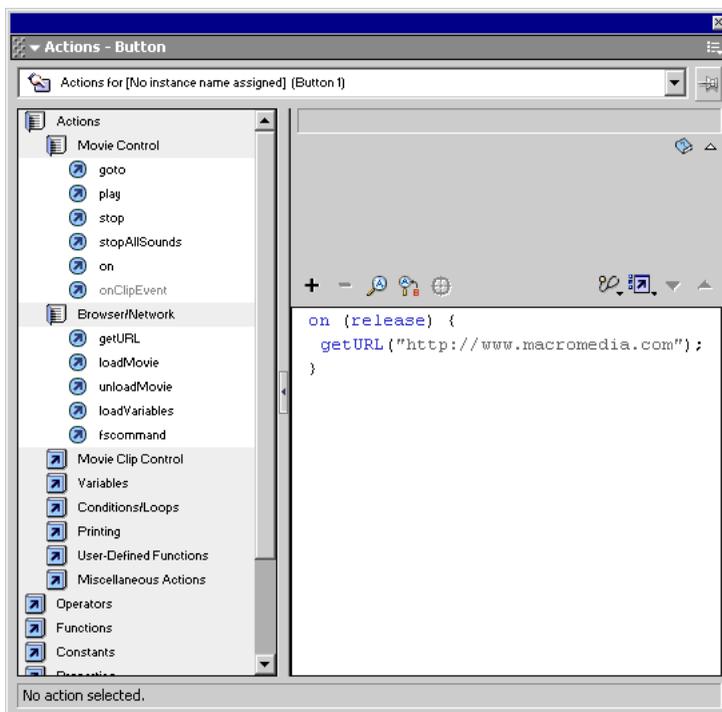
**Note:** As you complete the tutorial, remember to save your work frequently.

## Add button navigation

You use the `getURL` action to add navigation to a button that opens a website.

- 1 Choose Edit > Edit Document or click Scene 1 to return to the main movie.
- 2 On the Stage, click Button 1, the right button.
- 3 In the Actions panel, choose Actions > Browser/Network and double-click `getURL`.
- 4 In the URL text box, type any complete URL, such as <http://www.macromedia.com>.

- 5 In the Window pop-up menu, select `_blank` to launch a new browser window when the user clicks Button 1.



- 6 Save your file, then choose Control > Test movie. Click Button 1 to go to the website you specified in step 4.
- 7 Close the browser and the SWF file, and then return to the Macromedia Flash authoring environment. If desired, you can select Button 2 on the Stage and repeat steps 3 through 7 to link it to a different website, then repeat the steps for Button 3. When you finish linking the buttons, close the Actions panel.

## Add streaming and event sounds

When a movie is downloading from an Internet source, a streaming sound can begin to play as soon as the beginning of the sound file has downloaded. Such sounds are especially suited for continuous background sounds.

Event sounds must download completely and load into RAM before playing; event sounds are useful for buttons.

In this section, you'll learn how to accomplish the following tasks:

- Add a streaming sound to your movie
- Add an event sound to a button

To complete this section, you can either continue to work on your `mystiletto fla` file, or you can browse to your Flash application folder and open `Tutorials/FlashIntro/stiletto6 fla`. If you do use the `stiletto6 fla` file, save the file with a new name in your `My_Stiletto` folder to maintain an unadulterated version of the original file.

## Add a streaming sound

You can include sound in your movie by dragging the sound to the Stage. You'll add background music that streams and plays for a specified number of times.

- 1 In the Timeline, with the Buttons layer selected, add a new layer and name it **Sounds**.
- 2 Choose `File > Import`. Within your Flash application folder, browse to `Tutorials/FlashIntro/Assets` and click `track1.mp3`. Control-click (Windows) or Command-click (Macintosh) to add `ping.mp3` to the selection, then click `Open`.

The files are imported into the library.

- 3 With the Sounds layer selected, drag the `track1.mp3` sound from the Library panel to the Stage. In the Timeline, a small representation of sound waves appears in the frame.
- 4 In the Timeline, select the first frame of the Sounds layer. In the Property inspector, type `999` in the Loop text box to specify the number of times the sound can play continuously.

## Test the movie

- 1 Save your file, then choose `Control > Test Movie` to hear the sound.
- 2 When you finish playing the movie, click the movie's close box.

## Add an event sound to a button

In addition to dragging a sound to the Stage, you can select a sound from the Property inspector. You will use this method to add an event sound to a button.

As you learned in the `Creating Buttons` lesson, when you create a button symbol, Macromedia Flash creates frames for the different button states in relation to the mouse pointer. The `Over` frame, for example, represents the button's state when the pointer is over the button. Other button frames/states are `Up`, `Down`, and `Hit`.

Now you'll add an event sound to a button, which causes the sound to play during the `Over` state. Because you're adding the sound to the button symbol in the library, not just to an instance of the symbol, the sound will play for each instance of the button.

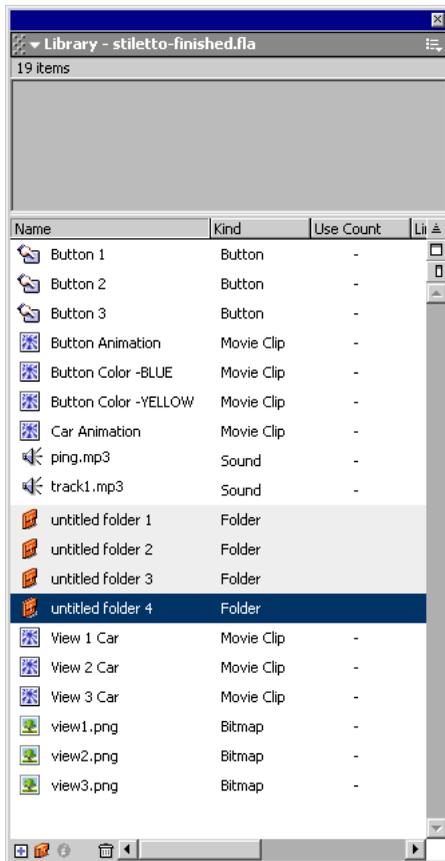
- 1 In the Library panel, double-click the `Button 1` instance to open symbol-editing mode.
- 2 In the Timeline for `Button 1`, add a new layer and name the new layer **Sound**.
- 3 Select the `Over` frame (Frame 2) of the Sound layer and choose `Insert > Keyframe` or press `F6`.
- 4 To define the sound properties, click `Frame 2` of the Sound layer. In the Property inspector, select `Ping.mp3` from the Sound pop-up menu. Verify that `Event` is selected in the Sync pop-up menu.
- 5 Save your document and choose `Control > Test Movie` to hear the button sounds. When you finish viewing the SWF file, close its window to return to the document.

## Organize your Library panel

You currently have quite a few assets in your Library panel. To keep these assets organized, easy to find, and categorized by type, you'll create folders, then move the assets into the folders.

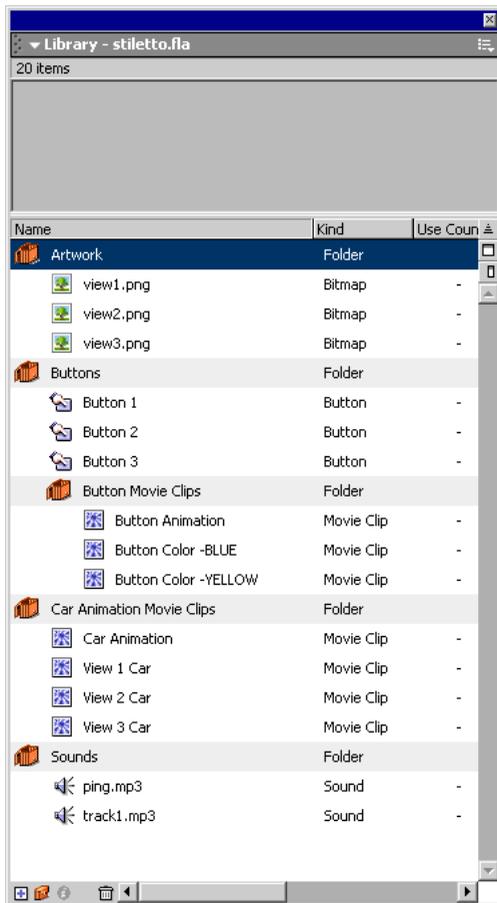
**Tip:** Keeping your library panel organized is a good practice for any movie that you author, especially because others working on the same file can then locate assets easily.

- 1 If the Library panel is not open, choose Window > Library.
- 2 Expand and enlarge the window, as necessary, to view all the assets in the Library panel. At the bottom of the Library panel, click the New Folder button four times, to create four new folders.



- 3 Double-click the name of unutil folder 1, and rename it **Car Animation Movie Clips**.
- 4 Rename the other three folders **Sounds**, **Artwork**, and **Buttons**.
- 5 Drag View 1 Car, View 2 Car, View 3 Car, and Car Animation to the Car Animation Movie Clips folder.
- 6 Drag ping.mp3 and track1.mp3 to the Sounds folder.
- 7 Drag view1.png, view2.png, and view3.png to the Artwork folder.

- 8 Drag Button 1, Button 2, and Button 3 to the Buttons folder. With the Buttons folder selected, click New Folder again to create a subfolder with the Buttons folder.
- 9 Name the new folder **Button Movie Clips**, then drag the remaining button movie clip assets to this folder.



- 10 Close the Library panel and save your document.

## Test download performance and publish the movie

To complete your document, you will use the Publish command to create a web-compatible movie with the .swf extension.

If you use the Publish command with the default settings, Macromedia Flash prepares your file for the web. Macromedia Flash will Publish the SWF file and create an HTML file with the tags necessary to display the SWF.

Once you define the necessary Publish Settings options, you can repeatedly export to all selected formats at once by simply choosing File > Publish. Macromedia Flash stores the publish settings you specify with the document, so each movie can have its own settings.

In this section, you'll learn how to complete the following tasks:

- Use the Bandwidth Profiler to test movie download performance
- Publish your movie in one step
- Review and modify publish settings
- View your movie in a web browser

To complete this section, you can either continue to work on your mystiletto fla file, or you can browse to your Flash application folder and open `Tutorials/FlashIntro/stiletto7 fla`. If you do use the `stiletto7 fla` file, save the file with a new name in your `My_Stiletto` folder to maintain an unadulterated version of the original file.

### Test movie download performance

For a Macromedia Flash movie to play correctly over the Internet, a frame must download before the movie reaches that frame. If the movie reaches a frame that hasn't downloaded yet, it pauses until the data arrives. The low bandwidth of Macromedia Flash files promotes fast downloads.

You can use the Bandwidth Profiler to test your movie and identify where pauses might occur. The Bandwidth Profiler graphically shows how much data is sent from each frame in the movie, according to the selected modem speed.

- 1 Save your document and choose Control > Test Movie.
- 2 From the Debug menu, select a modem speed to determine the download rate that Macromedia Flash will simulate.

You can also choose Customize to enter a download rate.

- 3 Choose View > Bandwidth Profiler to see the SWF with a download performance chart.



The shaded bar represents the first and only frame in your main movie. Movies with multiple frames will have multiple shaded bars. The height of the bar represents the frame's size in bytes and kilobytes. Bars that extend above the red line, especially if the bar represents a frame other than the first frame, indicate there could be delays in movie playback. You can optimize your movie for faster downloads. For details, see Flash Help > Using Flash > Optimizing movies.

- 4 When you finish viewing the Bandwidth Profiler, choose View > Bandwidth Profiler to deselect it. Close the SWF window to return to the authoring environment.

## Use the Publish command

You can publish your Macromedia Flash document for web playback in one step.

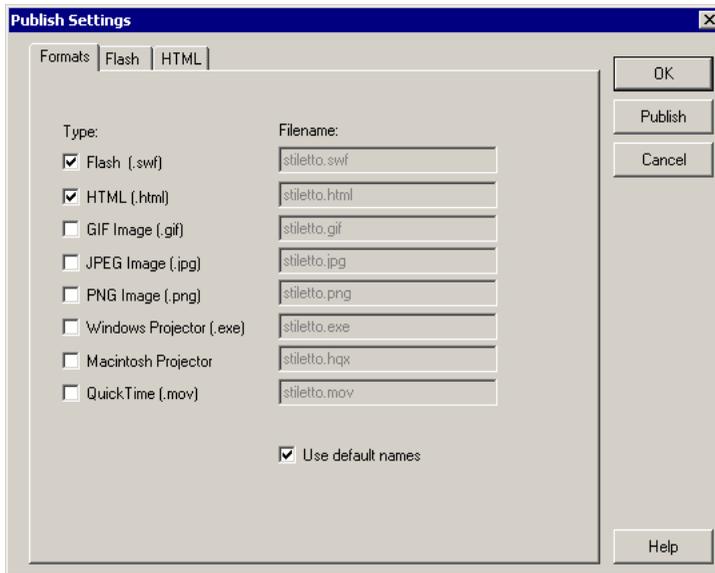
- With your document saved, choose File > Publish.

Macromedia Flash publishes your movie by creating a SWF file, and possibly additional files, based on the attributes in the Publish Settings dialog box. You'll find the published files, by default, in the same folder where you saved your FLA.

## View publish settings

Using the Publish Settings dialog box, it's easy to reconfigure the way your file publishes.

- 1 To view your publish settings, choose File > Publish Settings.



Macromedia Flash is configured, by default, to create a supporting HTML file that displays the Flash movie.

When you select a format that requires additional settings, a new tab appears.

- 2 On the Formats tab, verify that Flash (.swf) and HTML (.html) are selected. Click the Flash tab. By default, the movie publishes for the Flash Player. The publishing process also applies movie and JPEG compression.
- 3 Click the HTML tab.

By default, the publishing process creates an HTML document that inserts your SWF file in a browser window. Settings on the HTML tab of the Publish Settings dialog box determine how the movie appears in the browser.

## Change publish settings

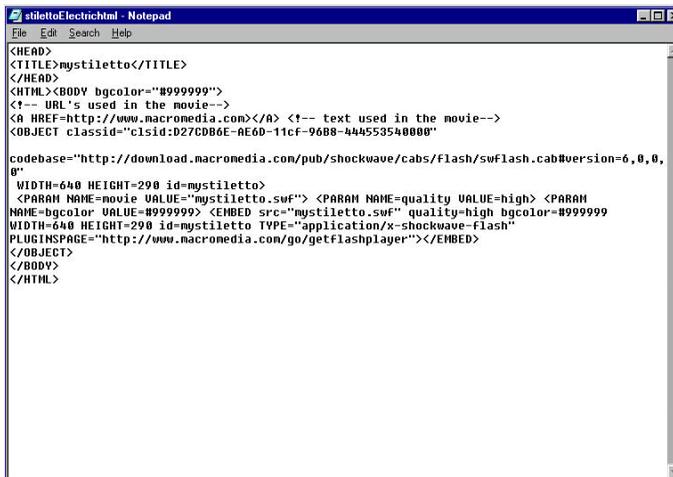
By default, Macromedia Flash gives the SWF file the same name as the FLA file. You can tell Flash to change the name.

- 1 On the Formats tab of the Publish Settings dialog box, deselect Use Default Names.
- 2 In the HTML (.html) text box, select the existing text and type a new name, such as **stilettoElectric.html**. Then click Publish. When the Publishing status window closes, click OK in the Publish Settings dialog box.

## View your published movie in a browser

You can view the HTML file and SWF movie, which you just published, in your browser.

- 1 Open your browser, then open the HTML file that you created.  
By default, the HTML file is in the same folder as your FLA file.  
When you open the HTML file, the SWF movie plays within your browser.
- 2 In your browser, you can use a command such as View > Page Source or View > Source to view the HTML.  
OBJECT and EMBED tags ensure that the SWF movie is displayed within the browser.



```
stilettoElectric.html - Notepad
File Edit Search Help
<HEAD>
<TITLE>mystiletto</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<HTML><BODY bgcolor="#999999">
<!-- URL's used in the movie-->
<A HREF=http://www.macromedia.com/></A> <!-- text used in the movie-->
<OBJECT classid="clsid:D27CDB6E-AE6D-11cf-96B8-444553540000"
codebase="http://download.macromedia.com/pub/shockwave/cabs/Flash/swFlash.cab#version=6,0,0,0"
WIDTH=640 HEIGHT=290 id=mystiletto>
<PARAM NAME=movie VALUE="mystiletto.swf"> <PARAM NAME=quality VALUE=high> <PARAM
NAME=bgcolor VALUE=#999999> <EMBED src="mystiletto.swf" quality=high bgcolor=#999999
WIDTH=640 HEIGHT=290 id=mystiletto TYPE="application/x-shockwave-flash"
PLUGINSPAGE="http://www.macromedia.com/go/getflashplayer"></EMBED>
</OBJECT>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

For additional information about Macromedia Flash HTML templates, see Flash Help > Using Flash > About HTML publishing templates.

## The next steps

By completing all eight sections of the tutorial, you've learned much about creating Macromedia Flash movies, including how to complete the following tasks:

- Analyze a completed movie
- Define document properties and create a gradient
- Create and mask vector art
- Tween bitmap effects within a movie clip
- Load dynamic text
- Modify buttons and add navigation
- Add streaming and event sounds
- Test and publish a movie

Continue learning more about Macromedia Flash capabilities by taking the Introduction to ActionScript Tutorial under Help > Tutorials. Designed for ActionScript novices, the tutorial introduces you to scripting concepts while allowing you to build a jigsaw puzzle with actions. Additionally, you can search for articles and Tech Notes about Flash in the Macromedia award-winning Support Center. To access the site, go to <http://www.macromedia.com> and click Support.



# **CHAPTER 9**

## **Macromedia Flash MX Integration with the Macromedia Studio MX Product Family**

The power and flexibility of Macromedia Flash MX extends to its capabilities in working within the Macromedia Studio MX family. Tasks from simple graphics production to complex applications projects and website development and deployment benefit from the ease with which you can use the strengths of the Studio MX products.

The following sections highlight the many features available for getting the most out of Studio MX family for streamlining workflows, creating interface elements, and seamlessly working with all the popular web graphics formats.

### **Macromedia Dreamweaver MX**

Macromedia Dreamweaver MX offers everything you need to create a professional website, whether you prefer to work with familiar visual layout tools or demand the control of a robust text-editing environment. The intuitive Macromedia user interface makes it easy to create and manage your site. The combination of Macromedia Flash MX and Dreamweaver MX lets you easily create, deploy, and maintain engaging and dynamic websites and content.

### **Dreamweaver MX integration features with Flash MX**

The following is a summary of features you can use to ensure an easy and successful integration of Macromedia Flash MX content into your Dreamweaver site.

#### **Macromedia Flash MX buttons**

You can add Macromedia Flash Buttons for navigation directly in Dreamweaver MX. Through the Insert bar you can select button styles, enter text, and specify a URL destination—all within Dreamweaver MX. You can create styles in Macromedia Flash MX or download them from the Dreamweaver Exchange.

#### **Macromedia Flash MX text**

You can enter anti-aliased text from Macromedia Flash MX directly into Dreamweaver MX. Your viewers' browsers will display the font correctly, regardless of whether the font is installed on their computers.

#### **Macromedia Flash MX custom objects and behaviors**

The Dreamweaver Exchange offers more than a dozen custom Macromedia Flash objects and behaviors that let you provide specific options for your Macromedia Flash files in Dreamweaver MX.

## Macromedia Flash MX parameters

When you place a Macromedia Flash file in Dreamweaver MX, you can delineate any set of parameters for the file by using the Property inspector when you select the file on your Dreamweaver page. If you don't see the option you need in the Property inspector, you can use the Parameters button on the lower right of the inspector to add any parameters and values you need.

## Macromedia Flash MX name/value pairs

Macromedia Flash MX lets you dynamically pass name/value pairs to a movie by passing them through the URL loading the movie. For example, you could use this technique to create a movie that's used as the navigational element for an HTML site. The variables passed to the movie tell the Macromedia Flash navigation movie where the user is in the site, and thus, which menu sections to highlight.

## Macromedia Flash MX special characters

If you're using special characters in your URLs to access Macromedia Flash, you can prevent Dreamweaver MX from converting the characters to URL-encoded strings. Just turn off the Encode Special Characters in URLs options in Preferences.

## JavaScript Macromedia Flash Integration Kit

Available from the Dreamweaver Exchange, the JavaScript Macromedia Flash Integration Kit provides some essential functions:

**Macromedia Flash Player controls** provide VCR-like controls to Macromedia Flash animations. Dreamweaver behaviors let you easily add play, stop, fast-forward, rewind, and zoom controls to any HTML object on the page.

**Advanced form validations** let you use Dreamweaver MX to add 18 prewritten client-side form validations to your Macromedia Flash forms.

**Browser scripts for Macromedia Flash** let you easily reference a library of common JavaScript in Macromedia Flash ActionScript. Browser scripts for Macromedia Flash provide encapsulated JavaScript for working with cookies, interacting with HTML forms, opening new windows, and controlling images.

**The Macromedia Flash Deployment Kit** is a comprehensive tool set that lets you consistently and seamlessly deploy Macromedia Flash websites. Tools include examples, scripts, templates, and step-by-step instructions for implementing Macromedia Flash Player detection on any website.

**The Macromedia Flash Dispatcher Behavior** is a detection tool made up of several files, included in the Macromedia Flash Deployment Kit, that together detect whether a suitable version of the Macromedia Flash Player is installed in a user's browser. You can then direct the user to the appropriate content based on that information.

## Macromedia Flash MX file preview in Dreamweaver MX

You can play Macromedia Flash files in Dreamweaver MX as you author them. The Play/Stop button in the Macromedia Flash Property inspector lets you preview the Macromedia Flash object in the Dreamweaver MX document window at authoring time. Click the green Play button to see the object in Play mode; click the red Stop button to stop the movie and edit the object.

## Macromedia Flash MX file preview with Control Shockwave or Flash Action

The Control Shockwave and Flash Action let you play, stop, rewind, or go to a frame in a Macromedia Flash movie. To apply the behavior, simply select an anchor or an image, then select the Control Shockwave or Macromedia Flash behavior from the Behaviors panel.

For more information on the integration between Macromedia Flash MX and Dreamweaver MX, see <http://www.macromedia.com/software/flash/resources/integration/>.

## Updating Macromedia Flash MX movies for Dreamweaver MX

If you have Dreamweaver MX installed on your system, you can export Macromedia Flash movie (SWF) files directly to a Dreamweaver site. For more information on working with Dreamweaver MX, see .

In Dreamweaver MX, you can add the Macromedia Flash movie to your page. With a single click, you can update the Macromedia Flash document (FLA file) for the exported Flash movie in Flash and reexport the updated movie to Dreamweaver automatically.

### To update a Macromedia Flash movie for Dreamweaver MX:

- 1 In Dreamweaver MX, open the HTML page that contains the Macromedia Flash movie.
- 2 Do one of the following:
  - Select the Macromedia Flash movie and click Edit in the Property inspector.
  - In Design view, Control-double-click (Windows) or Command-double-click (Macintosh) the Macromedia Flash movie.
  - In Design view, right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Macintosh) the Macromedia Flash movie and choose Edit with Flash from the context menu.
  - In the Site panel, right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Macintosh) the Macromedia Flash movie in Design view and choose Open with Flash from the context menu.

The Macromedia Flash application is launched on your system.
- 3 If the Macromedia Flash document (FLA) for the exported movie does not open, a file locator dialog box appears. Navigate to the FLA file in the Open File dialog box and click Open.
- 4 If the user has used the Change Link Sitewide feature in Dreamweaver MX, a warning appears. Click OK to apply link changes to the Macromedia Flash movie. Click Don't Warn Me Again to prevent the warning message from appearing when you update the Macromedia Flash movie.
- 5 Update the Macromedia Flash document (FLA) as needed in Macromedia Flash MX.
- 6 To save the Macromedia Flash document (FLA) and reexport the Macromedia Flash movie to Dreamweaver MX, do one of the following:
  - To update the file and close Macromedia Flash MX, click the Done button above the upper left corner of the Stage.
  - To update the file and keep Macromedia Flash MX open, choose File > Update for Dreamweaver.

## Macromedia FreeHand

The Macromedia Flash MX/FreeHand solution is designed to create beautiful printed materials and high-impact web experiences with minimal effort. Macromedia FreeHand and Macromedia Flash MX give you powerful, cross-media publishing tools to effectively convey your creative vision and communications.

### Macromedia FreeHand integration features with Macromedia Flash MX

The following is a summary of features that allow easy and successful integration of Macromedia Flash MX with FreeHand.

#### Illustration in FreeHand

Storyboarding a Macromedia Flash site is an integral part of the design process that FreeHand makes possible through its tight integration with Macromedia Flash MX and its broad range of creative features. FreeHand provides all the traditional Bézier tools users expect in a professional drawing package. In addition, it has five essential features that expand the creative relationship with Macromedia Flash MX:

**Vector Transparency** lets you create beautiful effects in FreeHand that print reliably and transfer to Macromedia Flash as transparent objects. Starting your transparencies in FreeHand allows you to create high-quality printable artwork with a higher level of flexibility in choosing your output medium.

**The Release to Layers feature** quickly creates four different types of animations from blends, text, and groups on any FreeHand layer; these can be used to create Macromedia Flash animations. Releasing a blend to layers moves the blend steps to individual layers to create a frame-by-frame animation of the blend. Releasing text to layers moves each character to a separate layer. Releasing a group releases each object to a new layer based on its stacking order.

**The Macromedia symbol library** lets you store frequently used FreeHand objects in a symbol library in FreeHand, similar to the Macromedia Flash library. If you modify a library symbol, it automatically updates all the instances in the file, just as in Macromedia Flash. If you import or copy FreeHand files into Macromedia Flash, all the original symbols from the FreeHand symbol library are retained. This expedites workflow while optimizing the file size of the Macromedia Flash movie.

**The Test Movie feature** gives you a preview of how your illustrations and designs will look when exported to the Macromedia Flash file format. FreeHand uses the Macromedia Flash display engine for this mode.

**Perspective grids** offer limitless creative possibilities for creating and importing animated or static 3D vector graphics directly into Macromedia Flash. Previously, designers had to draw their own grids on background layers and then draw their perspective objects on top of them, hiding the layers before final output.

## Flexible design with FreeHand

FreeHand is the ideal place to begin producing a Macromedia Flash site, thanks to its professional illustration tools and strong production capabilities, such as multiple pages, styles, and graphics find-and-replace features.

Multiple pages in FreeHand provide flexibility by letting you do the following:

- Storyboard an entire Macromedia Flash site.
- Create a design-intensive, multipage brochure and reuse it in Macromedia Flash MX.
- Experiment with different looks for scenes.
- Use styles for text and graphics to make lightning-fast changes.
- Run find-and-replace operations to make quick changes graphics and text in a document, based on your criteria.

## Communication with FreeHand

FreeHand supports numerous output formats across several types of media, letting you present content to as many people as possible.

You can design print layouts and create print documents with FreeHand, then export them as Macromedia Flash files with the high-quality print option enabled for web-native print applications.

With the help of the following features, you can output a FreeHand storyboard as an interactive Macromedia Flash file, then e-mail it to a client or use it as part of a screen-based presentation:

- Using the FreeHand Navigation panel, you can create page links to add basic interactivity to your Macromedia Flash file.
- Transparent objects in FreeHand retain transparency in Macromedia Flash.
- Repeated elements are intelligently converted to symbols to keep files small.
- FreeHand layers and pages can be converted into frame-by-frame animations.

With FreeHand, you can output high-quality PostScript print materials:

- You can print materials and easily adapt them for the web with Macromedia Flash.
- FreeHand is ideal for printing storyboards of Macromedia Flash sites.
- Professional print presentations that you create in FreeHand and can be used in Macromedia Flash MX after client approval.

The following features let you easily import your FreeHand work into Macromedia Flash MX:

- Pages can be mapped to scenes or frames.
- Layers are maintained or can be mapped to frames.
- Named symbols and instances are maintained to keep files organized and small.
- Transparent lenses convert to alpha color transparencies in Macromedia Flash MX.

## Importing FreeHand files into Macromedia Flash MX

You can import FreeHand files (version 10 or earlier) directly into Macromedia Flash MX. FreeHand is the best choice for creating vector graphics for import into Macromedia Flash MX, because you can preserve FreeHand layers, text blocks, library symbols, and pages, and choose a page range to import. If the imported FreeHand file is in CMYK color mode, Macromedia Flash MX converts the file to RGB.

Keep the following guidelines in mind when importing FreeHand files:

- When importing a file with overlapping objects that you want to preserve as separate objects, place the objects on separate layers in FreeHand, and choose Layers in the FreeHand Import dialog box in Macromedia Flash MX. (If overlapping objects on a single layer are imported into Macromedia Flash MX, the overlapping shapes will be divided at intersection points, just as with overlapping objects that you create in Macromedia Flash.)
- When you import files with gradient fills, Macromedia Flash MX can support up to eight colors in a gradient fill. If a FreeHand file contains a gradient fill with more than eight colors, Macromedia Flash MX creates clipping paths to simulate the appearance of a gradient fill. Clipping paths can increase file size. To minimize file size, use gradient fills with eight colors or fewer in FreeHand.
- When you import files with blends, Macromedia Flash MX imports each step in a blend as a separate path. Thus, the more steps a blend has in a FreeHand file, the larger the imported file size will be in Macromedia Flash MX.
- When you import files with strokes that have square caps, Macromedia Flash MX converts the caps to round caps.
- When you import files with placed grayscale images, Macromedia Flash MX converts the grayscale images to RGB images. This conversion can increase the imported file's size.
- When importing files with placed EPS images, you must select the Convert Editable EPS when Imported option in FreeHand import preferences before you place the EPS into FreeHand. If you do not select this option, the EPS image will not be viewable when imported into Macromedia Flash MX. In addition, Macromedia Flash MX does not display information for an imported EPS image (regardless of the preferences settings used in FreeHand).

**To import a FreeHand file:**

- 1 Choose File > Import.
- 2 In the Import dialog box, choose FreeHand from the Files of Type (Windows) or Show (Macintosh) pop-up menu.
- 3 Navigate to a FreeHand file and select it.

- 4 Do one of the following:
  - In Windows or Mac OS X or later, click Open.
  - In Mac OS 9.X or earlier, click Add to add the selected file to the Import list, and click Import to import the file or files in the Import list.
- 5 In the FreeHand Import Settings dialog box, for Mapping Pages, choose a setting:
  - Scenes** converts each page in the FreeHand document to a scene in the Macromedia Flash document.
  - Keyframes** converts each page in the FreeHand document to a keyframe in the Macromedia Flash document.
- 6 For Mapping Layers, select one of the following:
  - Layers** converts each layer in the FreeHand document to a layer in the Macromedia Flash document.
  - Keyframes** converts each layer in the FreeHand document to a keyframe in the Macromedia Flash document.
  - Flatten** converts all layers in the FreeHand document to a single flattened layer in the Macromedia Flash document.
- 7 For Pages, do one of the following:
  - Choose All to import all pages from the FreeHand document.
  - Enter page numbers for From and To to import a page range from the FreeHand document.
- 8 For Options, choose any of the following options:
  - Include Invisible Layers** imports all layers (visible and hidden) from the FreeHand document.
  - Include Background Layer** imports the background layer with the FreeHand document.
  - Maintain Text Blocks** preserves text in the FreeHand document as editable text in the Macromedia Flash document.
- 9 Click OK.

## Macromedia Fireworks MX

Macromedia Fireworks MX brings efficiency to web graphics production, allowing you to quickly create buttons, animations, and page comps. Everything remains editable, including files from leading graphics applications. You can save production time with the History panel, step-by-step button maker, and library. Only Fireworks lets you script the entire application to automate workflow.

### Efficient web graphics production in Macromedia Fireworks MX

Macromedia Flash MX and Fireworks MX give developers and designers a roundtrip workflow between their bitmap production tool environment and Macromedia Flash MX. The tight integration between Macromedia Flash MX and Fireworks MX makes it the ideal production tool for combining optimized bitmap graphics into vector-based Macromedia Flash websites. Fireworks can also export HTML documents customized for many popular HTML editors.

The following Macromedia Flash MX capabilities make it even easier for customers to combine the power of the two tools.

**Launching and editing with Fireworks** From the context menu of a bitmap stored in the Flash library, you can directly launch and edit any bitmap within Fireworks. Once you edit the bitmap, saving it automatically updates the library item in Macromedia Flash MX. You can edit the graphic or the original source image.

**Importing Fireworks PNG Files** You can directly import native Fireworks PNG files into Macromedia Flash MX. Vectors shapes, lines, layers, and guides remain editable. You can also import flattened bitmaps. Once you import the files into Macromedia Flash MX, you can add sophisticated interactivity, effects, and animation. Adobe Photoshop PSD files can be imported into Fireworks and saved as layered PNG files for importing into Macromedia Flash MX.

**Exporting Macromedia Flash movies from Fireworks** Fireworks supports exporting native Macromedia Flash movies (SWF files), so you can publish Macromedia Flash movies directly from Fireworks. You can create animated ad banners and export them as Macromedia Flash movies for smaller, compact files.

### Importing Fireworks PNG files into Macromedia Flash MX

You can import Fireworks PNG files into Macromedia Flash MX as flattened images or as editable objects. When you import a PNG file as a flattened image, the entire file (including any vector artwork) is *rasterized*, or converted to a bitmap image. When you import a PNG file as editable objects, vector artwork in the file is preserved in vector format. You can choose to preserve placed bitmaps, text, and guides in the PNG file when you import it as editable objects.

If you import the PNG file as a flattened image, you can launch Fireworks from within Macromedia Flash MX and edit the original PNG file (with vector data). See Flash Help > Using Flash > Editing bitmaps in an external editor.

When you import multiple PNG files in a batch, you choose import settings one time. Macromedia Flash MX uses the same settings for all files in the batch.

**Note:** You can edit bitmap images in Macromedia Flash MX by converting the bitmap images to vector artwork or by breaking apart the bitmap images. See "Converting bitmaps to vector graphics" and "Breaking apart a bitmap" in Flash Help > Using Flash.

**To import a Fireworks PNG file:**

- 1** Choose File > Import.
- 2** In the Import dialog box, choose PNG Image from the Files of Type (Windows) or Show (Macintosh) pop-up menu.
- 3** Navigate to a Fireworks PNG image and select it.
- 4** Do one of the following:
  - In Windows or Mac OS X or later, click Open.
  - In Mac OS 9.X or earlier, click Add to add the selected file to the Import list, and click Import to import the file or files in the Import list.
- 5** In the Fireworks PNG Import Settings dialog box, select one of the following for File Structure:
  - Import as Movie Clip and Retain Layers** imports the PNG file as a movie clip, with all its frames and layers intact inside the movie clip symbol.
  - Import into New Layer in Current Scene** imports the PNG file into the current Macromedia Flash document in a single new layer at the top of the stacking order. The Fireworks layers are flattened into the single layer. The Fireworks frames are contained in the new layer.
- 6** For Objects, select one of the following:
  - Rasterize if Necessary to Maintain Appearance** preserves Fireworks fills, strokes, and effects in Macromedia Flash MX.
  - Keep All Paths Editable** keeps all objects as editable vector paths. Some Fireworks fills, strokes, and effects will be lost on import.
- 7** For Text, select one of the following:
  - Rasterize if Necessary to Maintain Appearance** preserves Fireworks fills, strokes, and effects in text imported into Macromedia Flash MX.
  - Keep All Paths Editable** keeps all text editable. Some Fireworks fills, strokes, and effects will be lost on import.
- 8** Select Import as a Single Flattened Image to flatten the PNG file into a single bitmap image. When this option is selected, all other options are dimmed.
- 9** Click OK.

## Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server

Macromedia ColdFusion is the fastest way to build and deploy powerful Internet applications. Used by hundreds of thousands of developers worldwide, ColdFusion makes it easy to quickly develop content for publishing systems, business intelligence solutions, self-service applications, and more.

Macromedia Flash developers will find ColdFusion MX, including J2EE and Microsoft .Net application server support, to be both the easiest and the most powerful server-side environment for their rich applications.

## Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server and Macromedia Flash MX

Macromedia ColdFusion MX, with its approachability and rapid development capabilities, its easy yet powerful integration with a broad variety of back-end systems, and its strong support for XML, is the ideal environment for creating Macromedia Flash MX applications.

In order for rich applications to be truly compelling, they must be able to exchange data with a wide variety of back-end systems. ColdFusion MX provides easy, built-in connectivity to a complete set of back-end systems, including all major databases, mail servers, file servers, enterprise directories, and cross-platform component interfaces. ColdFusion MX includes high-performance database drivers for all leading databases and makes it easy to set up data sources in minutes through a simple web-based interface. ColdFusion developers can easily send and retrieve messages from e-mail servers, connect to enterprise directories, and exchange documents with file servers. ColdFusion also provides connectivity to existing applications using the COM, CORBA, or EJB component interfaces.

ColdFusion MX also supports XML-based data exchange with the Flash Player. By exchanging structured dynamic data with ColdFusion MX, Macromedia Flash MX rich application developers can harness all the logic-processing power and back-end connectivity that ColdFusion MX provides.

Part VIII of this book gives you an overview of dynamic web development and an introduction to the Developer Edition of ColdFusion MX that can be installed from the Macromedia Studio MX CD-ROM or downloaded from the Macromedia website at <http://www.macromedia.com>.

To learn more about best practices for integration between ColdFusion MX and Macromedia Flash MX, see the Macromedia Flash and ColdFusion Resource Center at [http://www.macromedia.com/software/coldfusion/resources/flash\\_coldfusion/](http://www.macromedia.com/software/coldfusion/resources/flash_coldfusion/).

# ***Part V***

## ***Fireworks MX***

The chapters in Part V introduce Macromedia Fireworks MX, present a tutorial, and describe how Fireworks MX works within the Macromedia Studio MX product family.

The following chapters are in this part:

- Chapter 10, “Welcome to Macromedia Fireworks MX”
- Chapter 11, “Fireworks Tutorials”
- Chapter 12, “Fireworks MX Integration with the Macromedia Studio MX Product Family”



# CHAPTER 10

## Welcome to Macromedia Fireworks MX

Macromedia Fireworks MX is the solution for professional web graphics design and production. It is the first production environment to address and solve the special challenges facing web graphics designers and developers.

You can use Fireworks to create, edit, and animate web graphics, add advanced interactivity, and optimize images in a professional environment. In Fireworks, you can create and edit both bitmap and vector graphics in a single application. Everything is editable, all the time. And you can automate the workflow to meet the demands of time-consuming updates and changes.

Fireworks integrates with other Macromedia Studio MX products to provide a truly integrated web solution. You can easily export Fireworks graphics with HTML and JavaScript code customized for the HTML editor you're using.

### What's new in Fireworks MX

New features in Fireworks MX make it an increasingly approachable application with enhanced power to create graphics and interactivity for websites. Fireworks MX maximizes productivity for seasoned veteran web designers, HTML developers who also work with graphics, and emerging web developers who need to develop graphics-rich, interactive web pages with little or no coding or JavaScript knowledge.

Fireworks MX has undergone a major refinement, with a streamlined user interface, more powerful button and pop-up menu capabilities, and intuitive bitmap and vector tools. Integration with other Macromedia applications—as well as third-party applications—makes it easy to bring various file formats into Fireworks and send them to other applications smoothly as you work. Also new to Fireworks is the ability to create JavaScript commands with Macromedia Flash MX that appear in Fireworks MX as panels or dialog boxes.

### Ease-of-use features in Fireworks MX

A comfortable, intuitive work environment—including a Property inspector and tools that work the way professionals would expect—make Fireworks MX an easy application to learn and get to work quickly. Fireworks MX has a new look that is better organized and more consistent with other applications in the Macromedia MX Studio.

**Panel management** enhancements include the ability to place panels in groups, then collapse the groups so that only the panel group title bar is visible until you need to use the panels. You can dock the panel groups in a panel docking area to organize your workspace or drag groups or individual panels anywhere in the workspace. For more information, see [Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Organizing panel groups and panels](#).

**The Property inspector** is a dynamic panel full of options that change as you do your work. Open a document, and the Property inspector displays document properties such as canvas color and size. Choose a tool from the Tools panel, and the Property inspector displays tool options. Select a vector object, and it displays stroke and fill information.

You can change these and other options—including Live Effects, blending modes, and opacity—directly from the Property inspector, instead of having to click to open or activate panel after panel. The Property inspector—familiar to Macromedia Flash and Dreamweaver users—reduces the number of panels in the workspace. For more information, see [Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Using the Property inspector](#).

**Modeless bitmap and vector editing** eliminates the need to constantly keep up with vector and bitmap modes. Choosing a tool or selecting an object type automatically determines whether you will be creating and editing bitmaps, vectors, or text.

**Bitmap-editing enhancements** give you intuitive capabilities to create bitmaps by cutting or copying and pasting, to move marquee selections among bitmaps, and to fine-tune images with a new group of image-retouching tools. Also, common selection commands are organized in a new Selection menu.

**Tools panel sections** that separate the tools used for creating and editing bitmaps, vectors, and web objects offer cues for intuitively choosing the proper tool and achieving predictable creative results. Other tools and tool features are separated into Select, Colors, and View categories. For more information, see [Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Using the Tools panel](#).

**The Quick Export button** displays convenient options for exporting a variety of file formats or HTML styles, or launching other Macromedia products from the document window, eliminating setup time and streamlining the workflow. For more information, see [Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Using the Quick Export button](#).

**Onscreen text** allows you to visually integrate text and graphics without having to use the Text Editor. Simply choose the Text tool, click the canvas, and start typing. In the Property inspector, you can either set text attributes for the Text tool before you begin typing or highlight existing text and format it. Fireworks MX has a range of new text and paragraph controls to format text. For more information, see [Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Using Text](#).

**Variable zooming** lets you drag the Magnify tool to determine the precise magnification amount. After you drag to magnify your document, the magnification amount is displayed in the Set Magnification text box at the bottom of the document.

**Windows XP and Mac OS X compatibility** takes advantage of the latest operating systems. Fireworks MX is fully carbonized to support all the OS X user-interface improvements.

**XHTML exporting** allows you to export, update, and roundtrip XHTML in all the same styles Fireworks offers for HTML. You can roundtrip legacy documents that have been converted to XHTML in Dreamweaver MX.

**The Answers panel**, a new feature in Fireworks MX, Macromedia Dreamweaver MX, and Macromedia Flash MX, is an updatable link to web content, conveniently located in the Fireworks workspace. When you are online, you can click the Update button and download fresh reference information from Macromedia, or search online databases for documentation such as TechNotes.

**The spell-checker** searches every text block in your document for misspelled words. When it finds a word it doesn't recognize, it offers suggestions for correcting it or allows you to add it to your dictionary.

**Cross-platform font caching** makes it easy to share files among work groups and clients without worrying about cross-platform font issues. Fireworks maintains the appearance of all text in a document on systems that do not have the fonts in the document.

## Power enhancement features in Fireworks MX

Fireworks MX has a series of powerful new creativity and automation features that emerging web designers will find easy to use and experienced developers will appreciate. These features make Fireworks an essential part of the web designer and developer process from concept to integration.

**The Data-driven Graphics Wizard** allows you to assign variables to text, images, hotspots, and slices, and then generate multiple documents based on the original, each with unique information taken from a comma-delimited or XML database file.

**The Nav Bar Builder** on the Commands menu automates the process of quickly creating navigation bars using convenient Fireworks MX button symbols. You can select an instance of a button symbol, and then choose the number of copies to make, choose vertical or horizontal orientation and spacing, and assign button labels and URLs in an integrated dialog box.

**Pop-up Menu Editor enhancements** have added creative control to the most popular new feature in Fireworks 4. Now you can create a horizontal or vertical pop-up menu, and determine border characteristics, cell spacing, and cell size independently from text size. You can also set placement of menus relative to the trigger object as well as placement of submenus relative to the trigger menu item or main pop-up menu. Fireworks automatically generates JavaScript code for you; exported menus are fully compatible with Dreamweaver MX. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Creating pop-up menus.

**Instance-level button symbol editing** lets you create a button symbol and then easily differentiate individual buttons with unique text, URLs, and targets using the Property inspector. Meanwhile, you can edit other graphical characteristics at the symbol level, and have the edits update across all button instances without affecting the instance-level properties. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Creating button symbols.

## Open workflow features in Fireworks MX

You need not be confined by someone else's workflow. Using Fireworks MX, you can integrate graphic production into your development process with an open, efficient workflow that recognizes and supports the file formats, applications, and standards you use.

**JavaScript commands with SWF interface** take JavaScript command creation to a higher level. Developers can create and execute complex commands to extend and automate Fireworks MX by combining the Fireworks JavaScript extensibility API with interfaces developed in Macromedia Flash MX using components and ActionScript. For more information, see *Extending Fireworks MX*, available .

**Macromedia Exchange support** means that users—even those who are not interested in creating JavaScript commands—can download user-created commands from the Exchange. The commands appear in the Fireworks MX workspace as easy-to-use panels or dialog boxes. Fireworks MX ships with several user-created commands in the Commands menu, as well as a user-created Align panel in the Window menu.

**Slice table layout controls** let you define and optimize slice table layouts by dragging slice guides. Fireworks automatically resizes attached slices, adding and deleting slices as needed. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Moving slice guides to edit slices.

**The Reconstitute Tables feature** instantly builds a new Fireworks PNG source file when you point to any HTML file containing tables with image slices. Macromedia Fireworks and Dreamweaver behaviors such as image rollovers and pop-up menus are imported and attached to the appropriate slices.

This comes in handy when you are working on existing website projects and the only available files are the posted HTML pages. You can bring the HTML files into Fireworks and create PNG source files from them. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Creating Fireworks PNG files from HTML files.

**Roundtrip Photoshop 6 text** allows you to open a Photoshop 6 or 7 file with editable text intact, so the graphic can be edited and then exported back to the Photoshop format, while maintaining the correct text appearance and editability. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > About importing text from Photoshop.

**Roundtrip with Microsoft FrontPage** is available with a click of the Quick Export button. Launch and Edit tables work on the original file in Fireworks; the tables are updated in Microsoft FrontPage without losing code changes that have been made in FrontPage. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Exporting Fireworks HTML to FrontPage.

**Macromedia Sitespring integration** puts best practices in production and client management in the Fireworks MX workspace. Simply choose Window > Sitespring to open the Sitespring window. For more information, consult the Sitespring documentation.

## Learning Fireworks MX

A variety of resources are available in Macromedia Studio MX for learning Fireworks, including a help system you can launch from the application, a PDF version of the complete Fireworks documentation, and several web-based information sources.

**Fireworks Help** is available whenever the Fireworks application is active, and contains the complete Fireworks documentation.

**Fireworks tutorials** provide an interactive introduction to the key features in Fireworks that you can complete in about an hour each. They include common Fireworks tasks such as using the drawing and editing tools, optimizing images, and creating interactive elements such as rollovers and navigation bars. The tutorials are available in Chapter 11, “Fireworks Tutorials,” on page 233.

**The Answers panel** is a central location where you can find tutorials, TechNotes, and the most up-to-date information about Fireworks, all in one place. The Answers panel is dynamic; with just the click of a button you can get the latest updates and information about Fireworks directly from Macromedia.

**The Fireworks application** itself contains many dialog boxes and tooltips designed to assist you in using the program. Tooltips appear when your pointer pauses over a user interface element.

**The Using Fireworks MX PDF** is a searchable, printable document containing the complete Fireworks documentation. The PDF is available on the installation CD and on the Macromedia website at <http://www.macromedia.com>.

**The Macromedia website** is updated regularly with the latest information on Fireworks in addition to advice from expert users, advanced topics, examples, tips, and updates. Check the Macromedia website for news on Fireworks and how to get the most out of the program at <http://www.macromedia.com>

The **Fireworks discussion group** provides a lively exchange for Fireworks users, technical support representatives, and the Fireworks development team. Use a newsgroup reader to go to <news://forums.macromedia.com/macromedia.fireworks>.

**Extending Fireworks MX** includes information about writing JavaScript to automate Fireworks tasks. Every command or setting in Fireworks can be controlled using special JavaScript commands that Fireworks can interpret. A PDF version of *Extending Fireworks MX* is available on the CD and on the Macromedia website at <http://www.macromedia.com/support/fireworks/extend.html>.



# CHAPTER 11

## Fireworks Tutorials

The two tutorials in this chapter will guide you through the basic tasks of designing graphics and adding interactive elements to a web page in Macromedia Fireworks MX.

### Fireworks tutorial 1: Graphic design basics

This tutorial will guide you through the basic tasks of designing graphics with Macromedia Fireworks MX. You'll get hands-on experience using the industry's leading web graphics application and learn basic graphic design concepts along the way.

If you are already familiar with designing graphics in Fireworks, you may want to proceed to "Fireworks tutorial 2: Web design basics" on page 260, where you'll learn about designing web pages with Fireworks.

#### What you'll learn

By taking this tutorial, in less than an hour you'll accomplish the tasks required to create an ad for classic rental cars using Fireworks. You will learn to do the following:

- Create and save a new document
- Explore the Fireworks work environment
- Create and edit vector objects
- Import a bitmap and select pixels
- Add and edit Live Effects
- Work with layers and objects
- Create and edit a mask
- Create and edit text
- Export the document

#### What you should know

Although this tutorial is designed for beginning Fireworks users, it covers many new features in Fireworks, so experienced Fireworks users can benefit from it too. You don't need to be a graphic designer to perform this tutorial, but you should possess basic computer skills and be able to use common desktop applications. This includes knowing how to browse for files and folders on your hard disk.

## Copy the Tutorials folder

Before you begin, you'll make a copy of the Tutorials folder, so that you can save the results of your work while allowing you or another user to complete the tutorial at a later time using the original files.

- 1 Navigate to the Fireworks application folder on your hard disk.

**Note:** If you are unable to view your Fireworks application folder, you may have limited access to files on your system. You can download the files you need for this tutorial from the Fireworks Support Center on the web at <http://www.macromedia.com/support/fireworks/>.

- 2 Drag a copy of the Tutorials folder to your desktop.

## View the completed file

View the completed tutorial file to see what your finished project will look like.

- 1 Launch your web browser.
- 2 On your hard disk, navigate to the Tutorials folder you copied to your desktop, and browse to Tutorial1/Complete.

**Note:** Some versions of Microsoft Windows hide extensions for known file types by default. If you have not changed this setting, the files in the Complete folder won't display extensions. When dealing with web graphics, it's best to be able to see file extensions. See Windows Help for information about how to turn file extensions back on.

- 3 Select the final.jpg file and drag it to the open browser window.

For this tutorial, you will use Fireworks to design and export a copy of this ad for classic rental cars.

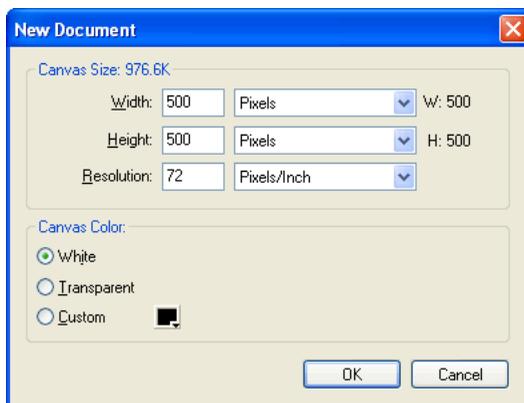
**Note:** The Complete folder also includes the Fireworks document from which this JPEG file was generated. To view the document, double-click final.png.

## Create and save a new document

Now that you've viewed the final.jpg file, you're ready to begin your project.

- 1 In Fireworks, choose File > New.

The New Document dialog box opens.

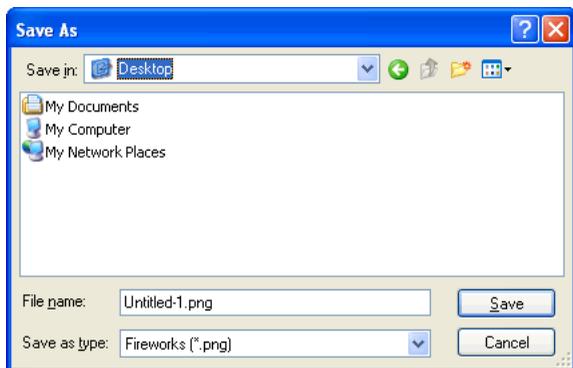


- 2 Enter **480** for the width and **214** for the height. Ensure that both measurements are in pixels and that the canvas color is white, and click **OK**.

A document window opens, with a title bar that reads **Untitled-1.png** (Windows) or **Untitled-1** (Macintosh).

- 3 If the document window isn't maximized (that is, if it doesn't fill the center of the screen), maximize it by clicking the maximize button (Windows) or the zoom box (Macintosh) at the top of the document window. This will give you plenty of room to work.
- 4 Choose **File > Save As**.

The **Save As** (Windows) or **Save** (Macintosh) dialog box opens.



- 5 Browse to the **Tutorials/Tutorial1** folder on your desktop.
- 6 Name the file **vintage**.
- 7 Choose the **Add Filename Extension** option if it's not already selected (Macintosh only).
- 8 Click **Save**.

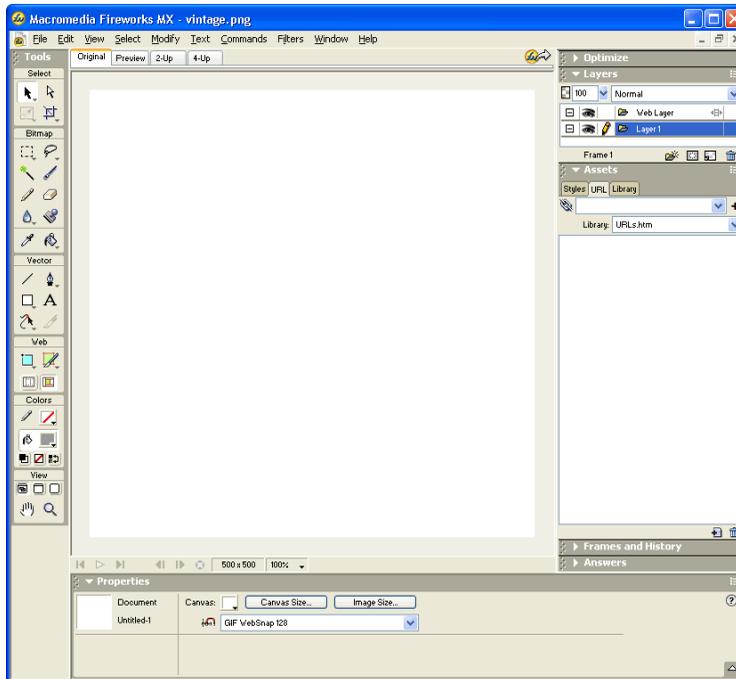
The title bar displays the new filename with a **.png** extension. **PNG** is the native file format for Fireworks. The **PNG** file is your source file; it is where you'll do all of your work in Fireworks. At the end of this tutorial, you'll learn how to export your document to another format for use on the web.

As you complete the tutorial, remember to save your work frequently by choosing **File > Save**.

**Note:** While completing the tutorial, you may find it useful to undo a change you've made. Fireworks can undo several of your recent changes, depending on the number of undo steps you have set in Preferences. To undo the most recent change, choose **Edit > Undo**.

# Explore the Fireworks work environment

Before you continue, examine the elements that make up the Fireworks work environment:



- In the center of the screen is the document window. In the center of the document window is the canvas. This is where the Fireworks document and any graphics you create are displayed.
- At the top of the screen is a menu bar. Most Fireworks commands are accessible from the menu bar.
- On the left side of the screen is the Tools panel. If the Tools panel isn't visible, choose Window > Tools. The Tools panel is where you'll find tools for selecting, creating, and editing a variety of graphic items and web objects.
- At the bottom of the screen is the Property inspector. If the Property inspector isn't visible, choose Window > Properties. The Property inspector displays properties for a selected object or tool. You can change these properties. If no objects or tools are selected, the Property inspector displays document properties.

The Property inspector displays either two or four rows of properties. If the Property inspector is at half height, that is, displaying only two rows, you can click the expander arrow in the lower right corner to see all properties.



Expander arrow at half height state

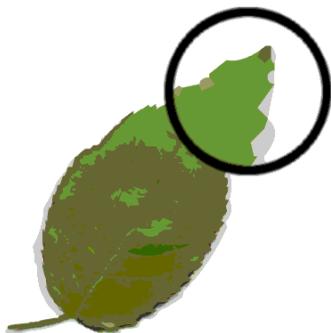
- On the right side of the screen are a variety of panels, such as the Layers panel and Optimize panel. You can open these and other panels from the Window menu.
- Move your pointer over the various interface elements. If you hold the pointer over an item on the interface long enough, a tooltip appears. Tooltips identify tools, menus, buttons, and other interface features throughout Fireworks. Tooltips disappear when you move the pointer away from the interface elements they identify.

You'll learn more about each of these elements as you progress through the tutorial.

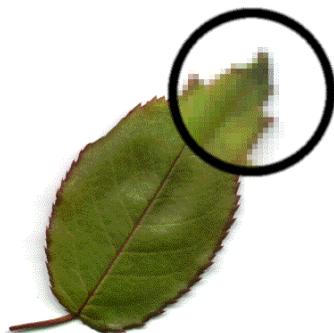
## Create and edit vector objects

With Fireworks, you can create and edit two kinds of graphics: vector objects and bitmap images.

A vector object is a mathematical description of a geometric form. Vector paths are defined by points. Vector paths do not show a degradation in quality when you zoom in on them or scale them larger or smaller. The leaf in the illustration below is a collection of vector objects. Notice how smooth the leaf's edges appear even when you zoom in.



In contrast, a bitmap image is made up of a grid of colored pixels. Images with complex color variations, such as photographs, are most often bitmap images.

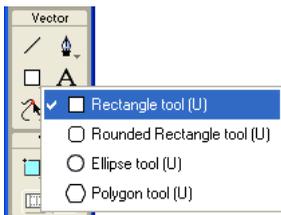


While many applications offer tools to edit either vector shapes or bitmap images, Fireworks lets you work with both types of graphics. You will work with vector graphics in this section.

## Create vector objects

Now you'll create two of the graphical elements for your document. First you'll create a blue rectangle that will be positioned at the bottom of the document. Then you will create a rectangle that will act as a border for the contents of the canvas.

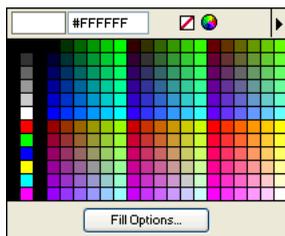
- 1 Choose the Rectangle tool in the Vector section of the Tools panel.



- 2 In the Property inspector, click the Fill Color box.



The Fill Color pop-up window opens.



- 3 Type 333366 in the text box at the top of the window, then press Enter.

The Fill Color box changes to a dark blue color to reflect your color choice.

- 4 In the document window, position the cross-hair pointer over the canvas, and drag downward and to the right to create a rectangle. You can draw the rectangle anywhere on the canvas. You'll resize and position it later in this procedure.



- 5 When you release the mouse button, a dark blue rectangle appears, selected, in the area you defined.

You can tell when an object is selected because it displays blue corner points. Most objects also have a blue highlight around their outer edges, but rectangles are an exception.

- 6 In the lower left corner of the Property inspector, enter **480** in the width box and **15** in the height box, then press Enter.

The rectangle is resized to fit the specified dimensions.

- 7 Choose the Pointer tool in the Select section of the Tools panel.
- 8 Drag the rectangle so that it is positioned at the bottom of the canvas, as shown below. Use the arrow keys for exact placement.



- 9 Choose the Rectangle tool again, and draw a second rectangle. Draw it anywhere on the canvas, and make it any size you want. You'll change its properties and position in the next section.

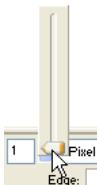
## Set object properties

Here, you'll edit the second rectangle you created by changing its size, position, and color in the Property inspector.

- 1 With the rectangle still selected, click the Stroke Color box in the Property inspector and enter **CCCCCC** as the color value. Press Enter to apply the change.



- 2 Set the Tip Size to 1 by dragging the pop-up slider or typing in the text box.



- 3 Click the Fill Color box in the Property inspector and click the Transparent button.

**4** In the Property inspector, enter the following values in the width, height, and coordinate boxes. Then click outside the Property inspector to apply your changes.

- Width: 480
- Height: 215
- X: 0
- Y: 0

The rectangle becomes a gray border around the edge of the canvas.



If your system uses gray as the color for the window background, it may be difficult for you to see the rectangle at this point. But don't worry, it's still there.

**5** Choose the Pointer tool and click anywhere away from the rectangle to deselect it.

The properties change in the Property inspector. Because no objects are selected, you now see document properties instead of object properties.

## Import a bitmap and select pixels

Next you will import a bitmap image and create a floating selection from its pixels.

### Import an image

You will modify an image of a classic automobile. First you need to import the image.

- 1** Choose File > Import and navigate to the Tutorials folder on your desktop. Browse to the Tutorial1/Assets folder.
- 2** Select car.jpg and click Open.

- 3 Align the insertion pointer with the upper left corner of the canvas and click, as shown in the following illustration.



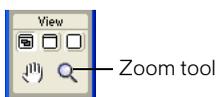
The image appears, selected, on the canvas.

- 4 Click anywhere outside the selected image to deselect it.

## Create a pixel selection

Next you'll select the pixels that make up the car in the image you imported, and copy and paste the pixels as a new object.

- 1 Choose the Zoom tool in the View section of the Tools panel.



- 2 Click once on the image.

The view is magnified to 150%. Zooming in allows you to better see what you are selecting and gives you finer control over your selection.

- 3 Click and hold down the mouse button on the Lasso tool in the Bitmap section of the Tools panel. Choose the Polygon Lasso tool from the pop-up menu that appears.



The Polygon Lasso tool allows you to draw a selection around pixels using a series of straight lines. You'll use the Polygon Lasso tool to select the pixels that make up the car image.

- 4 In the Property inspector, set the Edge option to Anti-alias.

- 5 Click with the Polygon Lasso tool pointer on the top edge of the car, then click repeatedly around the edge of the car to continue the selection.



- 6 Complete the selection by moving the pointer over the spot where you started the selection. A small gray square appears beside the Polygon Lasso pointer to indicate you are about to complete the selection. Click to complete the selection.



A marquee border appears around the pixels you selected.

- 7 Choose Edit > Copy.  
The selection is copied to the Clipboard.
- 8 Choose Edit > Paste.  
The car image is pasted into the document as a new bitmap object.
- 9 Choose the Pointer tool and double-click anywhere outside the bitmap to deselect it.
- 10 Click the Set Magnification pop-up menu at the bottom of the document window and return the view to 100%.

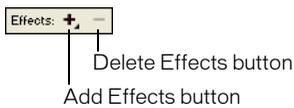
## Add and edit Live Effects

Next you'll apply Live Effects to the original bitmap image. You'll change the image's hue and saturation and apply a blur.

- 1 Click anywhere on the desert image. (Be careful not to click on the car, however.)



- 2 In the Property inspector, click the Add Effects button (the button with the plus (+) sign).

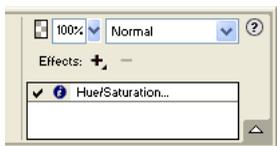


- 3 Choose Adjust Color > Hue/Saturation from the Effects pop-up menu.  
The Hue/Saturation dialog box opens.



- 4 Choose the Colorize option and click OK.

The image becomes colorized on the canvas, and the effect is added to the Live Effects list in the Property inspector. Live Effects are editable; you can always add to this list, delete the effect, or edit the effect.



- 5 Double-click the Hue/Saturation effect to edit it.



**Tip:** Alternatively, you can click the info button beside the effect.

The Hue/Saturation dialog box opens again.

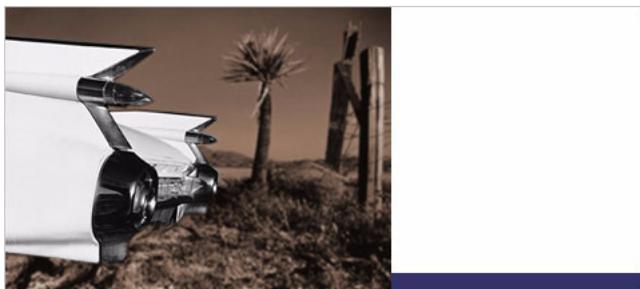
- 6 Change the Hue to 25 and the Saturation to 20, and click OK.

The image's hue and saturation levels change to display a sepia appearance, as in an old photograph.

- 7 Click the Add Effects button again to add another Live Effect.

- 8 Choose Blur > Blur More from the Effects pop-up menu.

The pixels of the selected bitmap become blurred, and the new effect is added to the Live Effects list in the Property inspector.



## Work with layers and objects

Layers divide a Fireworks document into discrete planes. A document can be made up of many layers, and each layer can contain many objects. In Fireworks, the Layers panel lists layers and the objects contained in each layer.

Using the Layers panel, you can name, hide, show, and change the stacking order of layers and objects, as well as merge bitmaps and apply bitmap masks. You can also add and delete layers using the Layers panel.

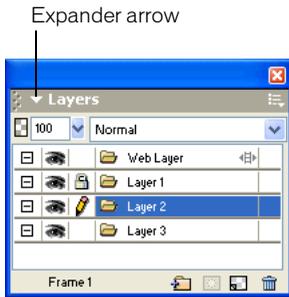
In this part of the tutorial, you'll use the Layers panel to merge the two bitmap images. Then you'll name the objects in your document. You'll also use the Layers panel to change the stacking order of objects.

Later in the tutorial you'll use the Layers panel to apply a mask to the merged image.

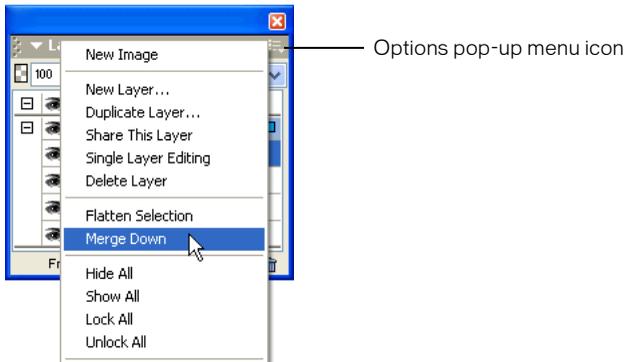
## Merge bitmaps

Now that you've applied Live Effects to the background image, you will merge it with the grayscale car image to create a single bitmap.

- 1 If the Layers panel is minimized or isn't visible, click its expander arrow or choose Window > Layers.



- 2 Click the thumbnail of the grayscale car image in the Layers panel.
- 3 With the car image selected, click the Options pop-up menu icon at the upper right of the Layers panel.



- 4 Choose Merge Down.

In the Layers panel, the two bitmap objects merge into one bitmap.

In the Property inspector there are no longer any effects in the Live Effects list. This is because merging down combines the pixels of each bitmap and renders them uneditable as separate images. The Live Effects you apply to an object or bitmap are no longer editable after you perform a merge down with another bitmap.

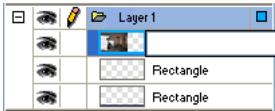
## Name objects

It's always a good idea to name your objects so you can easily identify them later. When a document gets large and contains many objects, it can be difficult to manage if your objects don't have unique names.

Here you'll name the objects in your document using both the Layers panel and the Property inspector.

- 1 Double-click the word **Bitmap** beside the image thumbnail in the Layers panel.

A text box appears.



- 2 Type **Classic Car** in the text box and press Enter.

The new name is applied to the bitmap object.



- 3 In the document window, select the gray rectangle that borders the document. If it's too hard to see on the canvas, select it in the Layers panel.

This time you'll name an object using the Property inspector.

- 4 Type **Border** in the Object Name box of the Property inspector, and press Enter.



The name you enter is also displayed beside the object thumbnail in the Layers panel.

- 5 Enter a name for the remaining rectangle object using either the Layers panel or the Property inspector. Use any name you like, but choose a name that is meaningful so you can easily identify and manage objects in the document later.

## Change the object stacking order

The merged bitmap image overlaps the border object and the blue rectangle. The border and blue rectangle need to rest on top, so you'll use the Layers panel to change the stacking order of objects in the document.

- 1 Click the thumbnail of the blue rectangle in the Layers panel to select it.
- 2 Drag it to the top of Layer 1, above the Classic Car thumbnail.

**Note:** The topmost layer in the Layers panel is always the Web Layer. You'll learn more about the Web Layer in "Fireworks tutorial 2: Web design basics" on page 260.

As you drag, the pointer changes to reflect that you are dragging an object (Windows only). A dark line in the Layers panel indicates where the object will be dropped if you release the mouse button at that time.

- 3 Release the mouse button.

The blue rectangle is dropped just above the bitmap object in the Layers panel. The stacking order of objects also changes on the canvas. The blue rectangle now overlaps the bitmap object and the border object.



- 4 You want the border object to be the topmost object, so select its thumbnail and drag it to the top of the Layers panel, above the blue rectangle.



## Create and edit a mask

Now that you've made various modifications to the classic car image, you'll perform one last procedure to give it the appearance of becoming gradually transparent.

In Fireworks you can apply two kinds of masks: vector masks and bitmap masks. For this tutorial, you'll apply a simple bitmap mask to the car image. You'll then modify it by giving it a gradient fill. The pixels in the mask will either display or hide the car image, depending on their grayscale value.

### Apply a mask

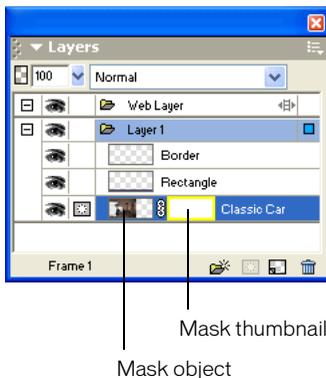
First you will apply an empty, white bitmap mask to the car image. A white mask shows a selected object or image, whereas black pixels in a mask hide a selected object or image.

You'll also paint on the mask to make the car image appear to be fading into the background.

- 1 With the Pointer tool, select the bitmap image.
- 2 Click the Add Mask button at the bottom of the Layers panel.



An empty, transparent mask is added to the selected image. You can see the mask has been added by looking at the mask thumbnail in the Layers panel. The yellow highlight around the mask thumbnail indicates it is selected.



### Edit the mask

Now you will give the bitmap image a transparent appearance by adding a gradient fill to the mask.

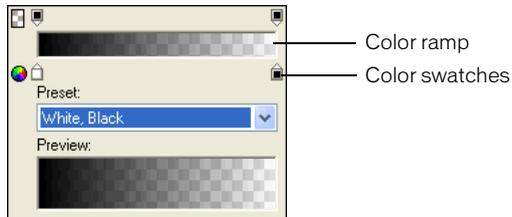
- 1 With the mask thumbnail selected in the Layers panel, click and hold down the mouse button on the Paint Bucket tool in the Bitmap section of the Tools panel. Choose the Gradient tool from the pop-up menu that appears.



- 2 Click the Fill Color box in the Property inspector. The Edit Gradient pop-up window opens.

- 3 Choose White, Black from the bottom of the Preset pop-up menu.

The color ramp and swatches change to reflect the new setting. The color swatches located just beneath the color ramp allow you to modify the colors in the gradient.



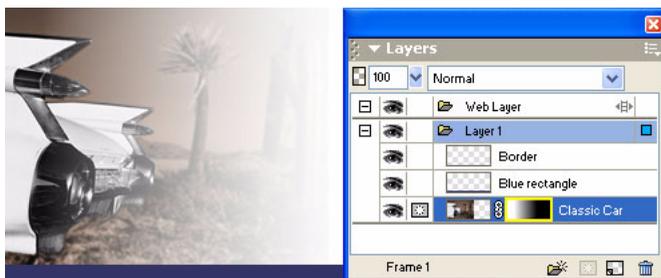
- 4 Drag the left (white) color swatch about 1/4 of the way to the right to adjust the gradient.
- 5 Click outside the Edit Gradient pop-up window to close it.
- 6 On the canvas, drag the Gradient pointer across the bitmap image, as shown in the following illustration.

Visual feedback appears onscreen as you drag, allowing you to define the angle and distance in which the gradient will be applied.



- 7 Release the mouse button.

The mask is modified with the gradient fill you created. The mask affects the car image by giving it a graduated transparent appearance. The mask thumbnail in the Layers panel displays the gradient fill you applied.



- 8 Choose the Pointer tool and click the mask thumbnail in the Layers panel.

The Property inspector shows that the mask was applied using its grayscale appearance. The darker pixels in the mask knock out the image of the car, while the lighter pixels in the mask show the car.

## Create and edit text

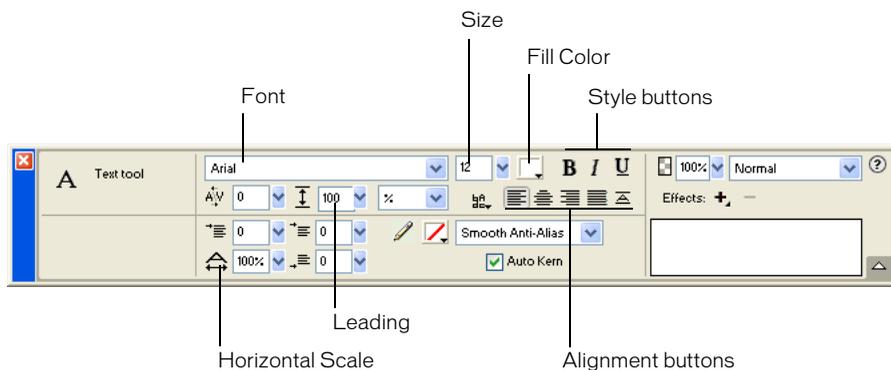
Next you'll add text to the document and apply text properties using the Property inspector. You'll create four text blocks, two for the advertisement title and two for the body text.

### Create the title text

First you'll create the title text for the car rental advertisement.

- A** 1 Choose the Text tool in the Vector section of the Tools panel, and move the pointer over the document window.

The pointer changes to an I-beam, and the Property inspector displays text properties.



- 2 In the Property inspector, do the following:

- Choose Times New Roman from the Font pop-up menu.
- Enter 85 as the font size.
- Click the Fill Color box. The pointer changes to the eyedropper pointer. Click the eyedropper pointer on the blue rectangle on the canvas.



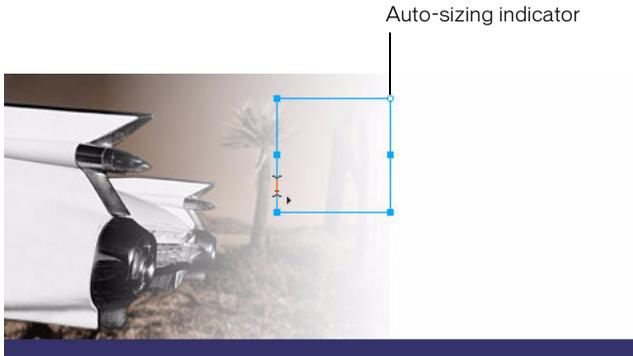
The color pop-up window closes, and the Fill Color box changes to reflect the chosen color.

- Ensure that none of the style buttons (Bold, Italic, Underline) are selected.
- Click the Left Alignment button.

- 3 With the I-beam pointer, click once in the middle of the canvas.

An empty text block is created.

The hollow circle in the upper right corner of the text block indicates that the text block is auto-sizing. An auto-sizing text block in Fireworks adjusts its width based on the longest line of text in the block.



- 4 Type **Vintage** in the text block.

The width of the text block expands as you type.

- 5 Click once outside the text block to apply your text entry.

The text block remains selected, and the Text tool is still the selected tool. The hollow circle on the text block is no longer visible. This indicator is visible only when you are entering or editing text.

- 6 Choose the Pointer tool and drag the text to position it as shown in the following illustration.



- 7 Click outside the text block to deselect it, and choose the Text tool again.

- 8 In the Property inspector, choose Arial as the font and 12 as the font size.

- 9 Click on the canvas again, somewhere beneath the text block you just created, and type **CLASSIC RENTALS** in uppercase letters.

- 10 Choose the Pointer tool to apply the text entry.

Switching to another tool in the Tools panel applies text entries and edits just like clicking outside a text block does. Pressing the Escape key will achieve the same result.

- 11 Drag the new text block to position it just beneath the Vintage text block, as shown in the following illustration.



- 12 Click outside the text block to deselect it.

## Create the body text

Next you'll create two text blocks that make up the body text for this ad.

- 1 Choose the Text tool.
- 2 This time, instead of just clicking on the canvas, drag to draw a marquee with the I-beam pointer, as shown in the following illustration.



A text block appears. The hollow square in the upper right corner indicates that the text block is a fixed-width text block, defined by the marquee you drew. Fixed-width text blocks retain the width you specify no matter how much text you type. The hollow corner handle is a toggle. Double-clicking it will toggle a text block between auto-sizing and fixed-width.

- 3 Type the following text without entering any line breaks as you type:

**Indulge yourself by traveling in a Vintage classic automobile, with a chauffeur to whisk you to any destination.**



The text flows into the text block you created. The text block grows vertically but not horizontally.

- 4 Choose the Pointer tool and click outside the text block to deselect it. Then choose the Text tool again.
- 5 In the Property inspector, click the Fill Color box and choose white as the text color.
- 6 Click in the lower left corner of the canvas.

A new text block appears on top of the blue rectangle.

- 7 Type the following in uppercase letters without entering any line breaks:

**SPORTS - LUXURY - CONVERTIBLE - LIMOUSINE - ANTIQUE - NEO-CLASSIC - EXOTIC - ROADSTER**

- 8 Choose the Pointer tool and reposition the text block as shown below.



Any text you create in Fireworks can be edited as you would edit text in a word processor. To edit text, simply double-click a text block with the Pointer tool, highlight the text you want to change, and type over it. Or click the I-beam pointer anywhere in the text block to add new text.

## Set text properties

Now that the text blocks have been created, you'll use the Property inspector to change various text properties.

- 1 Select the Vintage text block.

Properties for the text block appear in the Property inspector. These properties are similar to those displayed when the Text tool is selected.

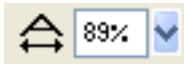
- 2 In the Property inspector, do the following:

- Choose Smooth Anti-Alias from the Anti-Aliasing Level pop-up menu, if it's not already selected. Anti-aliasing smooths text edges to make text characters appear cleaner and more readable.

In general, serif fonts such as Times New Roman look best if set to Smooth Anti-Alias when their size is greater than 45 points. Similarly, sans serif fonts such as Arial look best if set to Smooth Anti-Alias when their size is greater than 32 points.

**Tip:** The term *serif* refers to the tiny lines (often referred to as "feet") attached to text characters of fonts such as Times New Roman. Arial is considered a *sans serif* font because its text characters do not contain serifs.

- Set the Horizontal Scale option in the Property inspector to 89%, and press Enter.



The characters in the Vintage text block become thinner. Horizontal Scale stretches or shrinks the characters in selected text horizontally. The default setting is 100%. Anything greater will stretch text horizontally, and anything less will decrease its width.

- 3 Drag the Vintage text block so that it is positioned as shown in the following illustration.



- 4 Select the Classic Rentals text block.

- 5 In the Property inspector, do the following:

- Click the Fill Color box, enter FF6600 as the color value, and press Enter.
- Click the Bold button.
- Choose Crisp Anti-Alias from the Anti-Aliasing Level pop-up menu.

In general, sans serif fonts such as Arial look best if set to Crisp Anti-Alias when their size is between 12 and 18 points. Similarly, serif fonts look best if set to Crisp Anti-Alias when their size is between 24 and 32 points.

6 Drag the text block to reposition it as shown below.



7 Select the Indulge text block.

8 In the Property inspector, do the following:

- Set the font size to 13.
- Choose black as the text color.
- Click the Right Alignment button.
- Choose Crisp Anti-Alias from the Anti-Aliasing Level pop-up menu.
- Set the Horizontal Scale option to 88%.
- Set the Leading option to 150%, and press Enter. Leading sets the space between lines of text. Normal leading for text is 100%. Anything above 100% increases the space between lines, and anything lower moves lines closer together.



9 Drag one of the text block's corner handles to resize it, so that the text flows as shown below. If necessary, drag the entire text block to reposition it as well.



10 Select the text block at the bottom of the document.

- 11 In the Property inspector, do the following:
  - Set the font size to 13.
  - Choose Crisp Anti-Alias from the Anti-Aliasing Level pop-up menu.
  - Set the Horizontal Scale option to 75%, and press Enter.
- 12 Reposition the text block if necessary.



## Add a drop shadow

You can apply Live Effects to text. Here you'll add a drop shadow to the Vintage text using the Live Effects controls in the Property inspector.

- 1 Select the Vintage text block.
- 2 Click the Add Effects button in the Property inspector. Choose Shadow and Glow > Drop Shadow from the Effects pop-up menu.
 

Options for the new effect appear in a pop-up window.



- 3 Enter 5 for Distance and 60% for Opacity. Click outside the pop-up window to close it.
 

A drop shadow effect is added to the Vintage text block.
- 4 Click an empty area of the document window to deselect the text block.

## Export the document

You've created a vector object and edited its properties, imported a bitmap image and made modifications to its pixels, and created and formatted text. You are ready to optimize and export the document.

### Optimize the graphic

Before you export any document from Fireworks, you should always optimize it. Optimizing ensures that a graphic is exported with the best possible balance of compression and quality.

- 1 Do one of the following to open the Optimize panel if it isn't already open:
  - Choose Window > Optimize.
  - If the panel is minimized on the right side of the screen, click the expander arrow to view the entire panel.

- 2 Choose JPEG – Better Quality from the Settings pop-up menu.

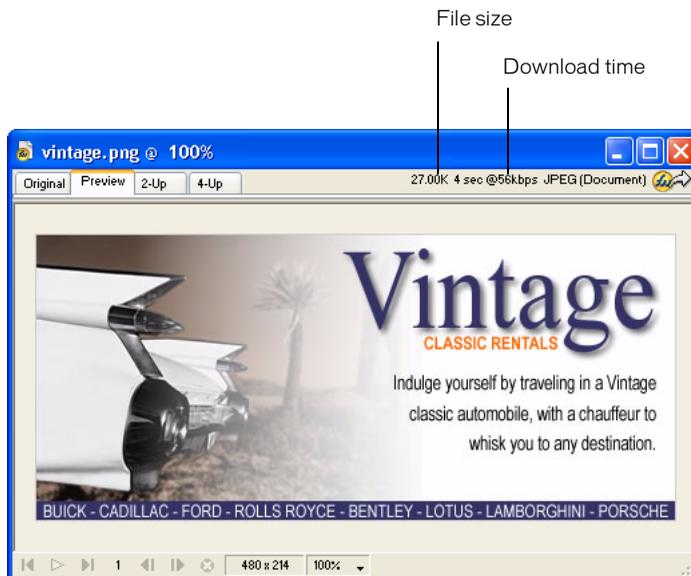
The options in the panel change to reflect the new setting.



These settings can be changed, but for this tutorial you will use the default settings.

- 3 Click the Preview tab near the top of the document window.

The Preview tab displays your document as it will appear when exported with the current settings.



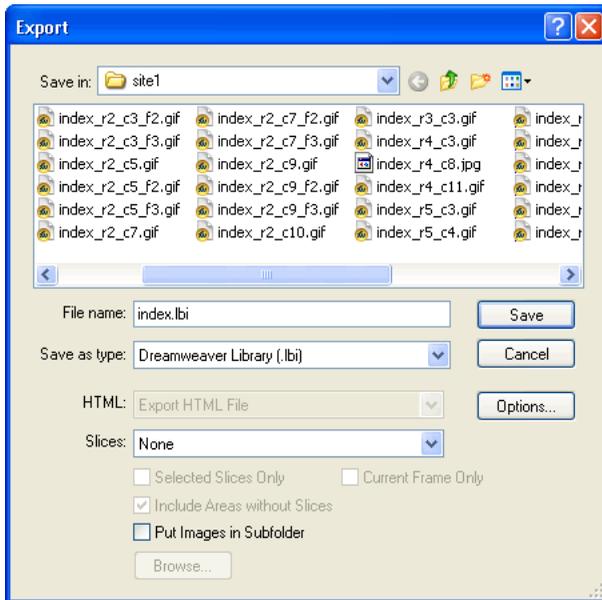
At the upper right of the window, Fireworks displays what the file size will be for the exported file and the estimated time it will take to display the graphic when it is viewed on the web.

## Export the graphic

You've optimized your graphic, so now you're ready to export it as a JPEG file.

- 1 Choose File > Export.

The Export dialog box opens.



The filename listed has a .jpg extension. Fireworks chose this file format because you selected it in the Optimize panel.

- 2 Navigate to the Tutorials folder on your desktop, and browse to Tutorial1/Export.
- 3 Ensure that the Save As Type (Windows) or Save As (Macintosh) pop-up menu reads Images Only, and click Save.

The JPEG file is exported to the location you specified.

Remember that the PNG file is your source file, or working file. Although you've exported your document in JPEG format, you also must save the PNG so any changes that you've made will be reflected in the source file as well.

- 4 Choose File > Save to save the changes to the PNG file.
- 5 Choose File > Close.

## View the exported document

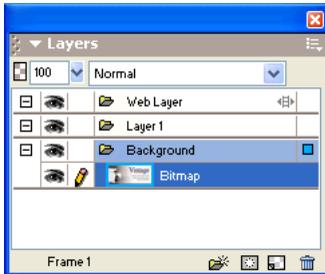
The new file created during the export process is located in the folder you specified.

- 1 In Fireworks, choose File > Open and browse to the Export folder.

Fireworks created a file in this location called vintage.jpg.

- 2 Select vintage.jpg and click Open.

The graphic opens in a new document window in Fireworks. In the Layers panel, all your objects have been flattened. When objects are flattened, they merge into a single object and are uneditable as separate objects.



The Property inspector displays properties for a bitmap. All the Live Effects and other attributes you applied using the Property inspector are no longer available for the selected bitmap.



The document looks this way because Fireworks had to flatten the image and all its properties when you chose to export it to JPEG format. However, you still have your source PNG file, so if you need to do more work on the design, you can always open the PNG file and all the objects will still be editable.

- 3 Choose File > Open and select vintage.png in the Tutorial1 folder. Click Open.

In the Layers panel, all your objects are again available as separate objects. Each object is editable, along with its properties.

- 4 Click on each object.

The Property inspector displays the various options for each object you select.

- 5 Select the Vintage text on the canvas.

The Drop Shadow Live Effect for this text object appears in the Property inspector.

You can now see the benefit of using a Fireworks PNG as your source file. You can make changes to a document and it always remains editable, even if you choose to export the document to another format such as JPEG.

## Take the next steps

You've accomplished the tasks required to create graphics in Fireworks. You learned how to create and save a new document, and how to add both vector objects and bitmap graphics to your document. You also applied Live Effects, worked with layers, created a mask, and added text. Finally, you learned to export the completed graphic.

For detailed information about any of the features covered in this tutorial, and for information on additional Fireworks features, refer to the index of *Using Fireworks* or search the Fireworks Help topics. For more Fireworks tutorials, visit the Macromedia website at <http://www.macromedia.com>. Also be sure to visit Macromedia's award-winning Support Center at <http://www.macromedia.com/support/fireworks>.

To learn how you can use Fireworks to create interactive web pages, see the next tutorial. You'll use the JPEG image you exported in this document and import it to a web page. You'll also learn about creating web interactivity such as buttons, rollovers, and pop-up menus.

## Fireworks tutorial 2: Web design basics

This tutorial will guide you through the basic tasks of designing web graphics and interactivity with Macromedia Fireworks MX. You'll get hands-on experience using the industry's leading web graphics application and learn web design concepts along the way.

### What you'll learn

By taking this tutorial, you'll replicate a typical Fireworks production workflow for designing a web page. You will learn to do the following:

- Open the source file
- Import a graphic
- Slice the document
- Create a drag-and-drop rollover
- Create and edit buttons to make a navigation bar
- Create and edit a pop-up menu
- Optimize the document
- Export HTML
- Test the completed file

### What you should know

Before taking this tutorial, you should be familiar with designing graphics in Fireworks or other vector and bitmap graphics applications. You should possess the basic skills covered in Tutorial 1. Specifically, you should know how to accomplish the following tasks in Fireworks:

- Saving a document
- Selecting objects
- Editing object properties
- Displaying and using panels

- Working with layers and objects
- Creating and editing text
- Exporting a graphic

## Copy the Tutorials folder

Before you begin, you'll make a copy of the Tutorials folder so that you can save the results of your work while allowing you or another user to complete the tutorial at a later time using the original files.

**Note:** If you completed the Graphic Design Basics tutorial, you've already made a copy of the Tutorials folder, so you can skip this step.

- 1 Navigate to the Fireworks application folder on your hard disk.

**Note:** If you are unable to view your Fireworks application folder, you may have limited access to files on your system. You can download the files you need for this tutorial from the Fireworks Support Center on the web at <http://www.macromedia.com/support/fireworks/>.

- 2 Drag a copy of the Tutorials folder to your desktop.

## View the completed web page

Next you'll view the completed tutorial file to see how your finished project will appear after you export it as an HTML file.

- 1 Launch your web browser.

- 2 On your hard disk, navigate to the Tutorials folder you copied to your desktop, and browse to the Tutorial2/Complete folder.

**Note:** Some versions of Microsoft Windows hide extensions for known file types by default. If you have not changed this setting, the files in the Complete folder won't display extensions. When dealing with web pages and web graphics, it's best to be able to see file extensions. See Windows Help for information about how to turn file extensions back on.

- 3 Select the final.htm file and drag it to the open browser window.

For this tutorial, you will complete a partially finished version of this page for Global, a rental car company.

- 4 Move the pointer over the large Vintage image.

When the pointer moves over the Vintage image, another image on the page changes. This is called a *disjoint rollover*.

- 5 Move the pointer across the navigation bar along the top of the web page. The buttons change in response to the pointer passing over them. Click the Rates button to test the link.

The link takes you to the Fireworks page at <http://www.macromedia.com>, but you will enter your own URL for this and other items as you complete the tutorial.

- 6 Use your browser's Back button to return to the final.htm page.

- 7 Move the pointer over the Worldwide Airports image. A pop-up menu appears. Roll over each item in the menu with the pointer, including the first item, which contains a submenu.

- 8 Click United States to test the link, then return to the final.htm page.

- 9 When you finish viewing the web page, you can either close it or leave it open for reference as you take the tutorial.

**Note:** The Complete folder also includes the Fireworks document from which the HTML file is generated. To view this document, double-click final.png.

## Open the source file

You've viewed the final.htm file in a browser, so you're ready to begin.

- 1 In Fireworks, choose File > Open.
- 2 Navigate to the Tutorials folder on your desktop. Browse to Tutorial2/Start and open global.png.

**Note:** As you perform the tutorial, remember to save your work frequently by choosing File > Save.

## Import a graphic

Now that you've opened the unfinished design for the Global web page, you'll import a graphic.

If you completed the Fireworks Graphic Design Basics tutorial, you will use the JPEG you created. If you did not take that tutorial, a completed image is provided for you.

- 1 Choose File > Import and do one of the following:
  - If you completed the Graphic Design Basics tutorial, browse to the Tutorial1/Export folder.
  - If you didn't complete the Graphic Design Basics tutorial, browse to the Tutorial2/Assets folder.
- 2 Select vintage.jpg and click Open.
- 3 Click anywhere in the empty, white area of the canvas.  
The image appears, selected.
- 4 Drag the image so that it is positioned as shown in the following illustration.



## Slice the document

Web designers use a process called *slicing* to cut web documents into smaller pieces, for a variety of reasons. Smaller images download more quickly over the web, so users can watch a page load progressively rather than waiting for one large image to download. In addition, slicing makes it possible to optimize various parts of a document differently. Slicing is also necessary for adding interactivity.

Here you'll create slices for some of the graphic elements in the web page. Later you'll add interactivity to these slices as well as set optimization and compression settings for them.

- 1 With the Vintage image still selected, choose Edit > Insert > Slice.

A slice is inserted on top of the image. Slices have a green overlay by default.



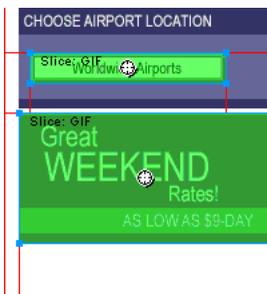
- 2 Click anywhere outside the slice to deselect it.

Red slice guides define the slice, spanning the width and height of the document. When you created the slice, Fireworks auto-sliced the rest of the document for you.

**Note:** If you don't see the red slice guides, choose View > Slice Guides.

- 3 Shift-click the Worldwide Airports graphic and the Great Weekend Rates graphic on the left side of the document to select both at the same time.
- 4 Choose Edit > Insert > Slice. In the message box that appears, choose Multiple. This allows you to insert multiple slices at the same time.

Slices are inserted on top of each of the selected graphics. Adding additional slices changes the layout of auto-slices in the rest of the document.



- 5 Click anywhere outside the slices to deselect them.

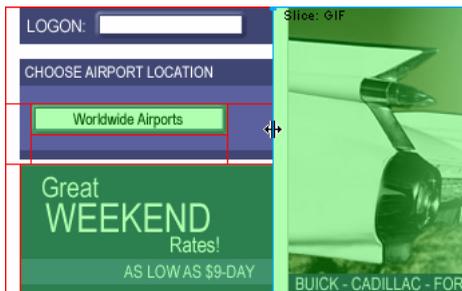
There is now a space between the Vintage slice and the Great Weekend Rates slice. This is a thin auto-slice.

- 6 Place the pointer over the Vintage image's left slice guide.



The pointer changes to the guide movement pointer, indicating you can grab the slice guide and drag it. By dragging a slice guide, you can change the shape of a slice.

- 7 Drag the slice guide to the left until it snaps with the right slice guide on the Great Weekend Rates graphic, as shown in the illustration below.

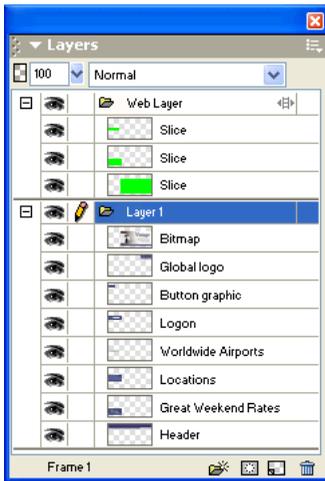


- 8 Release the mouse button.

The Vintage slice now extends all the way to the edge of the Great Weekend Rates slice, and the tiny auto-slice is deleted. Think of slices as table cells in a spreadsheet application or word processor. Dragging slice guides to resize a slice in Fireworks resizes other slices just like dragging cell borders in a table resizes other table cells. If you drag a slice guide over and beyond auto-slices, the slice guides merge and the unnecessary auto-slices are deleted.

- 9 If the Layers panel is minimized or isn't visible, click its expander arrow or choose Window > Layers.

At the top of the panel is the Web Layer. It contains all of a document's web objects. The three slices you created are listed here. The Web Layer is always the topmost layer in any document. It can't be moved, renamed, or deleted.



## Create a drag-and-drop rollover

Now that you've sliced your document, you're ready to add interactivity. You'll use two of the slices you inserted in the previous step to create a drag-and-drop rollover.

There are two kinds of rollovers: simple rollovers and disjoint rollovers. A simple rollover displays a different image when the pointer moves over it in a web browser. A disjoint rollover causes another image to change in a different part of the screen when the pointer moves over it. You'll create a disjoint rollover here.

- 1 Select the slice covering the Vintage image.

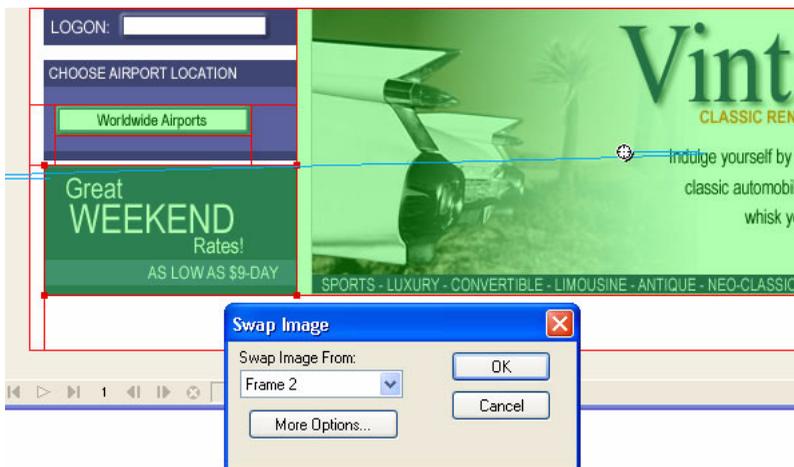
The round icon in the center of the slice is called a behavior handle. It allows you to add behaviors, or interactivity, to a slice. If you are familiar with behaviors in Macromedia Dreamweaver, you'll recognize many of the same behaviors in Fireworks.



Behavior handle

Behaviors can also be applied using the Behaviors panel. But for simple interactivity like rollovers, a slice's behavior handle is a faster and easier method of applying a behavior.

- 2 Drag the behavior handle onto the Great Weekend Rates slice, and release the mouse button.

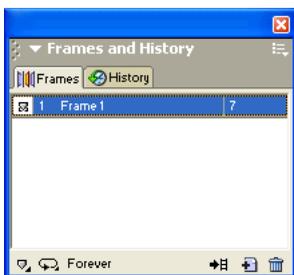


A blue behavior line extends from the behavior handle to the corner of the slice, and the Swap Image dialog box appears.

- 3 Ensure that Frame 2 is selected in the Swap Image From pop-up menu, and click OK.

When the pointer moves over the Vintage slice in a browser, an image in Frame 2 will replace the Great Weekend Rates graphic. The Vintage image is considered the trigger for the rollover effect, and the image that replaces the Great Weekend Rates graphic is considered the swap image.

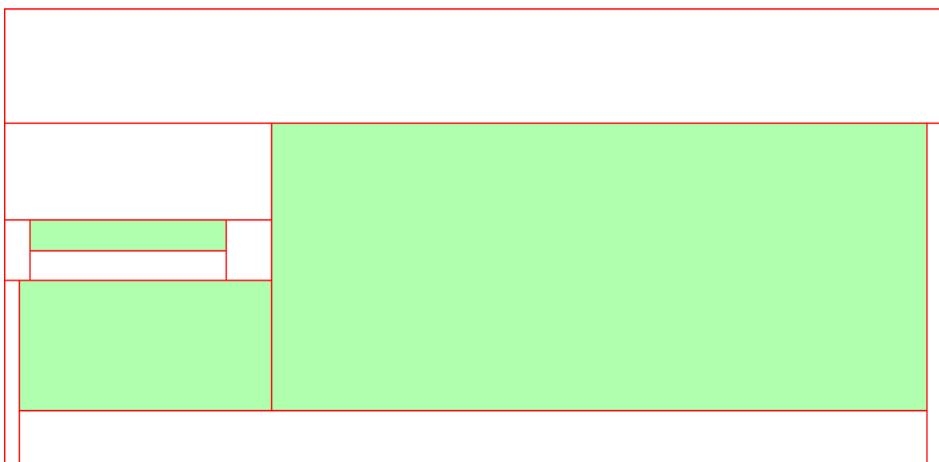
- 4 If the Frames panel is minimized or isn't visible, click the expander arrow for the Frames and History panel group and click the Frames tab, or choose Window > Frames.



The Frames panel lists the frames available in the current document. Currently there is only one frame in the document. The Frames panel is typically used for animation. In the case of rollovers, it is used to hold swap images.

- 5 Click the New/Duplicate Frame button at the bottom of the panel.

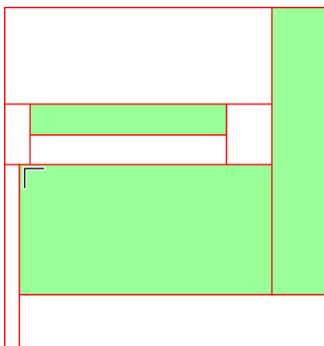
A new frame is created in the Frames panel, named Frame 2. The workspace is now empty except for the slices you inserted.



No objects are listed in the Layers panel, except the contents of the Web Layer. That's because layers in Fireworks are not shared across all frames by default, with the exception of the Web Layer, which is always shared. Objects on the Web Layer appear in every frame of the document, so any changes you make to web objects, such as slices, affect all frames.

- 6 Choose File > Import and browse to the Tutorial2/Assets folder. Select the file named rates.gif and click Open.

- 7 Place the insertion pointer over the slice where the Great Weekend Rates graphic was located in Frame 1. Align the pointer as best you can with the upper left corner of the slice.



- 8 Click to insert the graphic.  
The Vintage Classic Rates graphic appears.



- 9 Click the Preview tab at the top of the document window, and hide the slices in the document by clicking the Hide Slices and Hotspots button in the Web section of the Tools panel.



Move the pointer over the Vintage image. The Great Weekend Rates image changes when the pointer rolls over the Vintage image.

**Tip:** If the image seems to jump a bit or the transition between graphics doesn't look smooth, adjust the position of the swap image in Frame 2 while in Original view. For precise positioning, turn on Onion Skinning in the Frames panel or verify that the X and Y coordinates of the Vintage Classic Rates image are the same as those of the Great Weekend Rates image in the Property inspector. When you are finished, return to Frame 1 and turn off Onion Skinning if necessary. For more information about these options, refer to the index of *Using Fireworks* or search Fireworks Help.

- 10 When you are finished, click the Original tab at the top of the document window to return to normal view, and turn slices back on by clicking the Show Slices and Hotspots button in the Tools panel.

You have successfully created a disjoint rollover. Simple rollovers are created in a similar manner: when dragging a slice's behavior handle as you did in step 2, you simply drag it back onto the same slice.

Generally, web designers add a rollover effect to an image to provide users with a visual cue that the graphic is clickable. If the Global website was an actual site on the Internet, you'd probably want the Vintage and Rates images to link to other pages that provide more information. For the purposes of this tutorial, you'll leave the disjoint rollover as it is. You'll get plenty of practice attaching links to other web objects in the following section.

## Create and edit buttons to make a navigation bar

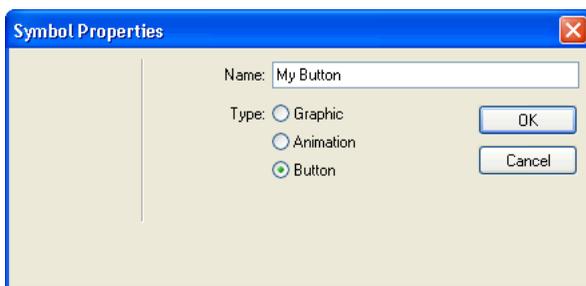
Buttons are web objects that link to other web pages. Their appearance typically changes depending on the user's mouse movement or other action, such as clicking, as a visual cue indicating interactivity. For example, a button displays a different rollover effect when the pointer moves over it than when it has been clicked.

A navigation bar—also known as a nav bar—is a series of buttons that appears on one or more pages of a website. Typically, all the buttons within a nav bar look the same, except for their text. Here you'll create a nav bar for the Global website.

### Create a button symbol

The initial graphic and text for one button has already been created for you. You'll convert this graphic into a button symbol.

- 1 In Fireworks, select the button graphic (labeled **BUTTON TEXT**) in the upper left corner of the document.
- 2 Choose **Modify > Symbol > Convert to Symbol**.  
The Symbol Properties dialog box opens.
- 3 Type **My Button** in the Name text box, choose **Button** as the symbol type, and click **OK**.

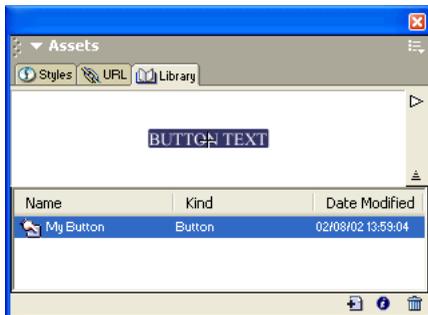


A slice appears on top of the button graphic, and a shortcut icon appears at the left of the slice. This indicates that the selection in the workspace is an instance of the symbol you just created. Symbols are like master copies of your graphics. When you change a symbol, all of the instances of that symbol in your document change automatically. Symbols reside in the library.



- 4 If the Library panel is minimized or isn't visible, click the Assets panel group's expander arrow and click the Library tab, or choose Window > Library.

Your symbol is listed in the Library panel.



## Create button states

Next you'll create various states for the button symbol. Button states are the different ways a button appears when rolled over or clicked in a web browser.

- 1 Double-click the button instance you created.

*Tip:* Alternatively, you can double-click the preview of the button in the Library panel or the symbol icon beside it in the Library panel's symbol list.

The Button Editor opens with the button graphic displayed in the work area.



- 2 Click the tabs at the top of the Button Editor.

The first four tabs represent the button states. The last tab, Active Area, represents the hot area on the button, or where a user must click or roll over to activate the button states. The active area is also the swap area for the button, or the area that changes with each button state.

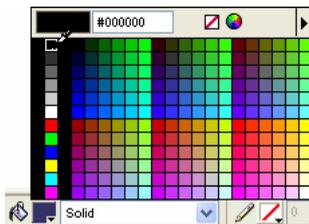
Currently there are no states for the button symbol other than the Up state, the state of the button before it is rolled over or clicked.

- 3 Click the Over tab at the top of the Button Editor, then click the Copy Up Graphic button.

The button graphic is copied from the Up tab. The Over state of a button is its appearance when the pointer rolls over it. To give users visual feedback, you'll change the color of the rectangle behind the text.

- 4 Select the rectangle. Be sure to select the rectangle and not the text; if you are unsure which one you are selecting, check the Layers panel to see which one is selected.

- 5 Click the Fill Color box in the Property inspector and choose black as the color.



The rectangle is now black.

- 6 Click the Down tab at the top of the Button Editor, and click the Copy Over Graphic button.

The button graphic is copied from the Over tab. The Down state of a button is its appearance after a user clicks it. This time you won't change the color of the rectangle; you'll leave it as it is.

- 7 Click Done in the Button Editor to apply your changes to the button symbol.

- 8 Click the Preview tab in the document window and test the button's states. Turn slices off if necessary. When you are finished, click the Original tab and turn slices back on.

## Create multiple button instances

Next you'll create more instances of the button symbol.

- 1 Select the button in the workspace if it isn't already selected.
- 2 Choose Edit > Clone.

A new instance of the button appears on top of the original button.

- 3 Hold down Shift while pressing the Right Arrow key repeatedly to move the new instance to the right.

This moves the instance in 10-pixel increments. If necessary, use the arrow keys alone to move the selection one pixel at a time. Position the instance to the immediate right of the original instance, but not overlapping, as shown in the illustration below.



- 4 Clone two more instances of the button, and position each to the right of the previous instance.

*Tip:* As a shortcut, press Alt (Windows) or Option (Macintosh) while dragging the selected instance with the pointer to make a copy of it. After positioning the new instance to the immediate right of the previous instance, choose Edit > Repeat Duplicate to automatically create and place another copy of the instance.



## Change button instance text

Now that you've created all the buttons for your nav bar, you need to give each button unique text. You can easily change the text on a button instance using the Property inspector.

- 1 Select the button instance at the far left.

Properties for the button instance appear in the Property inspector. With the exception of the Export Settings pop-up menu, these properties apply to the selected instance only. Making changes here will not affect the original button symbol in the library.



- 2 In the Property inspector, replace the text in the Text box with the word HOME in uppercase letters. Then press Enter.

The text on the button changes to reflect your entry.



- 3 For the remaining three buttons, change the button text to VEHICLES, RATES, and CONTACT US, respectively.



## Assign URLs to the buttons

Next you'll assign a unique URL, or link, to each button instance. A URL, or Uniform Resource Locator, is the address or location of a page on the web. You can easily assign URLs to buttons using the Property inspector.

- 1 Select the button instance labeled Home.
- 2 Enter `index.htm` in the Link text box of the Property inspector.



When clicked in a web browser, the Home button will jump to a page called `index.htm`. You'll discover later in the tutorial why you linked the Home button to this page.

- 3 Select the Vehicles button instance and enter your favorite URL in the Link text box of the Property inspector.



For the purposes of this tutorial, any working URL will do. If you were creating a real website, you would enter the URL that you wanted the Vehicles button to jump to.

**Note:** Be sure to enter the URL of an actual website, so that you can test your button links later.

- 4 Assign a URL to each of the remaining button instances. Once again, any working URL will do.
- 5 Choose File > Preview in Browser > Preview in [your preferred browser]. To test button links, you must preview the document in a browser.

**Note:** If your browser is not listed, you must first select a browser by choosing File > Preview in Browser > Set Primary Browser.

When the document opens in your browser, test the buttons you created. Except for the Home button, which links to a file you haven't created yet, each button should jump to the link you specified in Fireworks.

## Edit the button symbol

Next you will modify the original button symbol. The changes you make will be automatically applied to all the button instances in your navigation bar.

You may be wondering what the original button symbol looks like now that you've changed text on several of its instances.

- 1 Double-click any of the button instances in the workspace.

The Button Editor opens with the original button symbol and text displayed in the workspace. The original button symbol is still intact and displays the original text.

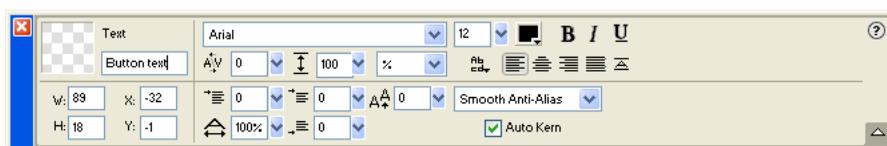
When you changed the text of each button in the workspace, you only edited each button instance. If you make any changes here to the rectangle or to text appearance, you will be editing the original symbol, so those changes will be reflected in all the instances in the workspace.

- 2 Click the Over tab.

- 3 Select the black rectangle.
- 4 Click the Fill Color box in the Property inspector and enter **FF6633** as the color value. Press Enter to apply the color change.

The rectangle is now orange.

- 5 Click Done in the Button Editor to apply the change to the button symbol.
- 6 Click the Preview tab in the document window and test the buttons.  
Each button's Over state is now orange. You changed only the button symbol, but the change was applied to all the button instances in your nav bar.
- 7 Click the Original tab, and double-click any button instance in the workspace. This time you'll change the text in the button symbol.
- 8 Select the button text in the Button Editor, and in the Property inspector choose Arial as the font. Do this for each button state.



- 9 Double-click the text block in the Button Editor, and delete the word **BUTTON**.



- 10 Click Yes in the message box that asks if you want to change the text in the other button states.  
Examine the various button states in the Button Editor. The text changes in one state are reflected across all the button states. Compare this to when you changed the font; you had to change it in each state. That's because you can apply different graphical and text attributes to each state of a button. This is useful if you want the text color to change when a user rolls over a button, for example.
- 11 Click Done to exit the Button Editor.

The font on each button instance changes to reflect the new font selection, but the text remains the same. Button instances reflect only the changes you make to a button symbol's graphical appearance, including its text attributes, but not changes you make to the text itself.

Button symbols make it possible for you to change the graphical appearance of all button instances in a nav bar quickly, while preserving each instance's unique text.

## Create and edit a pop-up menu

A pop-up menu is a menu that appears when you move the pointer over a trigger image in a browser. It contains a list of items that link to other web pages.

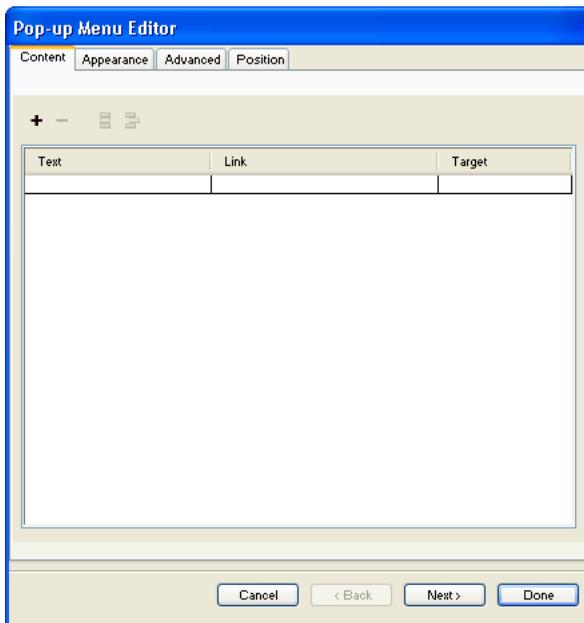
Here you'll create and edit a pop-up menu that lists Global's airport locations.

### Create pop-up menu list items

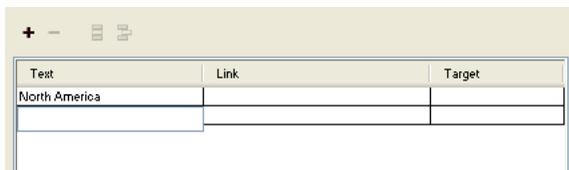
First you'll create the pop-up menu list items using the Pop-up Menu Editor.

- 1 Select the slice covering the Worldwide Airports graphic.
- 2 Choose **Modify > Pop-up Menu > Add Pop-up Menu**.

The Pop-up Menu Editor opens.

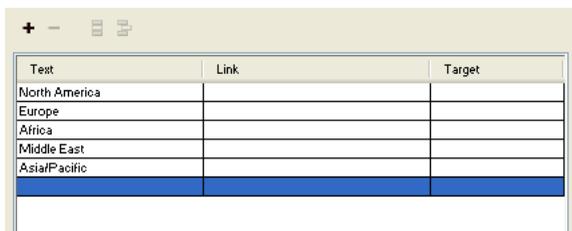


- 3 Double-click the text box in the upper left corner (Windows only).
- 4 Type **North America** in the text box and press Enter.  
The next text box is highlighted, ready for you to create another entry.



- 5 Type **Europe** and press Enter.

- 6 Create three more entries for Africa, Middle East, and Asia/Pacific.

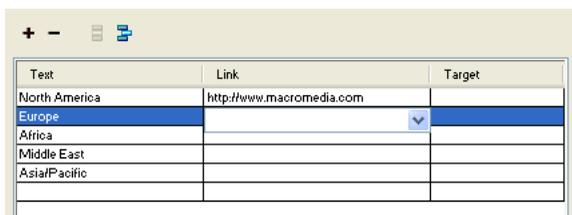


Text	Link	Target
North America		
Europe		
Africa		
Middle East		
Asia/Pacific		

- 7 Double-click the Link text box for the North America entry.

- 8 Enter a working URL of your choice and press Enter.

For the purposes of this tutorial, any URL will do. Be sure it's an actual URL so that you'll be able to test your links later.



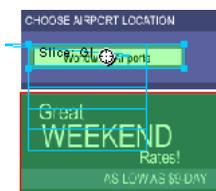
Text	Link	Target
North America	http://www.macromedia.com	
Europe		
Africa		
Middle East		
Asia/Pacific		

- 9 Enter URLs for the remaining entries.

**Note:** There is always one extra line at the bottom of the entry list in the Pop-up Menu Editor. It's there so you can easily add new entries without having to click the Add Menu button.

- 10 Click Done to close the Pop-up Menu Editor.

In the workspace, an outline of your pop-up menu appears attached to the slice.



- 11 To test your pop-up menu, choose File > Preview in Browser > Preview in [your preferred browser] to preview the document in a browser.

**Note:** Pop-up menus must be previewed in a browser; they aren't visible using the Preview tab in Fireworks.

When the document opens in your browser, move the pointer over the Worldwide Airports graphic. The pop-up menu you created appears. Click each entry to test the links.

## Customize the pop-up menu

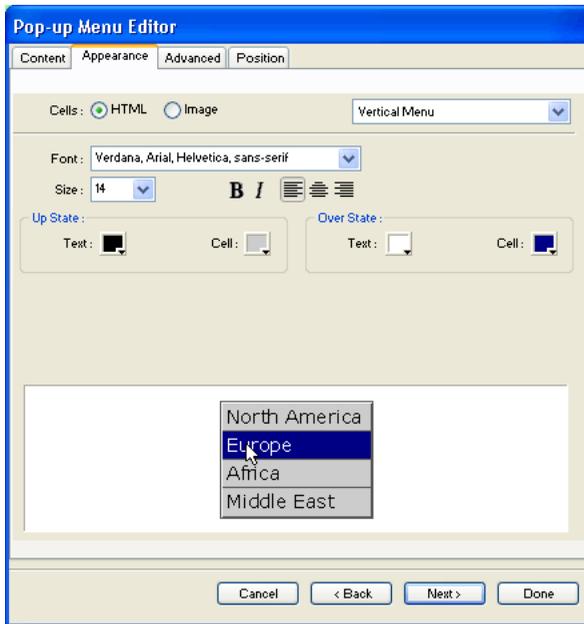
Next you'll return to the Pop-up Menu Editor to modify the appearance of the pop-up menu.

- 1 In Fireworks, double-click the pop-up menu outline.

The Pop-up Menu Editor opens with your entries displayed.

- 2 Click the Next button.

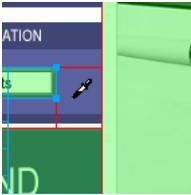
The Appearance tab appears. This is where you can change the colors and fonts used in pop-up menus.



- 3 Choose HTML as the cell type and Vertical Menu as the alignment.
- 4 Choose Arial, Helvetica, sans-serif as the font and 12 as the font size.
- 5 In the Up State section, set the text color to black, if black is not already selected. Then click the Cell Color box. If CCCCCC is not already displayed in the text box at the top of the color pop-up window, enter CCCCCC and press Enter.

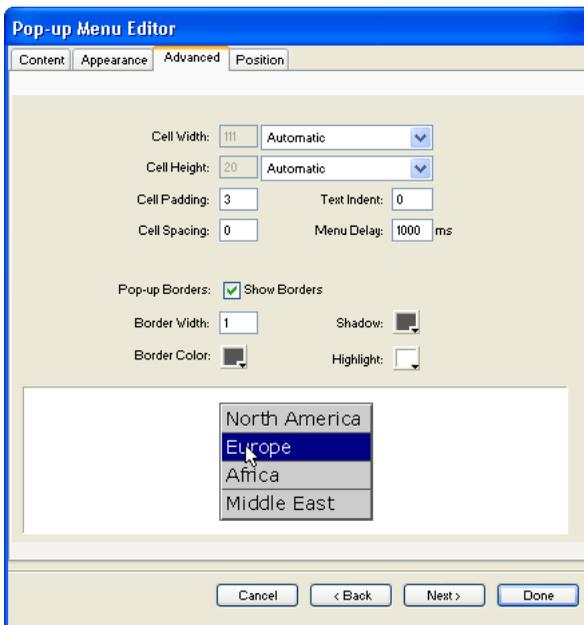
These color values are the default colors selected in the Pop-up Menu Editor if you've never created a pop-up menu before. Once you change these colors, they will be used every time you create a pop-up menu, until you choose other colors.

- In the Over State section, set the text color to White if it's not already selected, and click the Cell Color box. Click the eyedropper pointer on the blue rectangle on the canvas that surrounds the Worldwide Airports graphic, as shown below.



- Click the Next button.

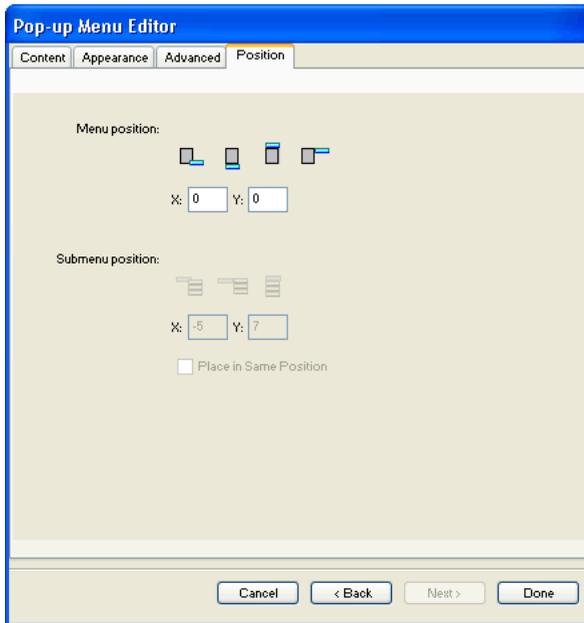
The Advanced tab appears. The Advanced tab allows you to change various cell and border properties. Here you'll increase the cell width, making the pop-up menu appear wider.



- Choose Pixels from the Cell Width pop-up menu. This activates the Cell Width box.
- Enter 137 as the cell width.

- 10 Choose Automatic from the Cell Height pop-up menu, and click the Next button.

The Position tab appears. This is where you can specify the position on the screen where the pop-up menu will appear. Coordinates of 0,0 mean that the upper left corner of the pop-up menu will align with the upper left corner of the slice that triggers it. There are also several preset positions you can choose from.



- 11 Enter 3 in the X and Y Menu Position boxes, then click Done.

**Note:** You can also reposition a pop-up menu by dragging its outline in the workspace.

- 12 Preview your pop-up menu changes in a browser.

Move the pointer over the Worldwide Airports graphic. The pop-up menu is positioned differently and appears wider. Roll over each entry in the menu to see your color changes.

## Edit the pop-up menu

Next you'll use the Pop-up Menu Editor again to add another entry to the pop-up menu. You'll also change the order of entries and add a submenu.

1 In Fireworks, double-click the pop-up menu outline.

2 Click the Europe entry to select it.

 3 Click the Add Menu button above the entry list.

A blank line is inserted.

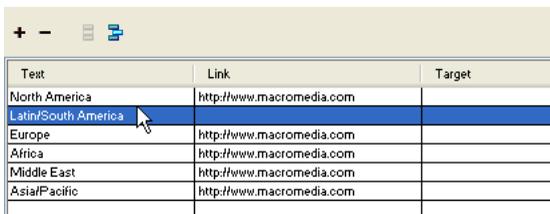
4 Double-click the Text field of the new entry and enter **Latin/South America**. Click anywhere outside the Text field to apply the entry.

Text	Link	Target
North America	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	
Europe	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	
Latin/South America		
Africa	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	
Middle East	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	
Asia/Pacific	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	

The Americas are not together in the list.

5 Drag the Latin/South America entry up one line and release the mouse button. As you drag, a black line indicates where the entry will be dropped if you release the mouse button at that point.

The entry is dropped where you specified.



The screenshot shows the Pop-up Menu Editor interface. At the top, there are control buttons: a plus sign, a minus sign, a list icon, and a refresh icon. Below these is a table with three columns: Text, Link, and Target. The table contains the following entries:

Text	Link	Target
North America	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	
Latin/South America		
Europe	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	
Africa	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	
Middle East	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	
Asia/Pacific	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	

A mouse cursor is positioned over the 'Latin/South America' entry, and a thin black horizontal line is visible between the 'Latin/South America' and 'Europe' rows, indicating the drop point.

6 Select the North America entry and click the Add Menu button.

7 Double-click the Text field of the new entry and enter **United States**. Then click anywhere outside the entry fields, being careful not to select another entry.



- 8 Select the United States entry if it's not already selected, and click the Indent Menu button. The entry is indented beneath the North America entry.

Text	Link	Target
North America	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	
United States		
Latin/South America		
Europe	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	
Africa	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	
Middle East	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	
Asia/Pacific	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	

- 9 Click the Add Menu button again, and create a new entry for Canada. You've just created a submenu that will appear when you roll over the North America entry in a browser.

Text	Link	Target
North America		
United States	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	
Canada	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	
Latin/South America	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	
Europe	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	
Africa	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	
Middle East	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	
Asia/Pacific	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>	

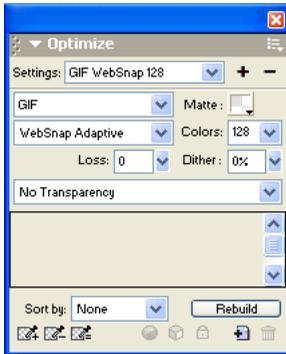
- 10 Assign URLs to all the new entries. Optionally, you can delete the link for North America, because users will be choosing items from its submenu.
- 11 Click Done to close the Pop-up Menu Editor, and then preview the pop-up menu changes in a browser.

## Optimize the document

Your document is almost ready for the web. The only thing you need to do before exporting it is to optimize it. Before you export any document from Fireworks, you should always optimize it. Optimizing ensures that your graphics will be exported with the best possible balance of compression and quality.

When different kinds of graphics are in the same document, it's a good idea to choose an appropriate file format and compression setting for each. The Global web page is composed of a variety of elements: bitmaps, vector objects, and text.

- 1 If the Optimize panel is minimized or isn't visible, click its expander arrow or choose Window > Optimize.



Fireworks chooses GIF as the default export file format and Websnap Adaptive as the default color palette. Most of the graphics on the Global Rental Cars web page will be fine using these settings. The Vintage bitmap image, however, contains a photograph and a gradient. Because of its complex color variations, it will be best exported in another format.

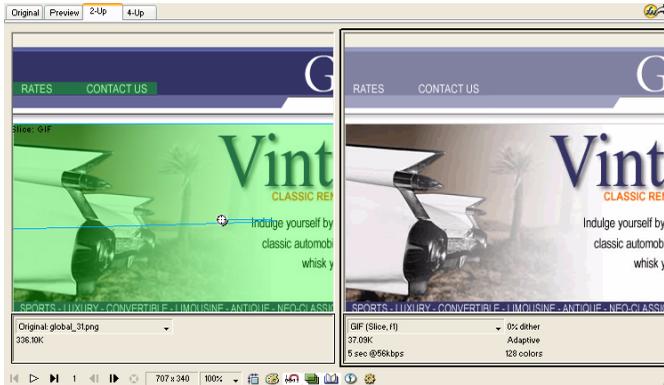
- 2 Click the 2-Up preview tab in the document window.



The 2-Up tab allows you to view the results of your optimization settings and compare them with the original. By now you've probably noticed the white slice overlay each time you view one of the Preview tabs. The overlay allows you to focus on just the area you want to optimize.

- 3 Click the slice for the Vintage image in the preview on the right.

The slice overlay disappears so you can view the image beneath the slice. At the bottom of the preview, the export file format for the selected slice is displayed, as well as the estimated export file size, and the amount of time the graphic will take to download from the web.

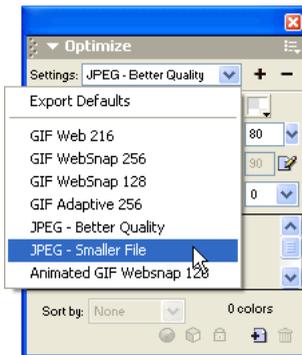


**Tip:** Use the Hand tool in the View section of the Tools panel to view more of the image if it's not entirely visible.

- 4 Hide the slices for a moment by clicking the Hide Slices and Hotspots button in the Web section of the Tools panel.

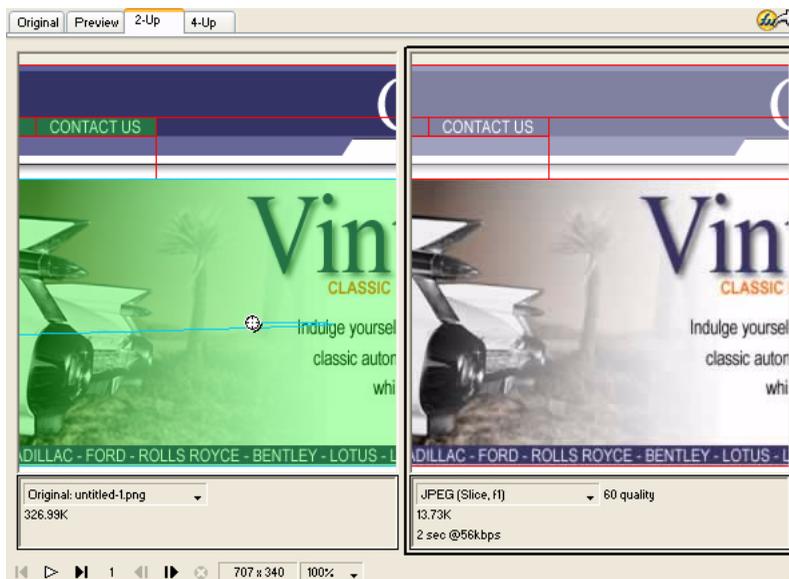
This allows you to compare the preview with the original and see the difference between the two graphics. The preview on the right has bands in the gradient.

- 5 Turn slices back on again, and click the Vintage image with the Pointer tool.
- 6 In the Optimize panel, choose JPEG – Smaller File from the Settings pop-up menu.



The gradient bands are now gone, and the file size has decreased significantly. That's because photographs and images with complex color variations are better optimized and compressed as JPEGs than as GIFs.

Now that the file size has been decreased, the image has become fuzzy.



- 7 To improve the appearance of the bitmap, drag the Quality slider in the Optimize panel to 77 and set the Smoothing option to 0.

The bitmap is much clearer, but the file size has also increased. However, it is still an improvement over the file size when the image was optimized as a GIF.

- 8 Click the Original tab to return to normal view.

## Export HTML

HTML, or HyperText Markup Language, is the primary method used on the Internet to create and display web pages. You don't need to understand HTML to use Fireworks, but it helps to keep in mind that Fireworks slices become cells in an HTML table when exported.

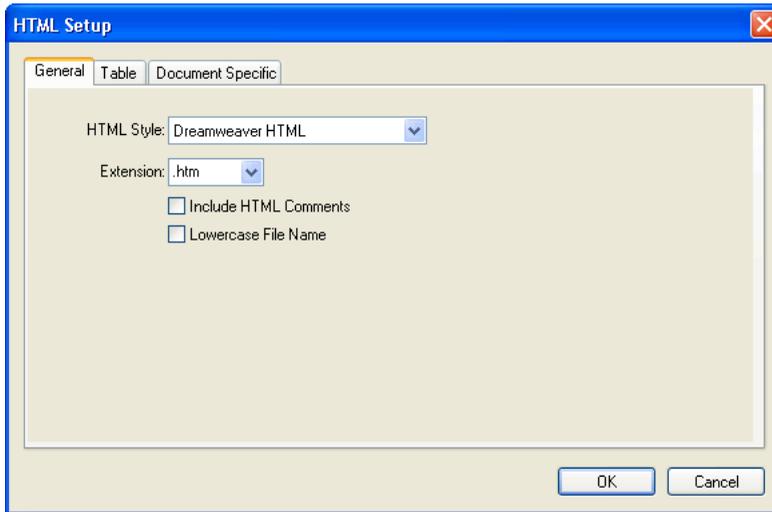
Here you'll export and view your finished document in a web browser. You'll also examine the HTML code that Fireworks exports.

## Set HTML preferences

Before you export the document, you need to set HTML export preferences.

- 1 Choose File > HTML Setup.

The HTML Setup dialog box opens. The options you set in this dialog box will affect all future Fireworks documents you create, except the options on the Document Specific tab.



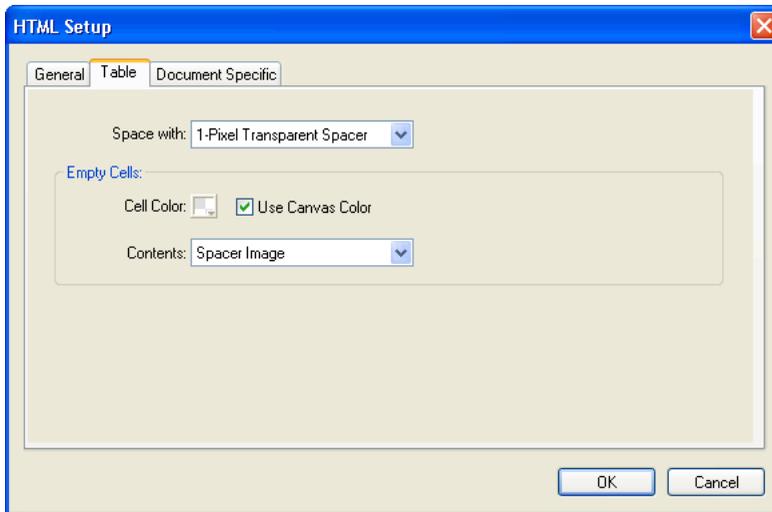
- 2 On the General tab, choose an HTML style.

If you use an HTML editor such as Macromedia Dreamweaver or Microsoft FrontPage, choose it from this pop-up menu. Doing so allows you to easily open and edit the exported file in that HTML editor. If you don't use an HTML editor or you use one that's not in this list, choose Generic HTML.

- 3 Choose .htm as the file extension.

- 4 Click the Table tab.

The Table tab allows you to change HTML table properties.

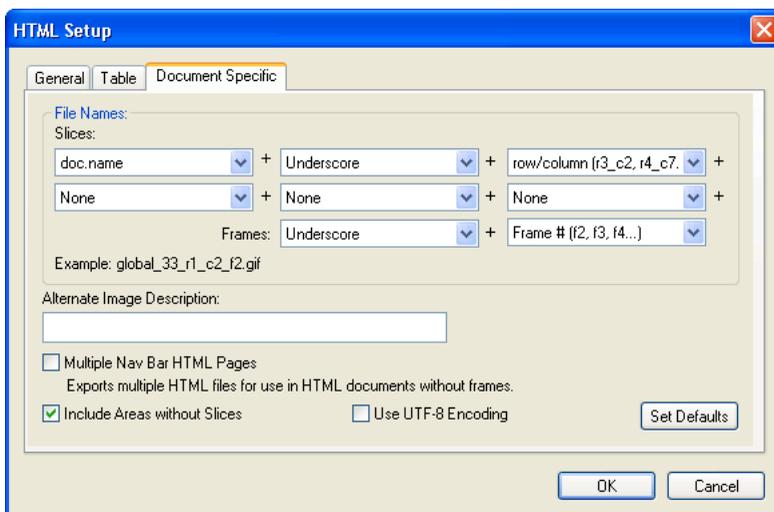


- 5 In the Space With pop-up menu, choose 1-Pixel Transparent Spacer.

When this option is chosen, Fireworks exports a graphic file called spacer.gif, which is a 1-pixel transparent image. Spacers are used by web designers to aid in page layout. They hold empty HTML table cells open. Without them, empty HTML table cells collapse, altering your intended page layout. You'll see the spacer.gif file later when you view your exported files.

You don't need to understand spacers, but it's useful to know about this option if you want to use them in the future.

- 6 Click the Document Specific tab.



The Document Specific tab allows you to choose a variety of document-specific preferences, including a customized naming convention for your exported files. Remember that the options you set here apply only to the current Fireworks document.

**Tip:** You can apply the settings on the Document Specific tab to all new documents by clicking the Set Defaults button.

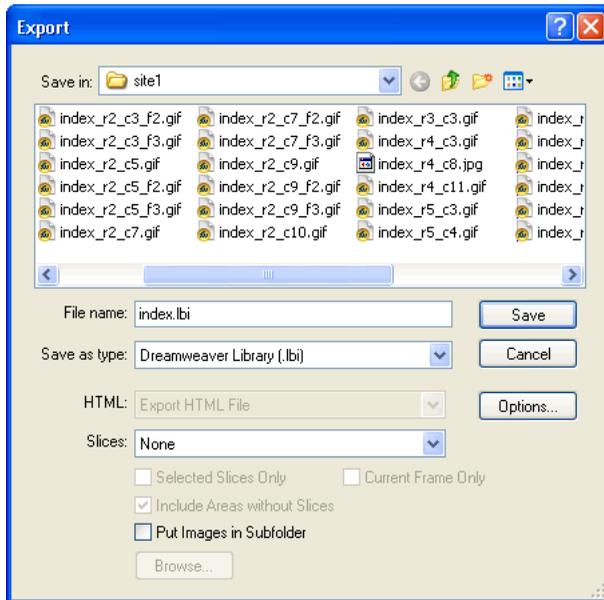
- 7 Click OK to accept the settings on the Document Specific tab and close the HTML Setup dialog box.

## Export the document to HTML format

Your document is now ready for export.

- 1 Choose File > Export.

The Export dialog box opens.



- 2 In the dialog box, navigate to the Tutorial2/Export folder.
- 3 Ensure that HTML and Images is selected as the file type, and enter **index.htm** as the filename. Naming the home page index.htm is a common convention used on the web. Many browsers will even automatically display the index.htm page when a URL lists a location but not a page name. Additionally, earlier in the tutorial you assigned the Home button a URL of index.htm. Currently there is only a single page in the Global website, so linking this page to itself may not make much sense at this point. But if you create other pages for this site in the future, you can use this navigation bar on all its pages, providing users with a consistent navigation method.
- 4 Ensure that Export HTML File is chosen in the HTML pop-up menu and Export Slices is chosen in the Slices pop-up menu.

5 Choose the following options, and leave all the others deselected:

- Include Areas Without Slices
- Put Images in Subfolder

When you choose this option, Fireworks allows you to choose a folder in which to store your exported graphic files. Fireworks creates the folder for you if it doesn't exist. If you don't choose a folder, Fireworks chooses a folder named **images** by default. For this tutorial, accept the default setting.

6 Click Save.

The files are exported to the location you specified.

7 Choose File > Save to save your PNG file.

## Test the completed file

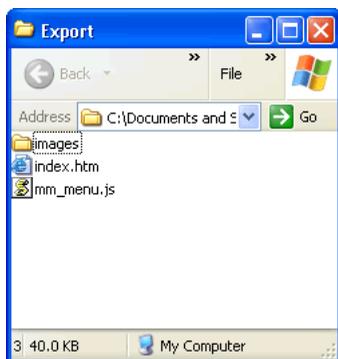
Your files have been exported, so it's time to check out what you created.

### View the list of exported files

First, you'll examine the list of files that Fireworks exported. The new files created during the export process appear in your Export folder.

1 On your desktop, browse to the Export folder and open it.

Fireworks created an HTML file there called `index.htm`. This is the home page for the Global website. It also created a file called `mm_menu.js`, which contains the code necessary to display pop-up menus.



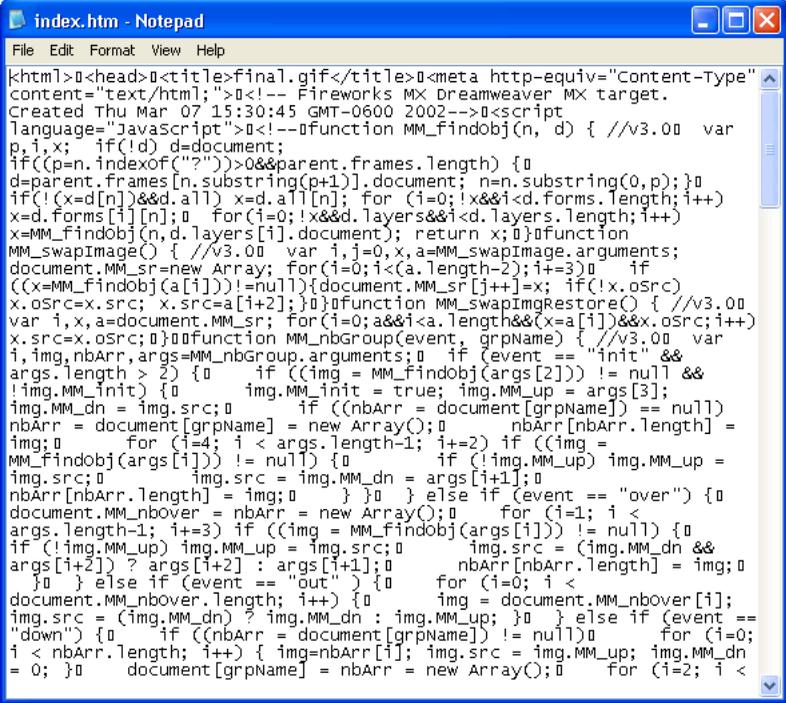
2 Open the images subfolder.

Fireworks also exported graphics files for all your artwork. Each slice in Fireworks exports as its own separate graphic file. There are several GIF files and one JPEG file. The JPEG is the bitmap image you optimized earlier. The file called `spacer.gif` is the result of the spacing option you selected in the HTML Setup dialog box and will be used to aid in page layout.

## View the Fireworks HTML file in a browser

Now that you've examined the exported files, you're ready to test the web page in a browser.

- 1 From the Export folder, drag the index.htm file to an open web browser.
- 2 In the browser, click the buttons you added to test the links, then return to the index.htm file.
- 3 Test the other features that you added.
- 4 Most web browsers let you view the source code with a command such as View > Source. Find and execute the command that lets you view the code.



```
index.htm - Notepad
File Edit Format View Help
<html><head><title>final.gif</title><meta http-equiv="Content-Type"
content="text/html;"><!-- Fireworks MX Dreamweaver MX target.
Created Thu Mar 07 15:30:45 GMT-0600 2002--><script
language="JavaScript"><!--function MM_findobj(n, d) { //v3.00 var
p,i,x; if(!d) d=document;
if((p=n.indexOf("?"))>0&&parent.frames.length) {0
d=parent.frames[n.substring(p+1)].document; n=n.substring(0,p);}0
if(!(x=d[n])&&d.all) x=d.all[n]; for (i=0;!x&&i<d.forms.length;i++)
x=d.forms[i][n];0 for (i=0;!x&&d.layers&&i<d.layers.length;i++)
x=MM_findobj(n,d.layers[i].document); return x;0}function
MM_swapImage() { //v3.00 var i,j=0,x,a=MM_swapImage.arguments;
document.MM_sr=new Array; for (i=0;i<(a.length-2);i+=3)0 if
((x=MM_findobj(a[i]))!=null){document.MM_sr[j++]=x; if(!x.oSrc)
x.oSrc=x.src; x.src=a[i+2];}0}function MM_swapImgRestore() { //v3.00
var i,x,a=document.MM_sr; for (i=0;a&&i<a.length&&(x=a[i])&&x.oSrc;i++)
x.src=x.oSrc;0}function MM_nbGroup(event, grpName) { //v3.00 var
i,img,nbArr,args=MM_nbGroup.arguments;0 if (event == "init" &&
args.length > 2) {0 if ((img = MM_findobj(args[2])) != null &&
!img.MM_init) {0 img.MM_init = true; img.MM_up = args[3];
img.MM_dn = img.src;0 if ((nbArr = document[grpName]) == null)
nbArr = document[grpName] = new Array();0 nbArr[nbArr.length] =
img;0 for (i=4; i < args.length-1; i+=2) if ((img =
MM_findobj(args[i])) != null) {0 if (!img.MM_up) img.MM_up =
img.src;0 img.src = img.MM_dn = args[i+1];0
nbArr[nbArr.length] = img;0 } } } else if (event == "over") {0
document.MM_nbover = nbArr = new Array();0 for (i=1; i <
args.length-1; i+=3) if ((img = MM_findobj(args[i])) != null) {0
if (!img.MM_up) img.MM_up = img.src;0 img.src = (img.MM_dn &&
args[i+2]) ? args[i+2] : args[i+1];0 nbArr[nbArr.length] = img;0
} } else if (event == "out") {0 for (i=0; i <
document.MM_nbover.length; i++) {0 img = document.MM_nbover[i];
img.src = (img.MM_dn) ? img.MM_dn : img.MM_up; } } else if (event ==
"down") {0 if ((nbArr = document[grpName]) != null)0 for (i=0;
i < nbArr.length; i++) { img=nbArr[i]; img.src = img.MM_up; img.MM_dn
= 0; }0 document[grpName] = nbArr = new Array();0 for (i=2; i <
```

- 5 Scroll through the source code. If you know HTML and JavaScript, you will recognize the code that Fireworks created for you. If you don't know HTML and JavaScript, you can appreciate that Fireworks gives you no compelling reason to have to learn either.

## Take the next steps

You've accomplished the major tasks in the production workflow to create a web page with Fireworks. You learned how to open a document, import graphics into it, and slice the document. You also created a drag-and-drop rollover, created buttons, and created a pop-up menu. Finally, you learned to optimize and export your completed document.

For detailed information about any of the features covered in the tutorial, and for information on additional Fireworks features, refer to the index of *Using Fireworks* or search Fireworks Help. For more tutorials, visit <http://www.macromedia.com>. Also be sure to visit Macromedia's award-winning Support Center at <http://www.macromedia.com/support/fireworks>.

# CHAPTER 12

## Fireworks MX Integration with the Macromedia Studio MX Product Family

Whether you're creating content for the web or multimedia, Macromedia Fireworks MX is an essential component of any designer's toolbox. Fireworks offers a variety of powerful integration features with the other Macromedia Studio MX products to streamline the design process:

- Fireworks can be launched to edit selected graphics from inside Macromedia Dreamweaver, Macromedia Flash, Macromedia HomeSite, and Macromedia FreeHand.
- Fireworks behaviors are preserved upon export to many Macromedia applications, allowing you to export interactive elements such as buttons and rollovers.
- Dreamweaver and Fireworks share a tight integration known as Roundtrip HTML. Roundtrip HTML allows you to make changes in one application and have those changes seamlessly reflected in the other.
- Flash and Fireworks also share a tight integration. You can import Fireworks PNG source files directly into Flash without having to export to any other graphics format. Flash offers a variety of options that allow you to control how Fireworks objects and layers are imported.

### Working with Macromedia Fireworks MX and Macromedia Dreamweaver MX

Unique integration features make it easy to work on files interchangeably in Macromedia Dreamweaver MX and Macromedia Fireworks MX. Dreamweaver and Fireworks recognize and share many of the same file edits, including changes to links, image maps, table slices, and more. Together, the two applications provide a streamlined workflow for editing, optimizing, and placing web graphics files in HTML pages.

If you want to modify Fireworks images and tables placed in a Dreamweaver document, you can launch Fireworks to make edits and then return to the updated document in Dreamweaver. If you want to make quick optimization edits to placed Fireworks images and animations, you can launch the Fireworks Export Preview dialog box and enter updated settings. In either case, updates are made to the placed files in Dreamweaver, as well as to the source Fireworks files, if those source files were launched.

To further streamline the web design workflow, you can create image placeholders in Dreamweaver for future Fireworks images. You can later select those placeholders and launch Fireworks to create desired graphics in the dimensions specified by the Dreamweaver placeholder images. Once in Fireworks, you can change the image dimensions if desired.

## Placing Fireworks MX images in Dreamweaver MX files

Fireworks graphics can be placed into a Dreamweaver document in a couple of ways. You can place a finished Fireworks graphic using the Insert menu in Dreamweaver, or you can create a new Fireworks document from a Dreamweaver image placeholder.

### Inserting Fireworks MX images into Dreamweaver MX

You can insert Fireworks-generated GIF or JPEG images directly in a Dreamweaver document. You must export the images from Fireworks first. For information on exporting GIF and JPEG images, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Exporting a single image.

To insert a Fireworks image into a Dreamweaver document:

- 1 Place the insertion point where you want the image to appear in the Dreamweaver Document window.
- 2 Do one of the following:
  - Choose Insert > Image.
  - Click the Insert Image button in the Common category of the Insert bar.
- 3 Navigate to the image you exported from Fireworks, and click Open.  
If the image file is not in the current Dreamweaver site, a message appears asking whether you want to copy the file to the site folder.

### Creating new Fireworks MX files from Dreamweaver MX placeholders

Image placeholders combine the power of Fireworks and Dreamweaver by allowing you to experiment with various web page layouts before creating the final artwork for your page. Image placeholders allow you to specify the size and position of future Fireworks images to be placed in Dreamweaver.

When you create a Fireworks image from a Dreamweaver image placeholder, a new Fireworks document is created with a canvas of the same dimensions as the selected placeholder. Inside Fireworks, you can use any Fireworks tools to create your graphic. You can even slice your document and add interactivity using buttons, rollovers, and other behaviors.

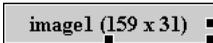
**Note:** All behaviors applied within Fireworks are preserved upon export back to Dreamweaver. Likewise, most Dreamweaver behaviors applied to image placeholders are also preserved during launch and edit with Fireworks. There is one exception, however: disjoint rollovers applied to image placeholders in Dreamweaver are not preserved when launched and edited in Fireworks.

Once the Fireworks session has ended and you've returned to Dreamweaver, the new Fireworks graphic you created takes the place of the image placeholder originally selected.

To create a Fireworks image from an image placeholder in Dreamweaver:

- 1 In Dreamweaver, save the desired HTML document to a location inside your Dreamweaver site folder.
- 2 Position the insertion point in the desired position in your document and choose Insert > Image Placeholder.

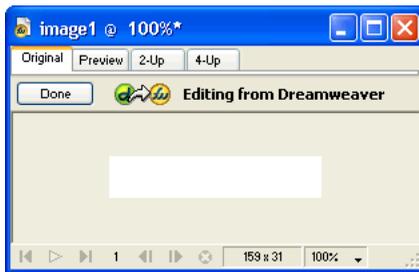
An image placeholder is inserted into the Dreamweaver document.



3 Do one of the following:

- Select the image placeholder and click Create in the Property inspector.
- Control-double-click (Windows) or Command-double-click (Macintosh) the image placeholder.
- Right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Macintosh) and choose Create Image in Fireworks.

Dreamweaver launches Fireworks, if it is not already open. The document window indicates that you are editing an image from Dreamweaver.



4 Create an image in Fireworks, and click Done when you are finished.

5 Specify a name and location for the source PNG file in the Save As dialog box, and click Save.

**Note:** If you entered a name for the image placeholder from the Property inspector in Dreamweaver, that name will be used as the default filename in Fireworks.

For more information on saving Fireworks PNG files, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Saving Fireworks files.

6 Specify a name for the exported image file or files in the Export dialog box. These are the JPEGs or GIFs that will be displayed in Dreamweaver.

7 Specify a location for the exported image file or files. The location you choose should be within your Dreamweaver site folder.

For more information on exporting, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Exporting from Fireworks.

8 Click Save.

When you return to Dreamweaver, the image placeholder you originally selected is replaced with the new Fireworks image or table you created.



## Placing Fireworks MX HTML into Dreamweaver MX

There are a few ways to place Fireworks HTML into Dreamweaver. You can export HTML or you can copy Fireworks HTML to the Clipboard. You can also open an exported Fireworks HTML file in Dreamweaver and copy and paste selected sections of code. You can easily update code you've exported to Dreamweaver using the Update HTML command in Fireworks. You can even export HTML as a Dreamweaver library item.

Fireworks HTML can also be exported as Cascading Style Sheet (CSS) layers. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Exporting HTML.

**Note:** Before exporting, copying, or updating Fireworks HTML for use in Dreamweaver, be sure to choose Dreamweaver as the HTML type in the HTML Setup dialog box. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Setting HTML export options.

## Exporting Fireworks MX HTML to Dreamweaver MX

Exporting Fireworks files to Dreamweaver is a two-step process. From Fireworks, you export files directly to a Dreamweaver site folder. This will generate an HTML file and the associated image files in the location you specify. You then place the HTML code into Dreamweaver using the Insert feature.

**Note:** Before exporting, be sure to choose Dreamweaver as the HTML type in the HTML Setup dialog box. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Setting HTML export options.

### To export Fireworks HTML:

Export your document to HTML format. See Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Exporting Fireworks HTML.

### To insert Fireworks HTML into a Dreamweaver document:

- 1 In Dreamweaver, save your document in a defined site.
- 2 Place the insertion point in the document where you want the inserted HTML code to begin.
- 3 Do one of the following:
  - Choose Insert > Interactive Images > Fireworks HTML.
  - Click the Insert Fireworks HTML button in the Common category of the Insert bar.
- 4 In the dialog box that appears, click Browse to choose the desired Fireworks HTML file.
- 5 Choose Delete File After Insertion to move the HTML file to the Recycle Bin (Windows) or Trash (Macintosh) when the operation is complete.

Use this option if you no longer need the Fireworks HTML file after inserting it. This option does not affect the source PNG file associated with the HTML file.

**Note:** If the HTML file is on a network drive, it is permanently deleted, not moved to the Recycle Bin or Trash.

- 6 Click OK to insert the HTML code, along with its associated images, slices, and JavaScript, into the Dreamweaver document.

## Copying Fireworks MX HTML to the Clipboard for use in Dreamweaver MX

A fast way to place Fireworks-generated HTML in Dreamweaver is to copy it to the Clipboard from Fireworks, and then paste it directly into a Dreamweaver document. All HTML and JavaScript code associated with the Fireworks document are copied into the Dreamweaver document, images are exported to a location you specify, and Dreamweaver updates the HTML with site-relative links to those images.

**Note:** Before copying to the Clipboard, be sure to choose Dreamweaver as the HTML type in the HTML Setup dialog box. For more information, see [Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Setting HTML export options](#).

### To copy Fireworks HTML to the Clipboard for use in Dreamweaver:

Copy HTML to the Clipboard in Fireworks, and then paste it into a Dreamweaver document. See [Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Copying HTML to the Clipboard](#).

## Copying code from an exported Fireworks file and pasting it into Dreamweaver MX

You can open an exported Fireworks HTML file in Dreamweaver and then manually copy and paste only the desired sections into another Dreamweaver document.

**Note:** Before exporting from Fireworks, be sure to choose Dreamweaver as the HTML type in the HTML Setup dialog box. For more information, see [Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Setting HTML export options](#).

### To copy code from an exported Fireworks file and paste it into Dreamweaver:

Export a Fireworks HTML file, and then copy and paste the code into an existing Dreamweaver document. See [Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Copying and pasting HTML from an exported Fireworks file](#).

## Updating Fireworks MX HTML exported to Dreamweaver MX

The Update HTML command in Fireworks allows you to make changes to an HTML document you've previously exported to Dreamweaver.

**Note:** While Update HTML is a useful feature for updating HTML you've previously exported to Dreamweaver, Roundtrip HTML provides even more benefits. For more information, see "Editing Fireworks MX files from Dreamweaver MX" on page 297.

With Update HTML, you can edit a source PNG image in Fireworks and then automatically update any exported HTML code and image files placed in a Dreamweaver document. This command lets you update Dreamweaver files even when Dreamweaver is not running.

**Note:** Before updating HTML, be sure to choose Dreamweaver as the HTML type in the HTML Setup dialog box. For more information, see [Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Setting HTML export options](#).

To update Fireworks HTML placed in Dreamweaver:

- 1 Make changes to the desired PNG document in Fireworks.
- 2 Choose File > Update HTML, or click the Quick Export button and choose Update HTML from the Dreamweaver pop-up menu.
- 3 Navigate to the Dreamweaver file containing the HTML you wish to update, and click Open.
- 4 Navigate to the folder destination where you want to place the updated image files, and click Open.

Fireworks updates the HTML and JavaScript code in the Dreamweaver document. Fireworks also exports updated images associated with the HTML and places the images in the specified destination folder.

If Fireworks cannot find matching HTML code to update, it gives you the option of inserting new HTML code into the Dreamweaver document. Fireworks places the JavaScript section of the new code at the beginning of the document and places the HTML table or link to the image at the end.

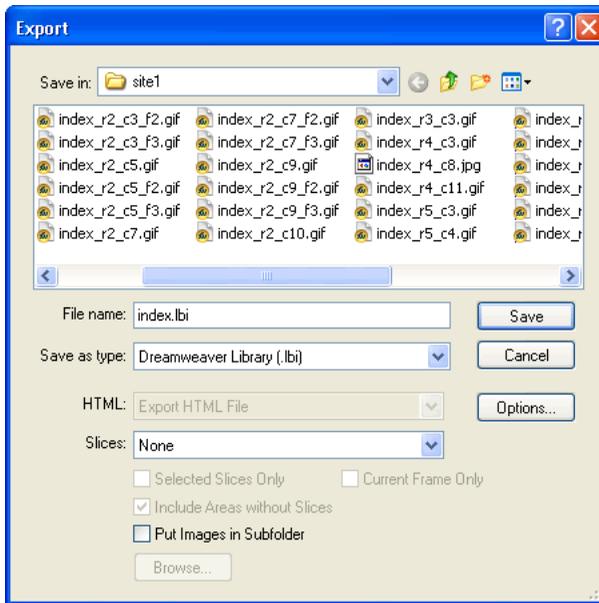
### **Exporting Fireworks MX files to Dreamweaver MX libraries**

Dreamweaver library items simplify the process of editing and updating frequently used website components, such as company logos or other graphics that appear on every page of a site. A library item is a portion of an HTML file located in a folder named Library at your root site. Library items appear in the Dreamweaver Library panel. You can drag a copy from the Library panel to any page in your website.

You cannot edit a library item directly in the Dreamweaver document; you can edit only the master library item. Then, you can have Dreamweaver update every copy of that item as it is placed throughout your website. Dreamweaver library items are much like Fireworks symbols; changes to the master library (LBI) document are reflected in all library instances across your site.

To export a Fireworks document as a Dreamweaver library item:

- 1 Choose File > Export.
- 2 Choose Dreamweaver Library from the Save as Type pop-up menu.



Choose the Library folder in your Dreamweaver site as the location in which to place the files. If this folder does not exist, use the Select Folder dialog box to create or locate the folder. The folder must be named Library; the case is important, because Dreamweaver is case-sensitive.

**Note:** Dreamweaver will not recognize the exported file as a library item unless it is saved into the Library folder.

- 3 In the Export dialog box, type a filename.
- 4 If your image contains slices, choose slicing options. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Exporting a sliced document.
- 5 Select Put Images in Subfolder to choose a separate folder for saving images.
- 6 Click Save.

## Editing Fireworks MX files from Dreamweaver MX

Roundtrip HTML is a powerful feature that tightly integrates Fireworks and Dreamweaver. It allows you to make changes in one application and have those changes seamlessly reflected in the other. With Roundtrip HTML, you use launch-and-edit integration to edit Fireworks-generated images and tables placed in a Dreamweaver document. Dreamweaver automatically launches the Fireworks source PNG file for the placed image or table, letting you make desired edits in Fireworks. The updates you make in Fireworks are applied to the placed image or table when you return to Dreamweaver.

**Note:** Before working with Roundtrip HTML, you should perform some preliminary tasks. For more information, see "Setting Fireworks MX launch-and-edit options" on page 302.

## About Roundtrip HTML

Fireworks recognizes and preserves most types of edits made to a document in Dreamweaver, including changed links, edited image maps, edited text and HTML in HTML slices, and behaviors shared between Fireworks and Dreamweaver. The Property inspector in Dreamweaver helps you identify Fireworks-generated images, table slices, and tables in a document.

Although Fireworks supports most types of Dreamweaver edits, radical changes made to a table's structure in Dreamweaver can create irreconcilable differences between the two applications. If you make radical changes to a table layout in Dreamweaver and then attempt to launch and edit the table in Fireworks, a message appears warning you that changes you make in Fireworks will overwrite any edits previously made to the table in Dreamweaver. If you want to make considerable changes to a table layout, use the Dreamweaver launch-and-edit feature to edit the table in Fireworks.

## Editing Fireworks MX images from Dreamweaver MX

You can launch Fireworks to edit individual images placed in a Dreamweaver document.

**Note:** Before editing Fireworks graphics from Dreamweaver, you should perform some preliminary tasks. For more information, see "Setting Fireworks MX launch-and-edit options" on page 302.

### To launch and edit a Fireworks image placed in Dreamweaver:

- 1 In Dreamweaver, choose **Window > Properties** to open the Property inspector, if needed.
- 2 Do one of the following:
  - Select the desired image. (The Property inspector identifies the selection as a Fireworks image and displays the name of the known PNG source file for the image.) Then click **Edit** in the Property inspector.
  - Control-double-click (Windows) or Command-double-click (Macintosh) the image you want to edit.
  - Right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Macintosh) the desired image, and choose **Edit with Fireworks** from the context menu.

Dreamweaver launches Fireworks, if it is not already open.

- 3 If prompted, specify whether to locate a source Fireworks file for the placed image. For more information on Fireworks source PNG files, see **Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Saving Fireworks files**.
- 4 In Fireworks, edit the image. The document window indicates that you are editing an image from Dreamweaver.

Dreamweaver recognizes and preserves all edits applied to the image in Fireworks.

- 5 When you are finished making edits, click **Done** in the document window.

The image is exported using the current optimization settings, the GIF or JPEG file used by Dreamweaver is updated, and the PNG source file is saved if a source file was selected.

**Note:** When you open an image from the Dreamweaver Site panel, the Fireworks integration features described above are not in effect; Fireworks does not open the original PNG file. To use the Fireworks integration features, open images from within the Dreamweaver Document window.

## Editing Fireworks MX tables

When you launch and edit an image slice that is part of a placed Fireworks table, Dreamweaver automatically launches the source PNG file for the entire table.

**Note:** Before editing Fireworks tables from Dreamweaver, you should perform some preliminary tasks. For more information, see “Setting Fireworks MX launch-and-edit options” on page 302.

### To launch and edit a Fireworks table placed in Dreamweaver:

- 1 In Dreamweaver, choose Window > Properties to open the Property inspector if needed.
- 2 Do one of the following:
  - Click inside the table, and click the `TABLE` tag in the status bar to select the entire table. (The Property inspector identifies the selection as a Fireworks table and displays the name of the known PNG source file for the table.) Then click Edit in the Property inspector.
  - Click the upper left corner of the table to select it, and then click Edit in the Property inspector.
  - Select an image in the table, then click Edit in the Property inspector.
  - Control-double-click (Windows) or Command-double-click (Macintosh) the image you want to edit.
  - Right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Macintosh) the image, then choose Edit with Fireworks from the context menu.

Dreamweaver launches Fireworks, if it is not already open. The source PNG file for the entire table appears in the document window.

**Note:** For more information on Fireworks source PNG files, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Saving Fireworks files.

- 3 In Fireworks, make the desired edits.

Dreamweaver recognizes and preserves all edits applied to the image in Fireworks.

- 4 When you are finished making edits, click Done in the document window.

The HTML and image slice files for the table are exported using the current optimization settings, the table placed in Dreamweaver is updated, and the PNG source file is saved.

## About Dreamweaver MX behaviors

If a single, unsliced Fireworks graphic is inserted into a Dreamweaver document and a Dreamweaver behavior is applied, that graphic will have a slice on top of it when it is launched and edited in Fireworks. The slice initially won't be visible because slices are automatically turned off when you launch and edit single, unsliced graphics to which Dreamweaver behaviors are applied. You can view the slice by turning on its visibility from the Web Layer in the Layers panel.

When you view properties for a slice in Fireworks that has a Dreamweaver behavior attached, the Link text box in the Property inspector may display `javascript:; .` Deleting this text is harmless. You can type over it to enter a URL if desired, and the behavior will still be intact when you return to Dreamweaver.

Dreamweaver supports all behaviors applied in Fireworks, including those required for rollovers and buttons. The following Dreamweaver behaviors are supported by Fireworks during a launch-and-edit session:

- Simple Rollover
- Swap Image
- Swap Image Restore
- Set Text of Status Bar
- Set Nav Bar Image
- Pop-up Menu

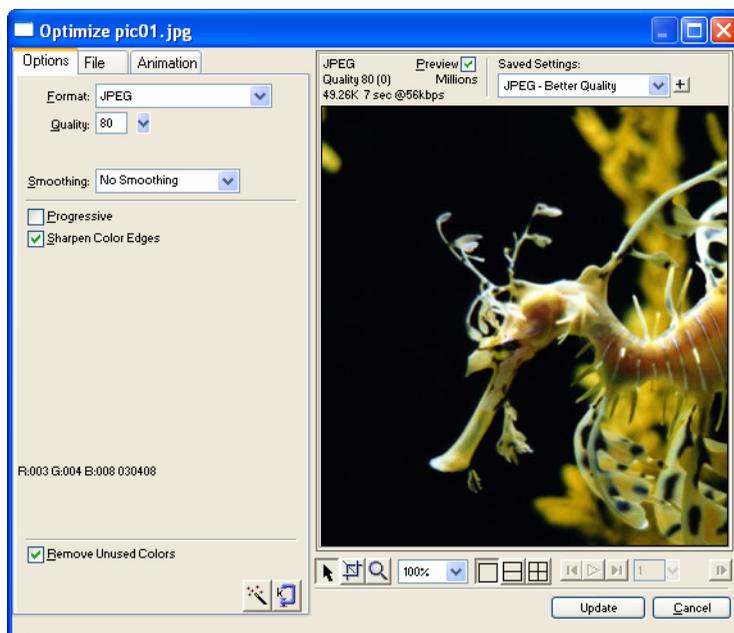
## Optimizing Fireworks MX images and animations placed in Dreamweaver MX

You can launch Fireworks from Dreamweaver to make quick export changes, such as resampling or changing the file type, to placed Fireworks images and animations. Fireworks lets you make changes to optimization settings, animation settings, and the size and area of the exported image.

**To change optimization settings for a Fireworks image placed in Dreamweaver:**

- 1 In Dreamweaver, select the desired image and choose **Commands > Optimize Image** in Fireworks.
- 2 If prompted, specify whether to launch a source Fireworks file for the placed image.

A dialog box opens. Although the title bar doesn't display this name, this is actually the Fireworks Export Preview dialog box.



- 3 Make the desired edits in the Export Preview dialog box:
  - To edit optimization settings, click the Options tab. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Using Export Preview.
  - To edit the size and area of the exported image, click the File tab and change the desired settings. If you change image dimensions in Fireworks, you'll also need to reset the size of the image in the Property inspector when you return to Dreamweaver.
  - To edit animation settings for the image, click the Animation tab and change the desired settings.
- 4 When you are finished editing the image, click Update.

The image is exported using the new optimization settings, the GIF or JPEG placed in Dreamweaver is updated, and the PNG source file is saved if a source file was selected.

If you changed the format of the image, Dreamweaver's link checker prompts you to update references to the image. For example, if you changed the format of an image called my\_image from GIF to JPEG, clicking OK at this prompt changes all references to my\_image.gif in your site to my\_image.jpg.

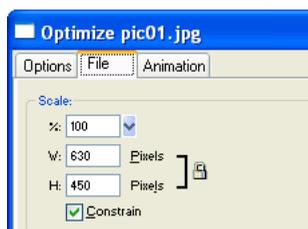
## Resizing placed Fireworks MX images

When launching and optimizing a Fireworks image from Dreamweaver, you can resize the image and select a specific image area to be exported.

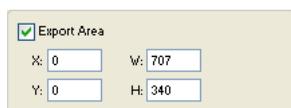
**Note:** If you change image dimensions in Fireworks, you'll also need to reset the size of the image in the Property inspector when you return to Dreamweaver.

### To specify exported image dimensions:

- 1 In Fireworks, in the Export Preview dialog box, click the File tab.
- 2 To scale the image as it is exported, specify a scale percentage or enter the desired width and height in pixels. Select Constrain to scale the width and height proportionally.



- 3 To export a selected area of the image, select the Export Area option and do one of the following to specify the export area:
  - Drag the dotted border that appears around the preview until it encloses the desired export area. (Drag inside the preview to move hidden areas into view.)
  - Enter pixel coordinates for the boundaries of the export area.



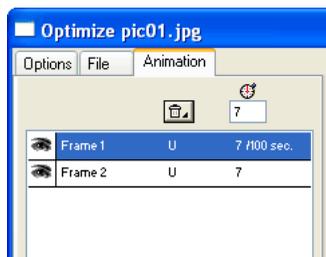
## Changing Fireworks MX animation settings

If you are launching and optimizing a placed Fireworks animation, you can also edit the animation settings. The animation options in the Export Preview dialog box are similar to those available in the Fireworks Frames panel.

**Note:** You cannot edit individual graphic elements within a Fireworks animation during an optimizing session launched from Dreamweaver. To edit the graphic elements in an animation, you must launch and edit the Fireworks animation. For more information, see "Editing Fireworks MX files from Dreamweaver MX" on page 297.

**To edit an animated image:**

- 1 In Fireworks, in the Export Preview dialog box, click the Animation tab.
- 2 Use the following techniques to preview animation frames at any time:
  - To display a single frame, select the desired frame in the list on the left side of the dialog box, or use the frame controls in the lower right area of the dialog box.
  - To play the animation, click the Play/Stop control in the lower right area of the dialog box.
- 3 Make edits to the animation:
  - To specify the frame disposal method, select the desired frame in the list and choose an option from the pop-up menu (indicated by the trash can icon).
  - To set the frame delay, select the desired frame in the list and enter the delay time in hundredths of a second.



- To set the animation to play repeatedly, click the Looping button and choose the desired number of repetitions from the pop-up menu.
- Choose the Auto-Crop option to crop each frame as a rectangular area, so that only the image area that differs between frames is output. Selecting this option reduces file size.
- Choose the Auto-Difference option to output only pixels that change between frames. Selecting this option reduces file size.

## Setting Fireworks MX launch-and-edit options

To effectively use Roundtrip HTML, you should perform some preliminary tasks, such as setting Fireworks as your primary image editor in Dreamweaver and specifying launch-and-edit preferences in Fireworks.

**Note:** You should also define a local site in Dreamweaver prior to working with Roundtrip HTML. For more information,

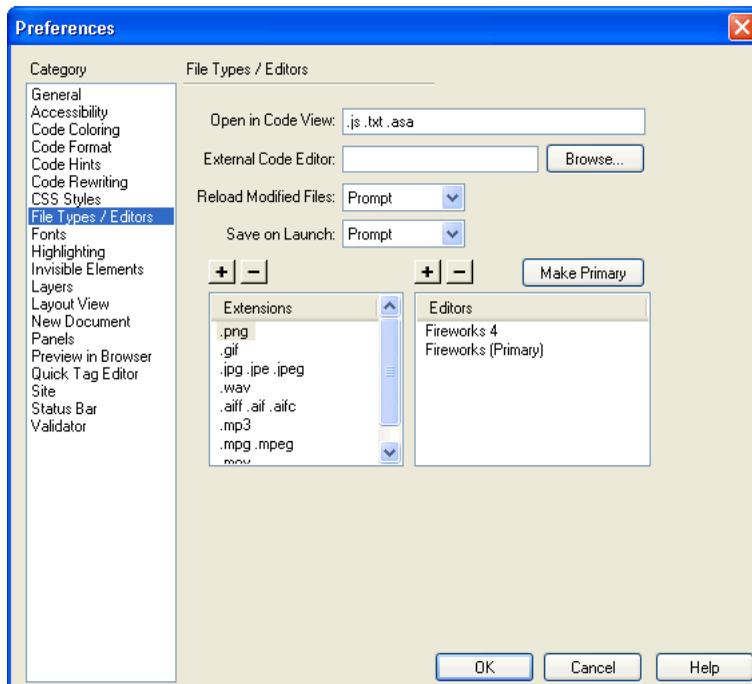
## Designating Fireworks MX as the primary external image editor for Dreamweaver MX

Dreamweaver provides preferences for automatically launching specific applications to edit specific file types. To use the Fireworks launch-and-edit features, make sure that Fireworks is set as the primary editor for GIF, JPEG, and PNG files in Dreamweaver.

Although you can use earlier versions of Fireworks as external image editors, these versions offer limited launch-and-edit capabilities. When working with Roundtrip HTML, Fireworks 4 does not fully support edits made to cell properties in Dreamweaver tables, nor does it support behaviors applied in Dreamweaver. Fireworks 3 does not fully support the launch and edit of placed tables and slices within tables, while Fireworks 2 does not support the launch and edit of source PNG files for placed images.

**To set Fireworks as the primary external image editor for Dreamweaver:**

- 1 In Dreamweaver, choose Edit > Preferences and then choose File Types/Editors.
- 2 In the Extensions list, select a web image file extension (.gif, .jpg, or .png).
- 3 In the Editors list, if Fireworks appears in the list, select it. If Fireworks is not in the list, click the Plus (+) button, locate the Fireworks application on your hard disk, and click Open.



- 4 Click Make Primary.
- 5 Repeat steps 2 through 4 to set Fireworks as the primary editor for other web image file extensions.

## About Fireworks MX Design Notes and source files

Whenever you export a Fireworks file from a saved PNG source to a Dreamweaver site, Fireworks writes a Design Note that contains information about the file. For example, when you export a Fireworks table, Fireworks writes a Design Note for each exported image. These Design Notes contain references to the source PNG file that spawned the exported files.

When you launch and edit a Fireworks image from within Dreamweaver, Dreamweaver uses the Design Note to locate a source PNG for that file. For best results, always save your Fireworks source PNG file and exported files in a Dreamweaver site. This ensures that any user sharing the site will be able to locate the source PNG when launching Fireworks from within Dreamweaver.

## Specifying launch-and-edit preferences for Fireworks MX source files

The Fireworks launch-and-edit preferences let you specify how to handle source PNG files when launching Fireworks files from another application.

Dreamweaver recognizes the Fireworks launch-and-edit preferences only in certain cases in which you launch and optimize a Fireworks image. Specifically, you must be launching and optimizing an image that is not part of a Fireworks table and that does not contain a correct Design Note path to a source PNG file. In all other cases, including all launch-and-edit cases of Fireworks images, Dreamweaver automatically launches the source PNG file, prompting you to locate the source file if it cannot be found.

### To specify launch-and-edit preferences for Fireworks:

- 1 In Fireworks, choose Edit > Preferences.

**Note:** On Mac OS X, choose Fireworks > Preferences.

- 2 Click the Launch and Edit tab (Windows) or choose Launch and Edit from the pop-up menu (Macintosh).
- 3 Specify the preference options to use when editing or optimizing Fireworks images placed in an external application:

**Always Use Source PNG** automatically launches the Fireworks PNG file that is defined in the Design Note as the source for the placed image. Updates are made to both the source PNG and its corresponding placed image.

**Never Use Source PNG** automatically launches the placed Fireworks image, whether or not a source PNG file exists. Updates are made to the placed image only.

**Ask When Launching** lets you specify each time whether or not to launch the source PNG file. When you edit or optimize a placed image, Fireworks displays a message prompting you to make a launch-and-edit decision. You can also specify global launch-and-edit preferences from this prompt.

# Working with Macromedia Fireworks MX and Macromedia HomeSite

You can use Fireworks and HomeSite together to create and edit web pages. Exporting and opening Fireworks HTML in HomeSite is simple, and inserting Fireworks graphics into HomeSite documents is just as easy. But even more important, Fireworks and HomeSite share a powerful integration that allows you to launch Fireworks from HomeSite to edit web graphics.

## Placing Fireworks MX images into HomeSite

You can insert Fireworks-generated GIF or JPEG images into a HomeSite document. You must export the images from Fireworks first. For information on exporting GIF and JPEG images, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Exporting a single image.

**To insert a Fireworks image into a HomeSite document:**

1 In HomeSite, save your document.

**Note:** HomeSite creates relative paths to images, but it cannot do so unless your document is saved.

2 In the Resources window, navigate to the Fireworks image you exported.

3 Do one of the following to create a link to the Fireworks image in your document:

- Drag the file from the Resources window to the desired location within the HTML code on the Edit tab of the Document window.
- On the Edit tab of the Document window, place the insertion point where you want to insert the Fireworks image, then right-click the file in the Resources window and choose Insert as Link.

A link to the Fireworks image is created in the HTML code.

4 Click the Browse tab to preview your image within the document.

## Placing Fireworks MX HTML into HomeSite

There are a few ways to place Fireworks HTML into HomeSite. You can export Fireworks HTML, or you can copy HTML to the Clipboard. You can also open an exported Fireworks HTML file in HomeSite and copy and paste selected sections of code. In addition, you can easily update code you've exported to HomeSite using the Update HTML command in Fireworks.

**Note:** Before exporting, copying, or updating Fireworks HTML for use in HomeSite, be sure to set the HTML type to Generic in the HTML Setup dialog box. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Setting HTML export options.

## Exporting Fireworks MX HTML to HomeSite

Exporting HTML from Fireworks generates an HTML file and the associated image files in the location you specify. You can then open the HTML file in HomeSite for further editing.

**Note:** Before exporting, be sure to set the HTML type to Generic in the HTML Setup dialog box. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Setting HTML export options.

**To export Fireworks HTML to HomeSite:**

Export your document to HTML in Fireworks, and then open the exported file in HomeSite by choosing File > Open. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Exporting Fireworks HTML.

## Copying Fireworks MX HTML to the Clipboard for use in HomeSite

A fast way to place Fireworks-generated HTML in HomeSite is to copy it to the Clipboard from Fireworks, and then paste it directly into a HomeSite document. When you copy Fireworks HTML to the Clipboard, the required images are exported to a location you specify.

**Note:** Before copying to the Clipboard, be sure to set the HTML type to Generic in the HTML Setup dialog box. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Setting HTML export options.

### To copy Fireworks HTML for use in HomeSite:

Copy HTML to the Clipboard in Fireworks, and then paste it into a new HomeSite document. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Copying HTML to the Clipboard.

## Copying code from an exported Fireworks MX file and pasting it into HomeSite

You can open an exported Fireworks HTML file in HomeSite and then manually copy and paste only the desired sections into another HomeSite document.

**Note:** Before exporting, be sure to set the HTML type to Generic in the HTML Setup dialog box. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Setting HTML export options.

### To copy code from an exported Fireworks file and paste it into HomeSite:

Export a Fireworks HTML file, and then copy and paste the desired code into an existing HomeSite document. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Copying and pasting HTML from an exported Fireworks file.

## Updating Fireworks MX HTML exported to HomeSite

The Update HTML command allows you to make changes to a Fireworks HTML document you've previously exported to HomeSite.

**Note:** Before updating HTML, be sure to set the HTML type to Generic in the HTML Setup dialog box. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Setting HTML export options.

### To update Fireworks HTML exported to HomeSite:

Use the Update HTML command in Fireworks. For more information, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Updating exported HTML.

## Editing Fireworks MX images in HomeSite

You can use launch-and-edit integration to edit images in a HomeSite document. HomeSite automatically launches Fireworks, letting you make the desired edits to the image. When you exit Fireworks, the updates you made are automatically applied to the placed image in HomeSite. Together, the two applications provide a streamlined workflow for editing web graphics in HTML pages.

### To launch and edit Fireworks images placed in HomeSite:

- 1 In HomeSite, save your document.
- 2 Do one of the following:
  - Right-click the image file on one of the Files tabs in the Resources window.
  - Right-click the image on the Thumbnails tab of the Results window.
  - Right-click the associated `<img>` tag in the HTML code on the Edit tab of the document window.
- 3 Choose Edit in Macromedia Fireworks from the pop-up menu.  
HomeSite launches Fireworks, if it is not already open.
- 4 If prompted, specify whether to locate a Fireworks source file for the placed image. For more information on Fireworks source PNG files, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Saving Fireworks files.
- 5 In Fireworks, edit the image.  
The document window indicates that you are editing a Fireworks image from another application.
- 6 When you are finished making edits, click Done in the document window.  
The updated image is exported back to HomeSite, and the PNG source file is saved if a source file was selected.

## Working with Fireworks MX and Macromedia Flash MX

Fireworks MX integrates well with Macromedia Flash MX. You can easily export Fireworks vectors, bitmaps, animations, and multistate button graphics for use in Flash. Launch-and-edit functionality also makes it easy to edit Fireworks graphics from within Flash.

**Note:** Fireworks button behaviors and other types of interactivity are not imported into Flash.

### Placing Fireworks MX files into Flash MX

You can place Fireworks graphics into Flash MX in a number of ways. The best way is to import a Fireworks PNG file. This method gives you the most control over how graphics and animations are imported into Flash.

You can also import JPEGs, GIFs, PNGs, and SWFs that have been exported from Fireworks, although this method offers you less control than importing Fireworks PNGs. You can also manually copy graphics from Fireworks and paste them directly into Flash.

### Importing Fireworks MX PNG files into Flash MX

You can import Fireworks PNG source files directly into Flash MX, without having to export to any other graphics format. All Fireworks vectors, bitmaps, animations, and multistate button graphics can be imported into Flash.

**Note:** Fireworks button behaviors and other types of interactivity are not imported into Flash.

When you import a Fireworks PNG file into Flash, you can choose from a variety of import options. You can import all layers and objects as a library symbol, or you can import all content onto a single, new layer. With vector and text objects, you can maintain their editability completely, or choose to maintain appearance only when objects have effects applied or other properties that aren't available in Flash. Or you can forgo all editability and choose to import the Fireworks PNG file as a single, flattened bitmap image.

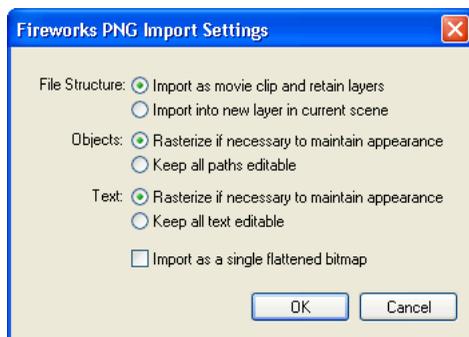
#### To import a Fireworks PNG into Flash:

- 1 Save the desired document in Fireworks.

For information on saving files, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Saving Fireworks files.

- 2 Switch to an open document in Flash.
- 3 (Optional) Click the keyframe and layer onto which you want to import the Fireworks content. This is necessary only if you plan to import the PNG as a library symbol (movie clip).
- 4 Choose File > Import.
- 5 Navigate to and select the desired PNG file from the Import dialog box, and click OK.

The Fireworks PNG Import Settings dialog box appears.



- 6 Choose a File Structure option:

**The Import as Movie Clip and Retain Layers** option imports the Fireworks file as a movie clip that contains all the layers and frames from the original Fireworks file. The movie clip is inserted into the current layer and keyframe. If a keyframe wasn't selected before import, the movie clip is placed in the previous keyframe.

**The Import into New Layer in Current Scene** option imports the Fireworks file onto a single, new layer, with all its frames intact.

- 7 Choose the way you'd like vector objects and text imported:

**The Rasterize if Necessary to Maintain Appearance** option preserves the editability of vector objects, unless they have special fills, strokes, or effects that Flash does not support. To preserve the appearance of such objects, Flash converts them to non-editable bitmap images.

**The Keep All Paths Editable** option preserves the editability of all vector objects. If objects have special fills, strokes, or effects that Flash does not support, those properties are lost.

- 8 Choose the way you'd like text imported:

**The Rasterize if Necessary to Maintain Appearance** option preserves the editability of text, unless it has special fills, strokes, or effects that Flash does not support. To preserve the appearance of such text, Flash converts it to a non-editable bitmap image.

**The Keep all Text Editable** option preserves the editability of all text. If text objects contain special fills, strokes, or effects that Flash does not support, those properties are lost.

- 9 Choose the Import as a Single, Flattened Bitmap option if you want to import the file as a single bitmap image and lose all editability.

**Note:** If this option is selected, none of the other options in the dialog box are available.

- 10 Click OK.

The Fireworks PNG file is imported into Flash using the import options you chose.

## Copying and pasting Fireworks MX graphics into Flash MX

A quick way to place Fireworks graphics into Flash MX is to copy and paste them.

**Note:** To copy graphics into previous versions of Flash, you must choose Edit > Copy Path Outlines.

When Fireworks graphics are copied and pasted into Flash, some attributes are lost, such as Live Effects and textures. In addition, Flash supports only solid fills, gradient fills, and basic strokes.

### To copy and paste graphics in Flash:

- 1 Select the object or objects to copy.
- 2 Choose Edit > Copy or click the Quick Export button and choose Copy from the Macromedia Flash pop-up menu.
- 3 In Flash, create a new document and choose Edit > Paste.

**Note:** You may have to ungroup the objects using Modify > Ungroup so that they will be editable as separate vector objects in Flash.

## About exporting Fireworks MX graphics to other formats for use in Flash MX

You can export Fireworks graphics as JPEGs, GIFs, and PNGs, and then import them into Flash.

For information on exporting JPEGs and GIFs, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Exporting a single image. For information on exporting to PNG format, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Exporting PNGs with transparency. For information on importing any of these formats into Flash, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Importing exported Fireworks graphics.

**Note:** Although PNG is the native file format for Fireworks, PNG graphic files exported from Fireworks are different from source PNG files you save in Fireworks. Exported PNG files are no different than GIFs or JPEGs; they only contain image data and don't contain any additional information like slicing, layers, interactivity, Live Effects, or other editable content. For more information on PNG source files, see Fireworks Help > Using Fireworks > Saving Fireworks files.

## Exporting Fireworks MX graphics and animations as SWF files

Fireworks graphics and animations can be exported as Flash SWF files. You can make several choices about how objects are exported.

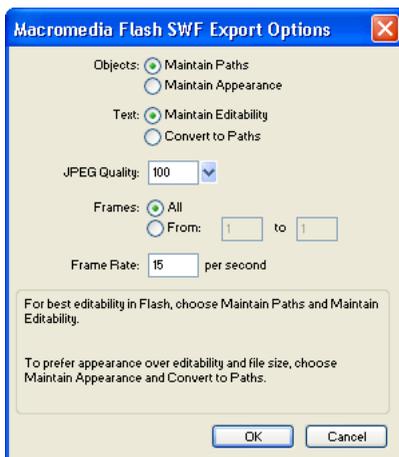
Some formatting is lost unless you choose Maintain Appearance in the Flash SWF Export Options dialog box. Stroke size and stroke color are maintained. Formatting lost during export to SWF format includes the following:

- Live Effects
- Fill and stroke categories, textures, and feathered edges
- Anti-aliasing on objects (the Flash Player applies anti-aliasing at the document level, so anti-aliasing is applied to the document when you export)
- Opacity and blending modes (objects with opacity become symbols with an alpha channel)
- Layers
- Masks
- Slice objects, image maps, and behaviors
- Some text formatting options, such as kerning and bitmap strokes

To export a Fireworks graphic or animation as a SWF file:

- 1 Choose File > Export or click the Quick Export button and choose Export SWF from the Macromedia Flash pop-up menu.
- 2 In the Export dialog box, type a filename and choose a destination folder.
- 3 Choose Macromedia Flash SWF from the Save As pop-up menu.
- 4 Click the Options button.

The Flash SWF Export Options dialog box appears.



- 5 In the Objects section, choose one of the following:
  - Maintain Paths** allows you to maintain path editability. Effects and formatting are lost.
  - Maintain Appearance** converts vector objects to bitmap objects and preserves the appearance of applied strokes and fills. Editability is lost.
- 6 In the Text section, choose one of the following:
  - Maintain Editability** allows you to maintain text editability. Effects and formatting are lost.
  - Convert to Paths** converts text to paths, preserving any custom kerning or spacing you entered in Fireworks. Editability as text is lost.
- 7 Set the quality of JPEG images using the JPEG Quality pop-up slider.
- 8 Select the frames to be exported and the frame rate in seconds.
- 9 Click OK.
- 10 Click Save in the Export dialog box.

For information on importing an exported SWF file into Flash, see “Importing exported Fireworks MX graphics and animations into Flash MX” on page 311.

## Exporting Fireworks MX PNGs with transparency

The PNG format allows for transparency with 32-bit color images. The Fireworks PNG, the source file format for Fireworks, also supports transparency with 32-bit color images. You can import Fireworks PNG source files directly into Flash.

You can also create transparency with an 8-bit PNG. You can export Fireworks 8-bit PNG graphics with transparency for insertion into Flash.

### To export an 8-bit PNG with transparency:

- 1 In Fireworks, choose Window > Optimize to open the Optimize panel if it isn't already open.
- 2 Choose PNG 8 as the Export file format and Alpha Transparency from the Transparency pop-up menu.
- 3 Choose File > Export.
- 4 Select Images Only from the Save as Type pop-up menu. Name the file, then click Save.

For information on importing exported PNG files into Flash, see “Importing exported Fireworks MX graphics and animations into Flash MX” on page 311.

## Importing exported Fireworks MX graphics and animations into Flash MX

You use the Import command in Flash to import graphics and animations that were exported from Fireworks.

### To import Fireworks graphics and animations into Flash:

- 1 Create a new document in Flash.
- 2 Choose File > Import and locate the graphic or animation file.
- 3 Click Open to import the file.

## Using Fireworks MX to edit graphics imported into Flash MX

With launch-and-edit integration, you can use Fireworks to make changes to a graphic that you previously imported into Flash. You can edit any imported graphic this way, even if the graphic wasn't exported from Fireworks.

**Note:** Fireworks native PNG files imported into Flash are an exception, unless you imported the PNG as a flattened bitmap image.

If the graphic was exported from Fireworks, and you saved the original PNG file along with the exported graphic file, you can launch the original PNG file in Fireworks from inside Flash to make your changes. When you return to Flash, both the PNG file and the graphic in Flash are updated.

- 1 In Flash, right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Macintosh) the graphic file in the Library panel.
- 2 Choose Edit with Fireworks from the pop-up menu.

**Note:** If Edit with Fireworks does not appear in the pop-up menu, choose Edit With and locate your Fireworks application.

- 3 Click Yes in the Find Source box if you want to locate the original PNG file for your Fireworks graphic, and click Open.

**Note:** If you have changed Fireworks launch-and-edit preferences, this dialog box might not appear.

The file opens in Fireworks and the document window indicates that you are editing a file from Flash.

- 4 Make changes to the image, and click Done when finished.

Fireworks exports a new graphic file to Flash, and if you edited the original PNG file, it is also saved.

## About extending Fireworks MX with custom commands created in Flash MX

With Flash, you can create SWF movies that contain JavaScript code. These movies can be used as Fireworks commands, accessible from the Commands menu in Fireworks, or as panels, accessible from the Window menu.

For more information, see *Extending Fireworks MX*, available as a PDF on the Macromedia Fireworks installation CD.

# Working with Fireworks MX and Macromedia FreeHand

Because both applications support vectors, vector graphics can be easily shared between Fireworks and Macromedia FreeHand. The appearance of objects may differ between applications, however, because Fireworks and FreeHand do not share all the same features.

## Placing FreeHand graphics into Fireworks MX

You can place FreeHand graphics into Fireworks in a number of ways. You can import them, copy and paste them, or drag and drop them. Fireworks MX supports FreeHand 7 graphics or later.

### Importing FreeHand graphics into Fireworks MX

Fireworks can import vector graphics that were created in FreeHand. You can set the following options when importing a FreeHand graphic:

**Scale** specifies the scale percentage for the imported file.

**Width and Height** specify the width and height of the imported file in pixels, inches, or centimeters.

**Resolution** specifies the resolution of the imported file.

**Anti-Alias** smooths imported objects to avoid jagged edges. You can choose this option separately for paths or text.

**Note:** To change selected objects to Anti-Alias or Hard Edge, use Modify > Alter > Hard Fill, Anti-Alias Fill, or Feather Fill after importing.

**File Conversion** specifies how multipage documents are handled when imported:

- The Open a Page option imports only the specified page.
- The Open Pages as Frames option imports all the pages from the document and places each in a separate frame.
- The Ignore Layers option imports all objects on a single layer.
- The Remember Layers option maintains the layer structure of the imported file.
- The Convert Layers to Frames option places each layer of the imported document into a separate frame.

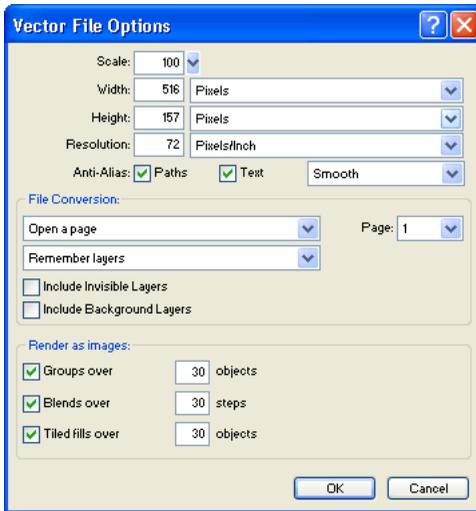
**Include Invisible Layers** imports objects on layers that have been turned off. Otherwise, invisible layers are ignored.

**Include Background Layers** imports objects from the document's background layer. Otherwise, the background layer is ignored.

**Render as Images** rasterizes complex groups, blends, or tiled fills and places each as a single bitmap object in a Fireworks document. Enter a number in the text box to determine how many objects a group, blend, or tiled fill can contain before it is rasterized during import.

**To import vector graphics from a FreeHand file:**

- 1 In Fireworks, choose File > Open to navigate to the desired FreeHand file, and click Open.  
The Vector File Options dialog box appears.



- 2 Choose the desired options.
- 3 Click OK.

## **Copying and pasting or dragging and dropping FreeHand graphics into Fireworks MX**

You can quickly place FreeHand graphics into Fireworks by copying and pasting or dragging and dropping them.

**To copy and paste a selected FreeHand graphic into Fireworks:**

- 1 In FreeHand, choose Edit > Copy.
- 2 Create a new document in Fireworks or open an existing one.
- 3 Choose Edit > Paste.

**To drag and drop a FreeHand graphic into Fireworks:**

Drag the graphic from FreeHand into an open document in Fireworks.

## Placing Fireworks MX graphics into FreeHand

You can export vector paths from Fireworks to FreeHand. You can also copy and paste Fireworks vector graphics into FreeHand.

### To export a vector graphic to FreeHand:

- 1 In Fireworks, choose File > Export or click the Quick Export button and choose Export to FreeHand from the FreeHand pop-up menu.
- 2 In the Export dialog box, type a filename and choose a destination folder.
- 3 Choose Illustrator 7 from the Save As pop-up menu.

**Note:** Illustrator 7 is the graphics file format you use when exporting from Fireworks to any other vector graphics application, including Macromedia FreeHand. Most vector applications can read the Illustrator 7 file format.

- 4 Click the Options button.
- 5 In the Illustrator Export Options dialog box, choose one of the following:
  - Export Current Frame Only** preserves layer names and exports only the current frame.
  - Convert Frames to Layers** exports each Fireworks frame as a layer.
- 6 Choose FreeHand Compatible to export the file for use in FreeHand.
  - Choosing FreeHand Compatible omits bitmaps and converts gradient fills to solid fills.
- 7 Click OK.
- 8 Click Save in the Export dialog box.

**Note:** Upon export, Fireworks sets object edges to Hard.

- 9 Switch to an open document in FreeHand.
- 10 Choose File > Open or File > Import to navigate to the file you exported from Fireworks, and click Open.

## Copying and pasting Fireworks MX vectors into FreeHand

You can use the Copy Path Outlines command to copy selected Fireworks paths to FreeHand. Copy Path Outlines copies only Fireworks paths.

**Note:** The copy-and-paste method of placing Fireworks vectors into other applications works not only with FreeHand but also with Illustrator, CorelDraw, and Adobe Photoshop.

### To copy selected Fireworks paths:

- 1 Choose Edit > Copy Path Outlines or click the Quick Export button and choose Copy Path Outlines from the FreeHand pop-up menu.
- 2 Switch to an open document in FreeHand.
- 3 Choose Edit > Paste to paste the paths.

## Fireworks MX features that are unsupported in FreeHand

Because Fireworks and other vector graphic editors do not always share the same features, the appearance of objects will differ between applications.

Most other vector graphic editors, including Macromedia FreeHand, do not support the following Fireworks features:

- Live Effects
- Blending modes
- Texture, pattern, web dither fills, and gradient fills
- Slice objects and image maps
- Many text formatting options
- Guides, grids, and canvas color
- Bitmap images
- Some strokes

**Note:** Because these features are not supported by most other vector graphics applications, Fireworks does not include them upon export to those applications.

# ***Part VI***

## ***FreeHand***

The chapters in Part VI introduce Macromedia FreeHand, present a tutorial, and describe how FreeHand works within the Macromedia Studio MX product family.

The following chapters are in this part:

- Chapter 13, “Welcome to Macromedia FreeHand”
- Chapter 14, “FreeHand Tutorial”
- Chapter 15, “FreeHand Integration with the Macromedia Studio MX Product Family”



# CHAPTER 13

## Welcome to Macromedia FreeHand

Macromedia FreeHand makes it easy to design, create, and publish illustrations and graphics-rich documents across multiple media. It's also a great tool to build and quickly revise website storyboards and graphic elements. With FreeHand you can create vector graphics, which can be scaled and printed at any resolution, without losing detail or clarity.

Using the new FreeHand Navigation panel, you can produce and test high-quality Macromedia Flash movies without ever leaving the FreeHand environment.

### What's new in FreeHand

In addition to new and improved tools and panels that enhance your work experience, FreeHand offers a new array of features that allow you to move seamlessly from print to web. You can now use FreeHand with other applications more smoothly and efficiently than ever.

### FreeHand Navigation panel

Using the Navigation panel, you can assign URL links to objects or create notes that export with your document. You can also assign Macromedia Flash actions to FreeHand objects, to create interactive Macromedia Flash movies that you can export as SWF files. For more information, see "Adding names and notes to objects," "Attaching URLs to objects and text," and "Assigning Flash actions" in FreeHand Help > Using FreeHand.

### FreeHand master pages

Master pages are special nonpasteboard pages that can contain any object or graphic symbol that ordinary pages can contain except for page numbers. They provide a method of easily creating objects and setting page attributes shared by a range of pages in a document. You can change a master page at any time, and the changes you make are reflected in each child page. Master pages are saved with the document and can be imported or exported as library items. For more information on master pages, see FreeHand Help > Using FreeHand > Working with master pages.

### FreeHand Pen tool features

The enhanced Pen tool features in FreeHand let you make changes to your illustration mid-path. The Pen tool, in addition to conforming with Macromedia Flash MX and Fireworks MX functionality, adds compatibility with the Adobe Illustrator pen tool without changing how the tool works in FreeHand. For more information, see FreeHand Help > Using FreeHand > Drawing with the Pen tool and Bezigon tool.

The Pen tool includes the following functionality:

- The new Show Solid Points preference lets you display points as a solid shape for easier editing.
- New smart cursors similar to those used in Illustrator show what action will happen if you click at the Pen tool's location in the drawing.
- FreeHand remembers the last active end point of a path, allowing you to perform other actions and then easily return to editing the path.
- You can now click on a selected path to insert a new point.
- In FreeHand you can click on a point to retract its handles. If the handles are retracted, clicking on a point with the Pen tool deletes the point.
- You can now use the Shift key to temporarily disable certain Pen tool functions, allowing greater flexibility when working with multiple paths.

## Enhanced Tools panel in FreeHand

The Subselect and Hand tools are now available on the Tools panel. The icons for the Freeform, Zoom, and Line tools have changed to match those in Fireworks. For more information on these and other tools, see FreeHand Help > Using FreeHand > FreeHand Basics.

## FreeHand Brush Stroke feature

Using the Brush Stroke feature, you can now create a graphic element, save it as a symbol, then use it as a brush stroke to stretch, repeat, or stack multiple times along the length of a path. Using this feature reduces file size and eliminates excessive redraw time. For more information on the Brush Stroke feature, see FreeHand Help > Using FreeHand > Using brush strokes.

## FreeHand Library panel

Formerly known as the Symbols panel, the Library panel now stores symbols and master pages. For more information on the Library panel, see FreeHand Help > Using FreeHand > Using the Library panel.

## Editing symbols in FreeHand

When you edit a symbol, FreeHand updates all instances of that symbol within your document. This functionality is particularly useful for graphics that need to be updated often. For more information on editing symbols, see FreeHand Help > Using FreeHand > Editing symbols.

## FreeHand integration with Macromedia Flash MX

New features in FreeHand allow you to assign Macromedia Flash actions to FreeHand objects, preview and test a Macromedia Flash movie in FreeHand, and export a FreeHand document as a SWF file. For more information, see “Assigning Macromedia Flash MX actions to FreeHand artwork” on page 365 and “Using the FreeHand Controller or Control menu with Flash MX SWF files” on page 369.

## File Info dialog box in FreeHand

The File Info dialog box lets you enter optional information such as dates, filenames, captions, headline slugs, author/photographer names, and copyright information. FreeHand uses the International Press Telecommunications Council (IPTC) protocol standard to store this information.

## Contour gradients in FreeHand

With the Contour Gradient feature on the Fill inspector's Gradient panel, you can now blend color in two dimensions (both horizontally and vertically). For more information on contour gradients, see FreeHand Help > Using FreeHand > Applying gradient fills.

## Print area in FreeHand

In FreeHand you can define a print area within the work space to send to your printer. You can resize or delete the new print area, which is treated as part of your document's attributes. For more information on the print area, see FreeHand Help > Using FreeHand > Defining a print area.

## FreeHand unsaved document indicator

In FreeHand, you can track the revision of your working documents. When a document needs to be saved, an asterisk (\*) appears at the end of the filename in the document title bar (similar to Macromedia Dreamweaver and Fireworks 4 functionality). For more information on the unsaved document indicator, see FreeHand Help > Using FreeHand > The Document window.

## FreeHand color boxes

The Tools panel now contains color boxes that allow you to select from an array of standard color chips or swatches. This functionality is similar to that found in Macromedia Flash MX, Fireworks MX, and Dreamweaver MX. For more information on the color boxes, see FreeHand Help > Using FreeHand > Color, Strokes, and Fills.

## Learning about FreeHand

The FreeHand package contains a variety of media to help you learn the program quickly and become proficient in creating your own FreeHand illustrations. The package includes a printed book, online help that appears in your web browser, interactive lessons, and a tutorial. In addition, Macromedia provides a regularly updated website at <http://www.macromedia.com/support/freehand>.

## FreeHand lessons and tutorial

If you are new to FreeHand, or if you have used only a limited set of its features, start with the lessons. The lessons introduce you to the main features of FreeHand, letting you practice on isolated examples.

To view the lessons, choose Help > Lessons > Introduction.

The tutorial, in both the Help menu and Chapter 14, "FreeHand Tutorial," on page 323, introduces the FreeHand workflow by showing you how to create a basic illustration. The tutorial assumes an understanding of the topics covered in the lessons.

## Using FreeHand

The *Using FreeHand* manual contains instructions and information for using all FreeHand tools and commands. It is provided in both online help and in Adobe Acrobat (PDF) format on the Studio MX CD-ROM.

## FreeHand Help

FreeHand Help contains all the information in *Using FreeHand*, but it is optimized for online viewing. FreeHand Help is available any time the FreeHand application is active. For the best experience when using FreeHand Help, Macromedia strongly recommends that you use Netscape Navigator 4.0 or later or Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 or later on Windows. For the Macintosh, Macromedia recommends that you use Netscape Navigator 4.0 or later or Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.5 or later. For either platform, your browser must contain Macromedia Flash plug-ins. If you use the 3.0 version of either browser, all the content of the movies and FreeHand Help is still accessible, but some features (such as Search) will not work. Running FreeHand and FreeHand Help simultaneously on a Macintosh may require more than 64 MB of memory, depending on your browser's memory needs.

## FreeHand Support Center

The FreeHand Support Center website contains the latest information on FreeHand, plus tutorials, advice from expert users, examples, tips, updates, and information on advanced topics. For the latest news on FreeHand and how to get the most out of the program, check the website often at <http://www.macromedia.com/support/freehand>.

# CHAPTER 14

## FreeHand Tutorial

This tutorial demonstrates how to use the sophisticated illustration tools in Macromedia FreeHand to create professional documents for both print and the web. By completing the tutorial, you'll design a document that publicizes a museum exhibit dedicated to the artifacts of ancient Egypt. When the document is complete, you'll select an area of the pages in your document for printing. You'll also export two pages that will comprise a Macromedia Flash movie, complete with navigation buttons.

Specifically, you will complete the following tasks:

- Create and edit vector shapes
- Import objects
- Organize objects in libraries
- Work with objects on layers
- Work with colors, including contour gradient fills
- Align objects along a path and on the perspective grid
- Select the print area for your document
- Preview the file in the Macromedia Flash Playback window
- Export the file into the Macromedia Flash movie format (SWF)

The tutorial takes approximately 1 1/2 hours or less to complete, depending upon your experience.

### What you should know

Although the tutorial is designed for beginning FreeHand users, before completing it you need the basic skills covered in five lessons found in FreeHand Help. These interactive lessons cover the following topics:

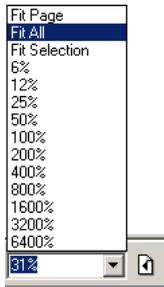
- Introduction to FreeHand
- Working with Paths
- Working with Layers
- Using Layers to create Macromedia Flash Animation
- Creating a Master Page

To take a lesson, choose Help > Lessons within the FreeHand application, then select from the list. To promote a greater understanding of the tutorial, be sure you're comfortable with the concepts presented in the lessons before starting the tutorial.

## View the tutorial files

Before you start to work on your own FreeHand file, view a completed version of the tutorial to understand how your completed file will appear.

- 1 In FreeHand, choose File > Open. In your FreeHand application folder, browse to the Tutorial folder, and open the file named Tutorial\_finished.fh10.
- 2 The completed tutorial file contains 2 pages. To see both of the pages at once, choose Fit All from the Magnification pop-up menu.



Pages 1 and 2 are designed to display in a web browser; both pages include navigation buttons that link the pages to each other when the pages are exported into the Macromedia Flash movie format (SWF).

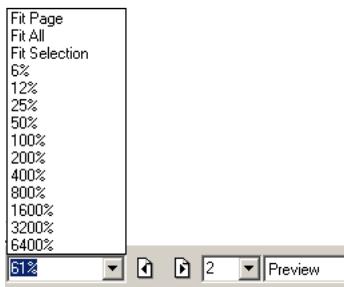


- 3 To turn from one page to another, select the desired page from the Go to Page pop-up menu.



**Note:** Throughout the tutorial, you will be instructed to turn to a particular page in your FreeHand document. Use the Go to Page pop-up menu to turn to another page quickly.

- 4 To change the page magnification, select a different magnification from the Magnification pop-up menu.



- 5 When you finish viewing the file, you can either keep it open for reference, or close it by choosing File > Close.

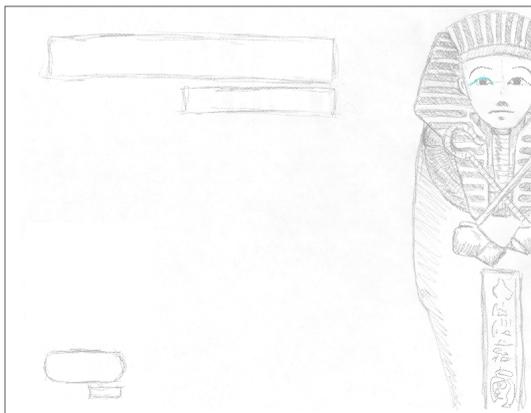
If you've made any changes to the document, don't save them when you close the file.

## Open the starting file

- 1 Choose File > Open. In your FreeHand application folder, browse to the Tutorial folder and open Tutorial\_start.fh10.

You see a partially completed version of the tutorial file that you viewed earlier. Page 1 of this file includes an artist's sketch, which is in the background of the document. Objects that you place on the page will appear on top of the background art, and you will use the background art as a guide when placing objects. When you no longer need the background art, you will hide it.

Additionally, the file includes a guide, along one of the eyes, that will assist you in drawing.



- 2 Choose File > Save As and save the file with a new name, in the same folder as Tutorial\_start.fh10.

Making a copy of the file lets you save the results of your work while keeping the starting file intact for reuse at a later time.

**Note:** While completing the tutorial, you may find it useful to undo a change you've made. FreeHand can undo several of your recent changes, depending on the number of undo levels you have set in Preferences. To undo, chose Edit > Undo.

As you complete the tutorial, remember to save your work frequently. An asterisk in your document title bar indicates that you have modified the document but have not yet saved the changes.

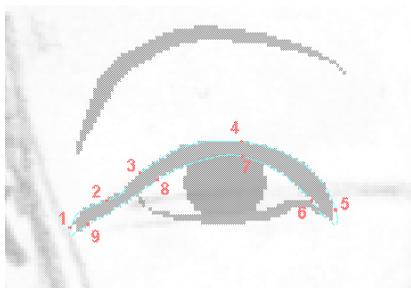
## Create objects

FreeHand offers a variety of tools for drawing and modifying objects. You'll work with some of these tools now, as you create the art that completes the eye on the sarcophagus.

### Zoom in on your document

Before you begin, you'll want to zoom in on your document to have a larger area on which to draw.

- 1 In the Tools panel, click the Zoom tool.
- 2 On page 1 of your FreeHand document, click the eye of the sarcophagus on the left side of the document repeatedly, until the Magnification pop-up menu indicates a magnification of 800%.

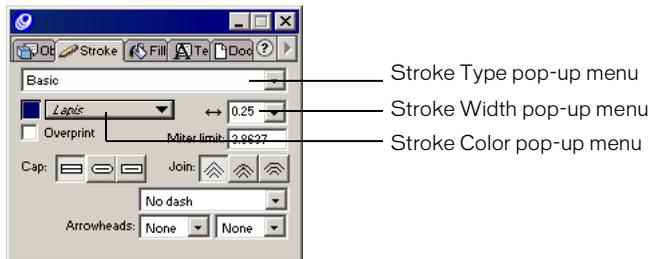


**Note:** You can also type a value in the Magnification text box.

### Select stroke and fill colors

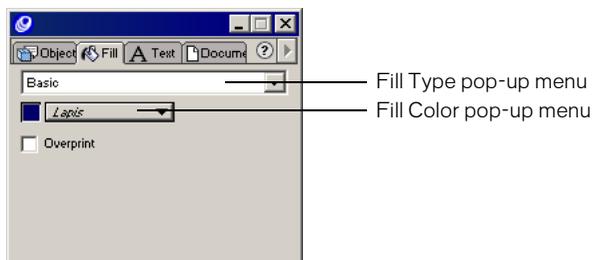
To specify the color of the path that you will draw, you use the Stroke inspector.

- 1 To open the Stroke inspector, choose Window > Inspectors > Stroke.
- 2 In the Stroke Type pop-up menu, verify that Basic is selected.
- 3 In the Stroke Width pop-up menu, select Hairline.
- 4 Click the Stroke Color pop-up menu and select Lapis.

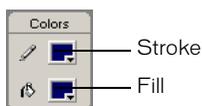


- 5 To open the Fill inspector, choose Window > Inspectors > Fill, or click the Fill tab.  
The Fill inspector lets you specify a color that appears within the boundaries of your path.

- 6 In the Fill Type pop-up menu, verify that Basic is selected.
- 7 Click the Fill Color pop-up menu and select Lapis.



The Tools panel displays the selected stroke and fill colors.



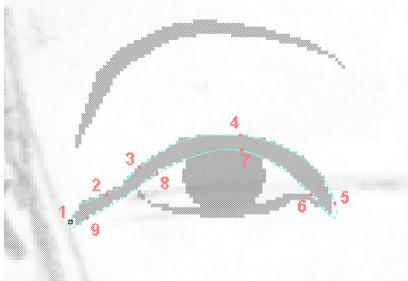
## Draw a path with the Pen tool

With the Pen tool, you can create and modify precise paths easily. To draw a curved path with the Pen tool, you create points, then drag tangent handles to shape the curves.

The paths that you create in FreeHand are vectors, which define shapes mathematically to produce graphics that maintain their resolution and smooth lines even when enlarged.

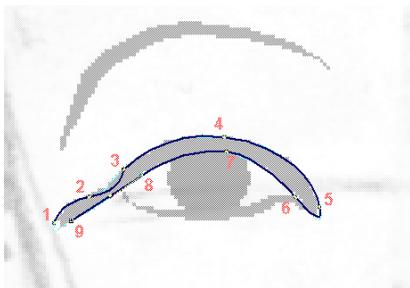


- 1 In the Tools panel, click the Pen tool.
- 2 To create the first point, click the number 1 dot on the background art, along the outside corner of the eye.

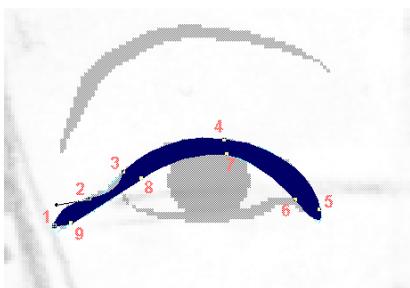




- 8 Click the number 7 dot and continue to hold down the mouse button. Drag the handle of the number 7 dot to create another curved line that follows the guide. Repeat this step for the number 8 dot.
- 9 Draw a straight line segment by clicking (without dragging) the number 9 dot.



- 10 Position the Pen tool over the first point that you created on the number 1 dot. A small circle appears next to the pen tip when it is positioned correctly. This circle indicates that a click here will complete the path. Click the point.

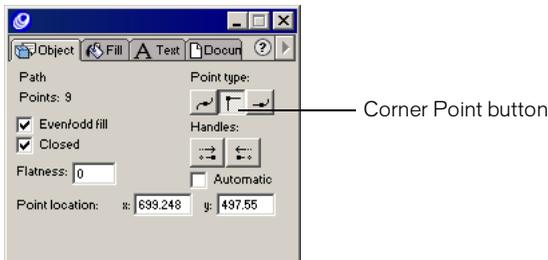


When you close the path, the fill color appears within the outline.

## Modify the path

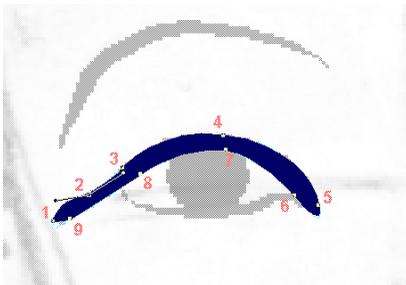
The line segment between the number 2 and 3 dots does not follow the curve. You will use the Object inspector to modify the path. The Object inspector displays the attributes of a selected object.

- 1 In the Tools panel, click the Pointer tool. With the path on page 1 selected, click the number 2 point so that its handle appears.
- 2 Choose Window > Inspectors > Object.
- 3 In the Object inspector, select the Corner Point button to change the curved point to a corner point.



Moving a curve point handle can affect adjacent path segments. Corner point handles move independently of each other, which lets you adjust adjacent path segments one at a time.

- 4 Drag the handle for the number 2 point until the line segment follows the guide.



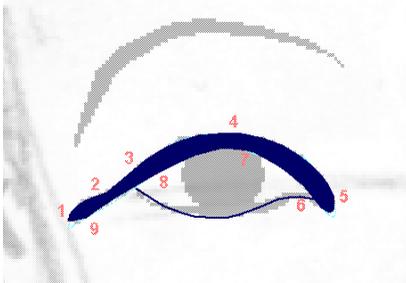
**Note:** For more information about modifying your shape, refer to the steps you learned in the Working with Paths lesson (additionally, see FreeHand Help > Using FreeHand > Reshaping a path).

## Use the Pencil tool

While the Pen tool lets you create a path by placing points, the Pencil tool lets you draw a freeform path. To compare the two tools, you will use the Pencil tool to draw another path that creates the eyeliner effect underneath the eye.



- 1 In the Tools panel, click the Pencil tool.
- 2 Drag from the inner corner of the eye, along the eyeliner background art, to create another path underneath the eye, as shown in the following illustration.



## Use the brush attribute

Brush strokes are an easy-to-manage attribute that you can apply to any FreeHand path to create two different effects:

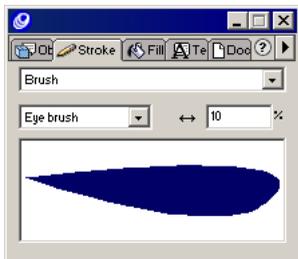
- The paint effect extends a graphic symbol across the length of the path and lets you create lines that look like paintbrush strokes.
- The spray effect repeats a graphic symbol across the length of the path.

You will first add the paintbrush stroke attribute to the FreeHand line to complete the eyeliner effect. Later in the tutorial, you'll have the opportunity to use the spray brush stroke.

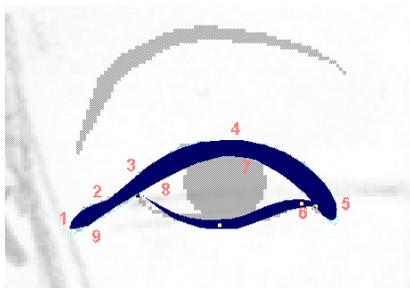
- 1 With the pencil line selected, choose Window > Inspectors > Stroke.
- 2 In the Stroke inspector, choose Brush from the Stroke Type pop-up menu.
- 3 In the Brush pop-up menu, select Eye Brush.

You are using a predefined brush stroke. Later in the tutorial, you'll learn how to create a custom brush stroke.

- 4 In the Scale text box, change the percentage to 10%, and press Enter (Windows) or Return (Macintosh).



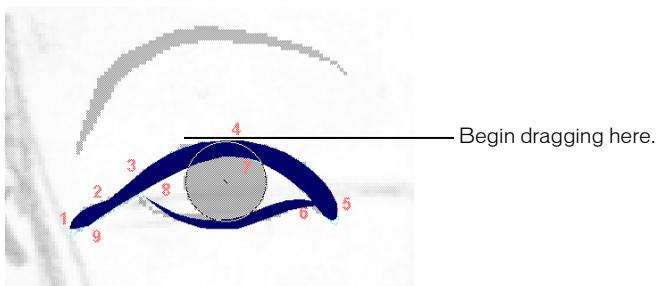
The path looks as though it has been applied with a brush; the stroke tapers at the ends.



## Use the Ellipse tool

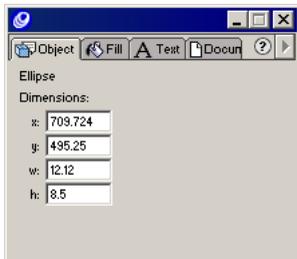
Another method of drawing in your FreeHand document is to select a shape tool in the Tools panel, drag in your document with the tool to create the shape, and allow FreeHand to automatically place the points. You'll use this method now to complete the eye.

- 1 In the Tools panel, click the Ellipse tool.
- 2 Click the upper left edge of the oval on the background art, as shown in the following illustration, and drag to the opposite edge of the oval.



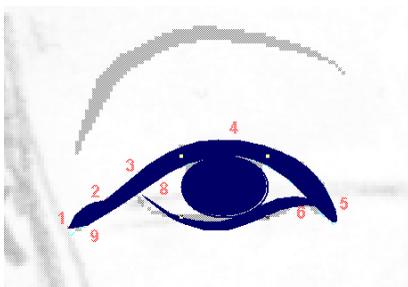
- 3 To size the ellipse precisely, in the Object inspector type 12.12 in the W text box, which indicates the width of the object.

- 4 To specify the height of the ellipse, type 8.5 in the H text box and press Enter (Windows) or Return (Macintosh).



- 5 If you need to move the ellipse, use the Pointer tool to drag it (being careful not to drag the points) so the ellipse is over the oval on the background art.

When you move the ellipse, the values in the X and Y coordinate text boxes in the Object inspector change to reflect the current location of the ellipse.



**Note:** You can also move the ellipse using keyboard arrow keys. With the ellipse selected, press the arrow keys to move the ellipse one pixel at a time in the direction of the arrow.

- 6 To change the color of the ellipse, verify that it's selected and select Black from the Stroke Color pop-up menu in the Stroke panel.
- 7 Select Black from the Fill Color pop-up menu in the Fill panel.

## Combine shapes

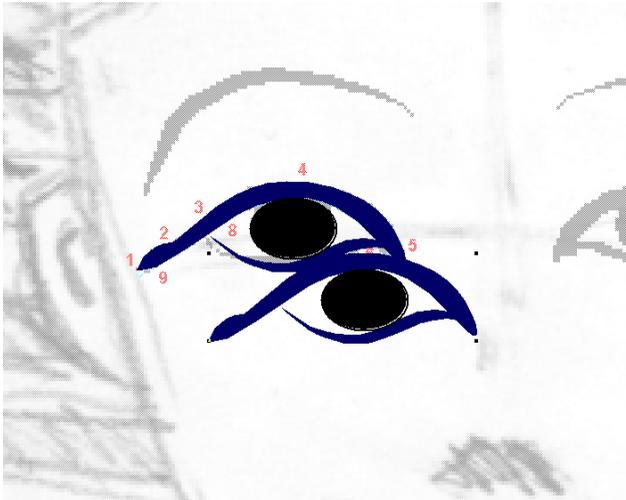
Now that you've created three separate objects, you will group them. Grouping objects retains their placement relative to one another while letting you manipulate them as a single object.

- 1 With the ellipse selected, Shift-click the two "eyeliner" paths with the Pointer tool so that all three shapes are selected.
- 2 Choose Modify > Group.

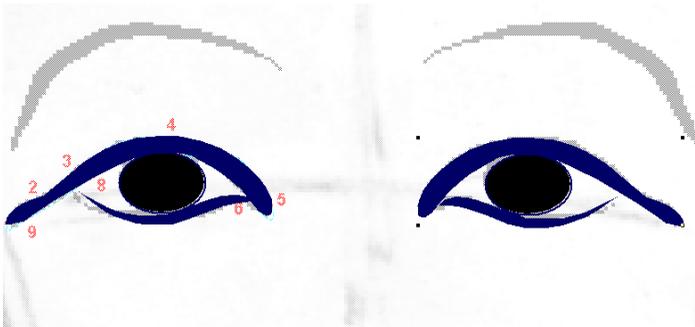
## Create a mirror image with the Reflect tool

The Reflect tool offers a way to create a mirror copy of a selected object. Rather than drawing the second eye, you'll use the Reflect tool to create it from the eye you've already drawn.

- 1 Verify that the eye is selected and choose Edit > Duplicate.



- 2 With the copy of the eye selected, choose the Reflect tool from the Tools panel, and then click the copy of the eye.
- 3 Use the Pointer tool to drag the mirror copy of the eye into position over the eye on the background art.



- 4 With the Pointer tool, click anywhere on the page, away from the eyes so that the eyes are not selected.

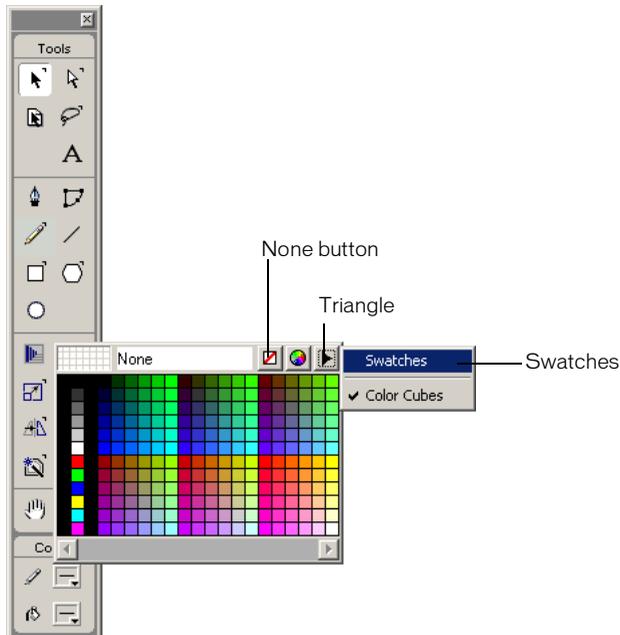
**Note:** As you complete the tutorial, remember to save your work frequently.

## Use the Tools panel to apply different stroke and fill colors

Earlier in the tutorial, you used the Stroke and Fill inspectors to determine the colors of your objects. You'll now use the Stroke and Fill color boxes in the Tools panel to select colors for the polygons you're about to draw.

As you work on a FreeHand file, you can take colors that you've mixed, or colors that you use frequently, and add them to a list of swatches that save with the document. Later in the tutorial you will mix and add a color to your swatches. Now, however, you will work with colors already included in your list of swatches.

- 1 In the Tools panel, click the Stroke color box to view the color palette.



- 2 If None is not selected in the Stroke Type pop-up menu, click the None button.  
The shape that you're about to draw will not need a stroke color.
- 3 In the Tools panel, click the Fill color box to view the color palette.

- 4 Click the triangle in the upper right corner of the palette and select Swatches.

As you move the eyedropper over a color on the color list, a tooltip appears that indicates the name of the color.



- 5 Click Gold Mid-Tone in the list of colors to select it.

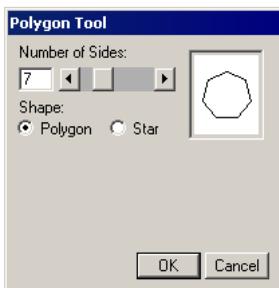
## Draw a polygon

A polygon is another shape that you can select from the Tools panel. You'll create two polygons in two different colors as the first step in creating ornamentation for the headdress.

- 1 Turn to page 3 and use the Zoom tool to magnify the path along the headband to 400%.



- 2 In the Tools panel, double-click the Polygon tool to display the Polygon Tool dialog box.
- 3 In the Number of Sides text box, type 7, or move the Number of Sides slider to 7.
- 4 Verify that Polygon is selected under Shape, then click OK.



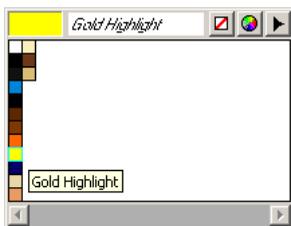
- 5 Drag to create a small polygon close to the left side of the headpiece path, which has already been created for you, as shown in the following illustration:



- 6 Choose Edit > Duplicate, and use the Pointer tool to drag the duplicate polygon to the other end of the path.



- 7 With the duplicate polygon still selected, select Gold Highlight from the Fill color box in the Tools panel.



## Create a blend along a path

You can select two path objects and combine them, creating a transition between the two in incremental steps; this effect is known as a blend. You can blend both shapes and colors. In this part of the tutorial, you'll blend the two polygons along a path.

- 1 With the duplicate polygon still selected, Shift-click to select the first polygon that you drew.
- 2 Choose Modify > Combine > Blend.



- 3 If the Object inspector is not visible, choose Window > Inspectors > Object.
- 4 In the Steps text box, type 6 and press Enter (Windows) or Return (Macintosh).  
The transition between the two polygons occurs over 6 steps.



- 5 With the polygon blend selected, hold down Shift and click the curved path on the headdress to add it to the selection.

**Note:** If necessary, move the polygon blend to see the path.



- 6 Choose Modify > Combine > Join Blend to Path or click the Attach to Path button.



## Add special effects

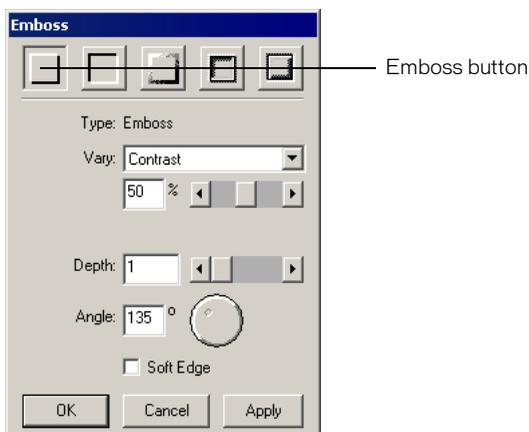
You can apply the emboss special effect to your polygons to make them appear three-dimensional on the headdress:

- 1 Choose Modify > Ungroup.
- 2 Choose Modify > Ungroup again.

All of the polygons are selected, except the first and last one along the path.



- 3 Taking care to not select the path, Shift-click the first and last polygon to add them to the selection.
- 4 Choose Xtras > Create > Emboss.
- 5 In the Emboss dialog box, verify that the Emboss button is selected.
- 6 Either type 1 in the Depth text box or move the Depth slider to 1.  
The Depth value controls the distance by which the effect appears raised.
- 7 Type 135 in the Angle text box and click OK.  
The angle specifies the direction of the highlight and shadow.



- 8 Click anywhere away from an object to deselect the selected objects, then click the path for the headdress to select it.

- 9 Press Backspace (Windows) or Delete (Macintosh) to delete the path.



**Note:** As you complete the tutorial, remember to save your work frequently.

## Work with objects in layers

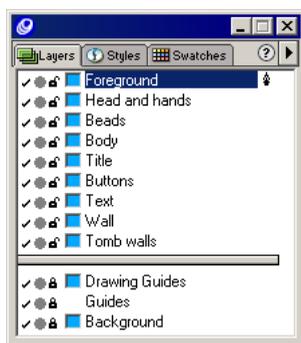
Using layers, as you learned in the Working with Layers lesson, is an integral part of working in FreeHand. Layers are analogous to transparent sheets of acetate, or tracing paper, stacked on top of each other. Layers offer a logical way to organize objects—for instance, you might place all text on one layer and all navigation buttons on another. Each object in your FreeHand document resides on a layer, and it can be edited only when its layer is visible and unlocked.

### View and hide layers

The FreeHand tutorial document has 12 layers, including the default Foreground, Guides, and Background layers. Objects on the Foreground layer, as the name suggests, appear by default in front of objects on the Guides and Background layers. To manage layers in your document, as you learned in the Working with Layers lesson, you use the Layers panel.

- 1 To view the Layers panel, choose Window > Panels > Layers.

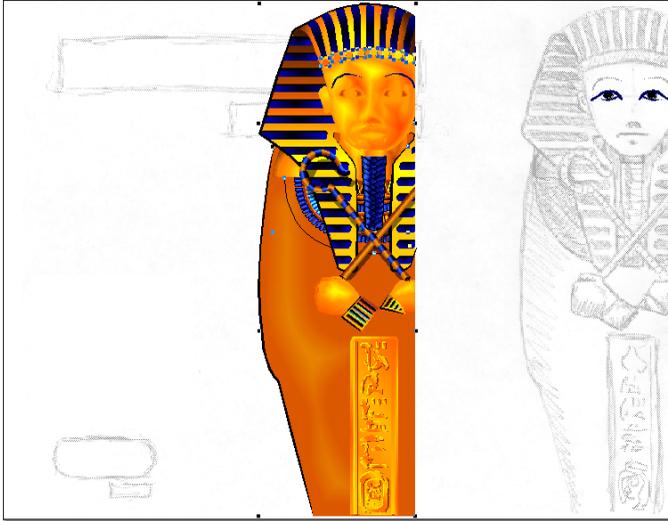
The objects that you've created in the tutorial so far are on the Foreground Layer.



## Move your layered artwork

Page 3 of your document includes objects on four different layers: the Foreground layer, the Head and hands layer, the Beads layer, and the Body layer. You'll copy the layered artwork to page 1.

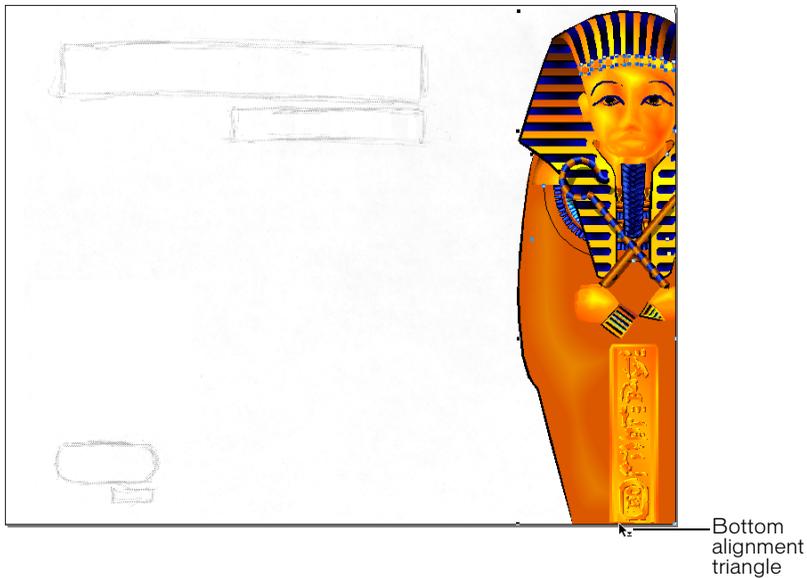
- 1 To reduce your page view to see the entire page, choose View > Fit to Page.
- 2 With the Pointer tool, click any object on page 3.
- 3 Choose Edit > Select > All.
- 4 Choose Edit > Cut.
- 5 Turn to page 1 and choose Edit > Paste.



- 6 Drag the art to the right edge of the page until the right alignment triangle appears.  
The alignment triangle indicates the objects are in alignment with the right edge of the page.



- 7 Keeping the art aligned to the right edge of the page, drag the objects to align with the bottom edge of the page. Again, an alignment triangle, this time pointing downward, appears when the objects are aligned against the bottom edge of the page.



The objects that you copied are still on their respective layers.

- 8 Click anywhere away from the sarcophagus to deselect the objects.

Because the Foreground layer is on top of the three layers that contain the sarcophagus art, the eyes and headdress art that you created on the Foreground layer appear on top of the other layers.

- 9 In the Layers panel, click the check mark next to the Background layer to hide it.

To show a hidden layer, you can click to the left of the unchecked layer name.

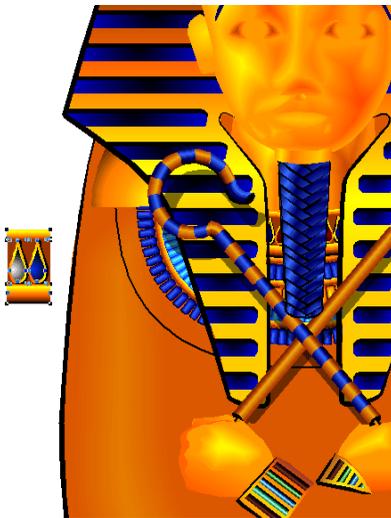
**Note:** As you complete the tutorial, remember to save your work frequently.

## Import objects

You'll now import a graphic of a bead, which you'll use to create a necklace. To bring graphics or text into your document, you have three options, all of which are probably familiar to you: dragging and dropping, using the Import command, and cutting and pasting. For this tutorial you'll use the Import command.

- 1 In the Layers panel, click the padlock icon to the left of the Head and Hands and Body layer names to lock those layers.
- 2 On page 1, magnify your document view to 200%.
- 3 Choose File > Import.
- 4 In the Import Document dialog box (Windows) or Open dialog box (Macintosh), browse to the Tutorial folder inside your FreeHand application folder and double-click Bead.fh10.
- 5 Click the Import pointer next to the sarcophagus, as shown in the following illustration.

Precise placement of the bead isn't necessary.

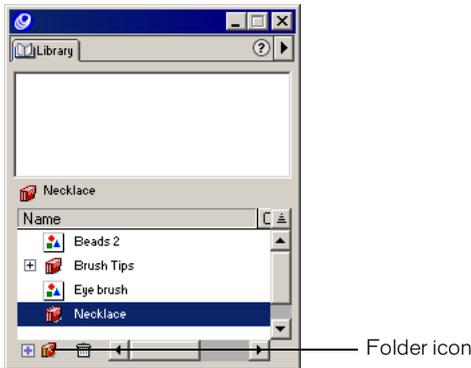


## Work with symbols and instances

Symbols and instances let you manage repeating graphics while minimizing file size. Instances are copies of an original FreeHand object, which is stored as a symbol. When you modify the symbol, all instances of that symbol automatically change to reflect the modification.

You store symbols in the library for reuse throughout the document. To keep symbols organized in the library, you can place them in groups.

- 1 Choose Window > Library to display the Library panel.
- 2 Click the folder icon to create a new group. In the Library list, double-click the Group-01 name and rename the group **Necklace**.



- 3 If necessary, select the bead you placed on page 1 of your document. Choose Modify > Symbol > Convert to Symbol.

The bead on the page is now an instance of the bead symbol in the Library panel. The name of the symbol is Graphic-01.

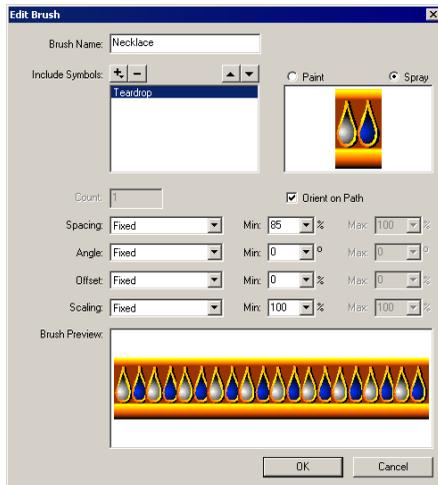
- 4 In the Library list, rename the Graphic-01 symbol **Teardrop** and drag it to the Necklace group.



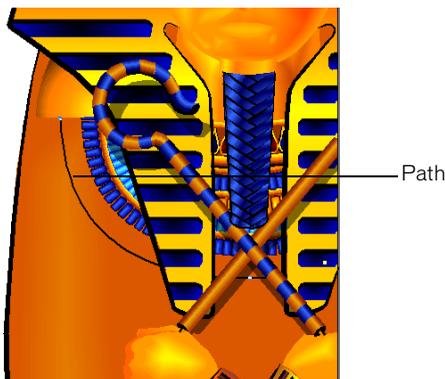
## Use the spray brush

Earlier in the tutorial, you used the paintbrush attribute to extend a graphic symbol along a path. Now you'll use the spray brush attribute to repeat a graphic symbol—in this case, the bead—along a path.

- 1 With the bead on page 1 selected, choose **Modify > Brush > Create Brush**.
- 2 In the **Edit Brush** dialog box, name the brush **Necklace**.
- 3 Select **Spray**.
- 4 In the **Min. percentage** text box to the right of **Spacing**, type **85**, then click **OK**.

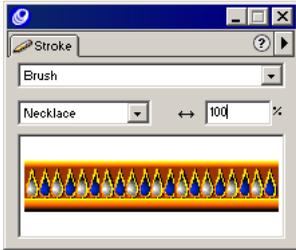


- 5 On page 1, select the path, which is already created for you next to the existing necklaces.



- 6 In the **Stroke inspector**, select **Brush** from the **Stroke Type** pop-up menu.

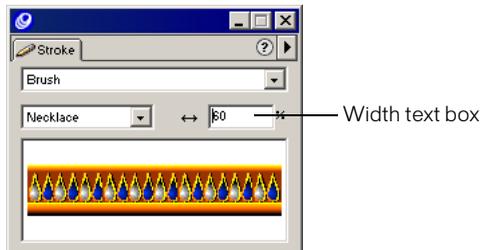
- 7 In the Brush pop-up menu, select Necklace—the name of the custom brush you created.



Instances of the bead symbol repeat along the path.



- 8 Type 60 in the Width text box in the Stroke panel, then press Enter (Windows) or Return (Macintosh).



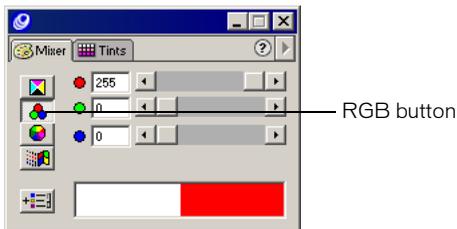
**Note:** You can move the points on the path, as you learned earlier, to change the shape and length of the necklace.

## Use colors and tints

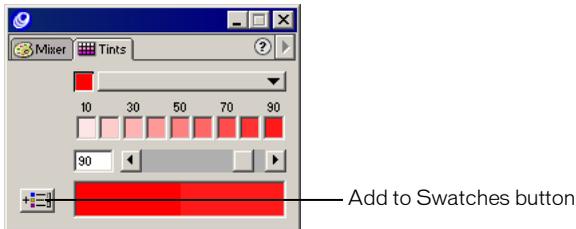
You can use the Color Mixer to mix colors from CMYK (Cyan, Magenta, Yellow, Black), RGB (Red, Green, Blue), and other color modes to create specific colors. The CMYK mode uses process colors that represent inks in four-color print, and RGB mode uses colors that appear onscreen, such as on a web page.

The tutorial document, which is designed both to be printed and for export as a Macromedia Flash movie, uses RGB colors. Here you'll use the RGB color mode to create a shade of gold for the beads, and you'll add the color to your document's list of color swatches. Later in the tutorial, you'll print pages using CMYK colors.

- 1 If the Color Mixer panel is not visible, choose Window > Panels > Color Mixer.
- 2 Click the RGB button. For the color red, either type 255 in the text box or move the slider to 255.
- 3 For green and blue, either type 0 or move the slider to 0.



- 4 In the Tints panel, click the 90% tint box, and then click the Add to Swatches button.

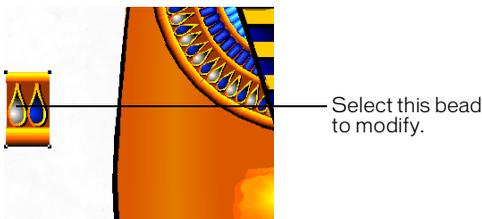


- 5 In the Add to Swatches dialog box, type **Ruby** in the text box to name the color, then click Add.

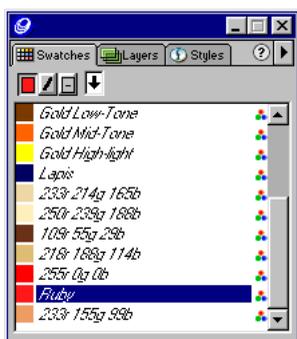


**Note:** When you add a tint to your list of swatches, FreeHand automatically adds the base color for the tint to your list of swatches as well.

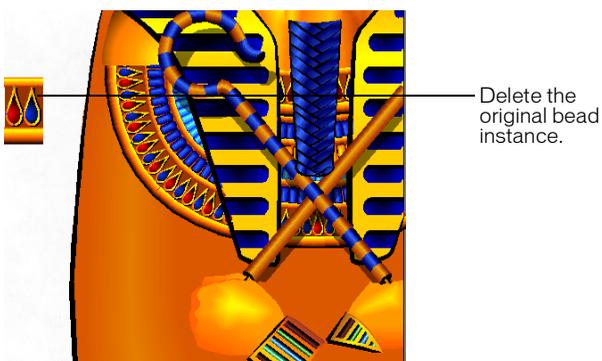
- On page 1, select the bead instance (not the beads along the path) and choose **Modify > Symbol > Edit Symbol**.



- In the symbol-editing window, magnify the symbol to 400%.
- If the Swatches panel is not visible, choose **Window > Panels > Swatches**. Drag the Ruby swatch to the middle of the teardrop on the left (not the blue teardrop).



- Close the symbol-editing window.  
The beads along the path update to include the ruby color that you added.
- On page 1, select and delete the bead instance.  
The symbol remains in the library.

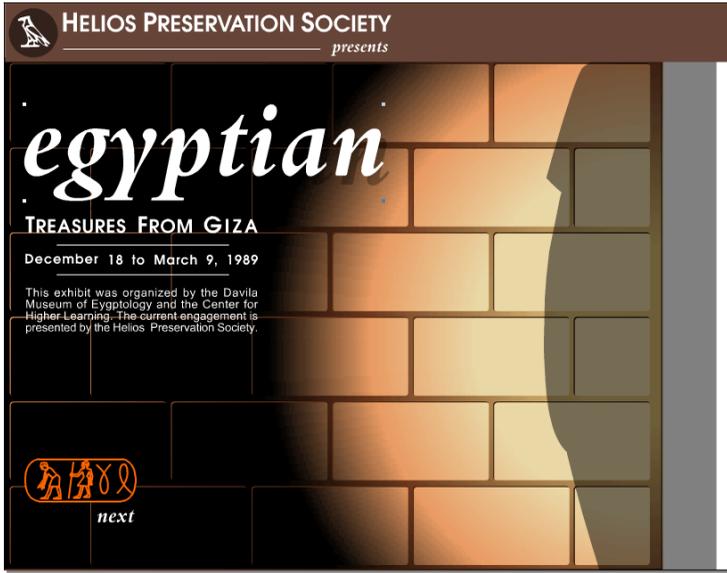


**Note:** As you complete the tutorial, remember to save your work frequently.

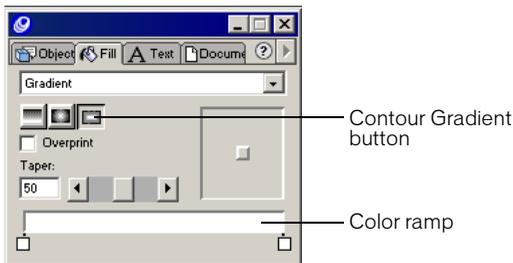
## Add a contour gradient to text

A gradient displays subtle variations of a color or transitions between two or more colors. In FreeHand, you can create multicolor gradients that follow the contour of a path. In this tutorial, you'll use the contour gradient feature to add a bit of polish to ordinary text.

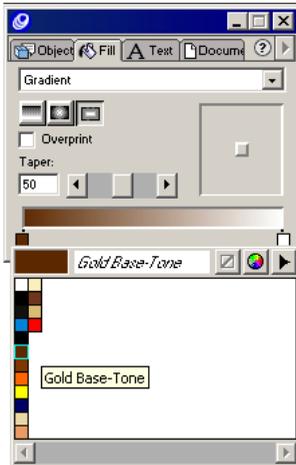
- 1 Turn to page 4 and select the text that reads “egyptian.”



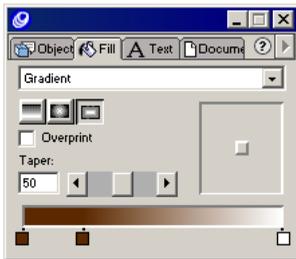
- 2 In the Fill panel, select Gradient from the Fill Type pop-up menu.
- 3 Click the Contour Gradient button and click the swatch on the left of the color ramp.



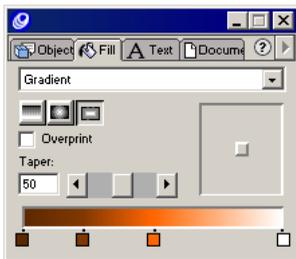
- 4 In the list of swatches, select Gold Base-Tone.



- 5 Drag the swatch slightly to the right, as shown in the following illustration.

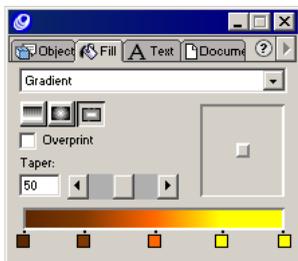


- 6 Click the second swatch, which you just created, and select Gold Low-Tone from the list of swatches.
- 7 Drag the first swatch to the halfway mark of the color ramp. Click it and select Gold Mid-Tone from the list of swatches.



- 8 Click the swatch on the right and select Gold Highlight.

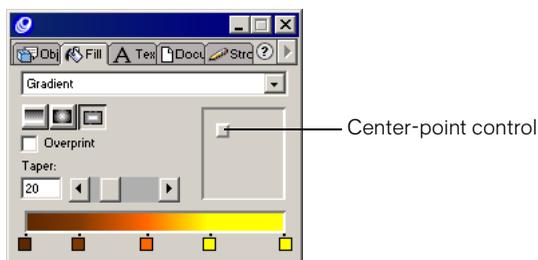
- 9 Drag the swatch on the right toward the left, about a quarter of the length of the color ramp, as shown in the following illustration.



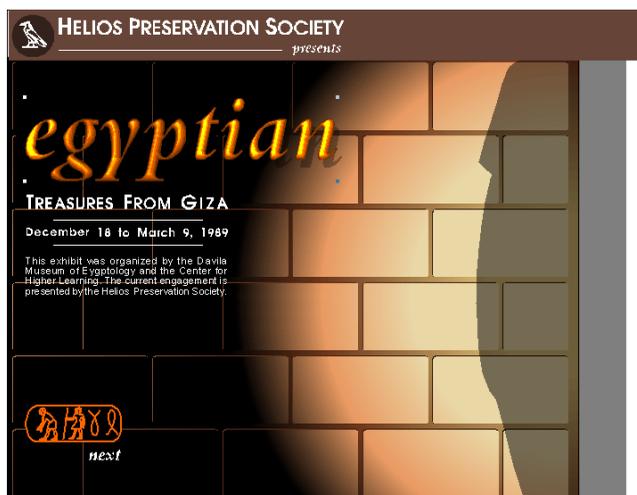
- 10 Drag the taper slider to 20.

The taper slider controls the ramp of the gradient.

- 11 Drag the center-point control toward the upper left corner, as shown in the following illustration.

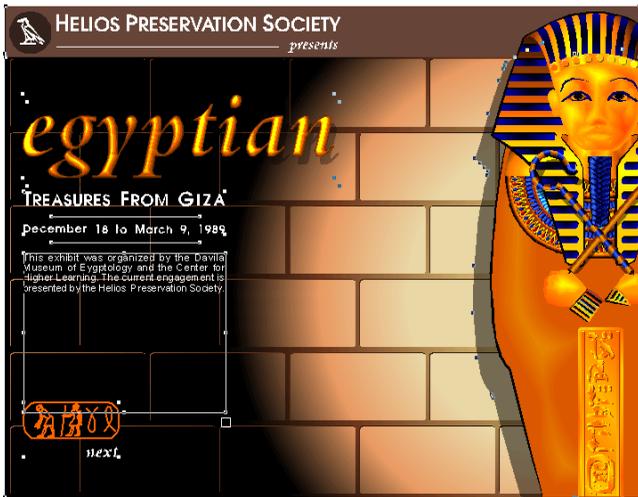


The “egyptian” text in your document displays all of the colors you specified in the Fill panel applied as a contour gradient.



**Note:** You can use the Subselect tool in the Tools panel to select an individual letter within the “egyptian” text. You can then adjust the taper slider for that letter to produce a more even gradient effect. The Tutorial\_finished.fh10 file shows how the contour gradient appears when adjusted for individual letters.

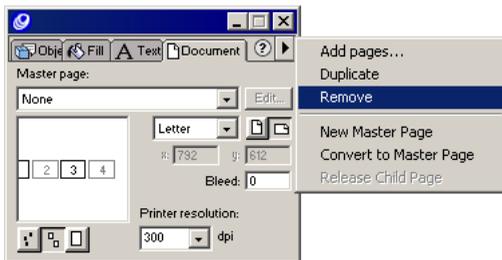
- 12 To move the objects on this page to page 1, choose Edit > Select > All.
- 13 Choose Edit > Cut.
- 14 Turn to page 1 and choose Edit > Paste.



## Remove pages from your document

Pages 3 and 4 in your document are now unnecessary, because they contain no objects. To delete the pages, you can use the Document inspector.

- 1 Turn to page 3, and choose Window > Inspectors > Document.
- 2 Click the triangle in the upper right corner of the Document inspector to display the Options pop-up menu, and choose Remove.



- 3 Turn to what is now page 3 and repeat step 2 to remove the next blank page.

**Note:** As you complete the tutorial, remember to save your work frequently.

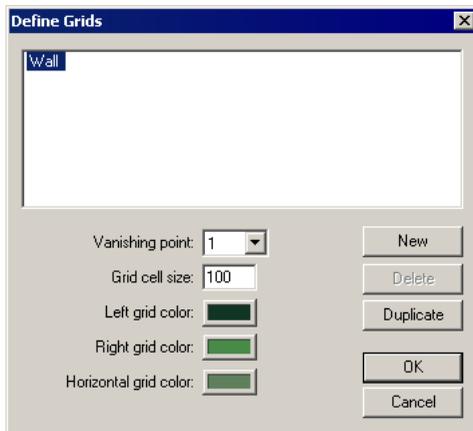
## Use the perspective grid

By attaching objects to the perspective grid, you can orient the objects in relation to a vanishing point that adds depth to your art. Although you'll use just one vanishing point in this tutorial, FreeHand lets you create custom grids with up to three vanishing points.

### Define the perspective grid

Before displaying the perspective grid, you can define how the grid should appear.

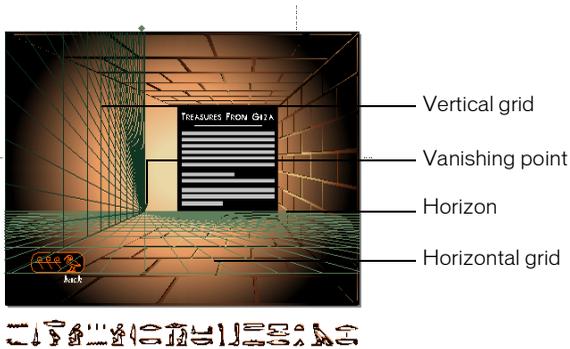
- 1 Turn to page 2. In the Page Size Magnification text box, type **39** and press Enter (Windows) or Return (Macintosh).
- 2 In the Layers panel, lock the Tomb Walls layer.
- 3 Choose View > Perspective Grid > Define Grids.
- 4 In the Define Grids dialog box, double-click Grid 1 and type **Wall** to rename the grid.
- 5 Verify that Vanishing Point is set to 1.
- 6 In the Grid Cell Size text box, type **100**, and click OK.



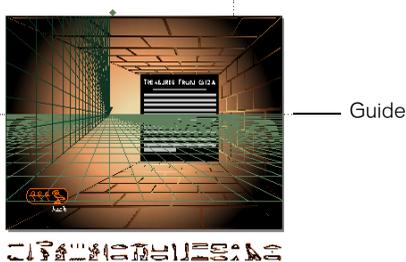
- 7 Still on page 2, choose View > Perspective Grid > Show.



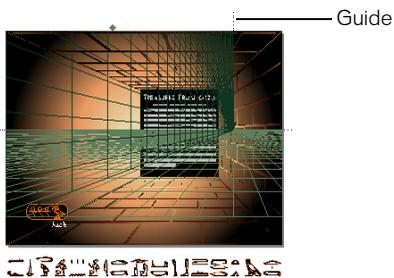
8 In the Tools panel, select the Perspective tool.



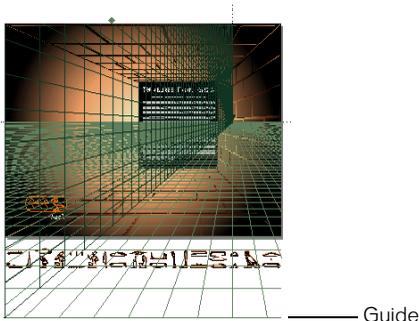
9 Position the Perspective tool pointer on the horizon line, which is the top border of the horizontal grid, and drag the horizon up to the horizontal guide line supplied for you.



10 Drag the vanishing point to the right until the vertical lines align with the vertical guide.



- 11 Drag the horizontal grid line at the bottom of the perspective grid down to meet the horizontal guide below page 2.

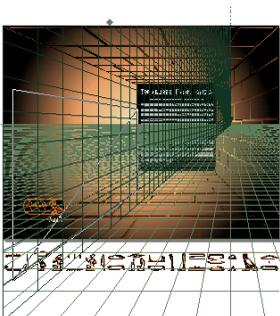


## Attach an object to the perspective grid

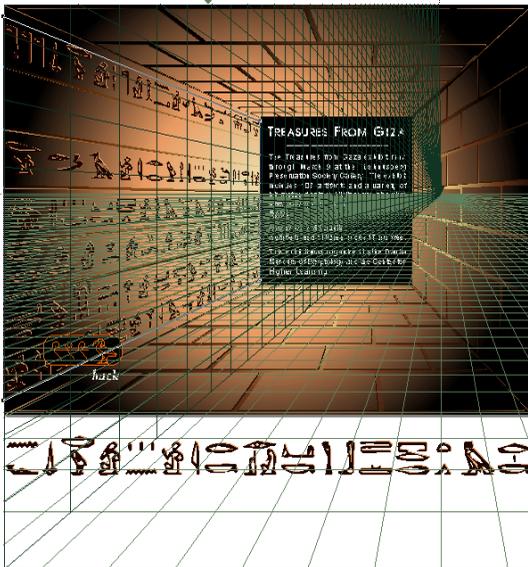
Once you've defined the perspective grid, you're ready to align objects along the grid.

- 1 With the Perspective tool still selected, click the larger hieroglyphic art from the pasteboard above page 2. Drag the art down to cover page 2 and press the Left Arrow key while holding down the mouse button.

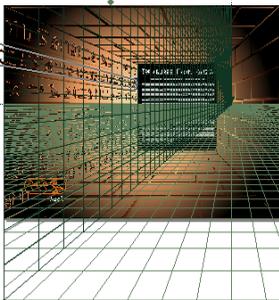
The art aligns along the perspective grid.



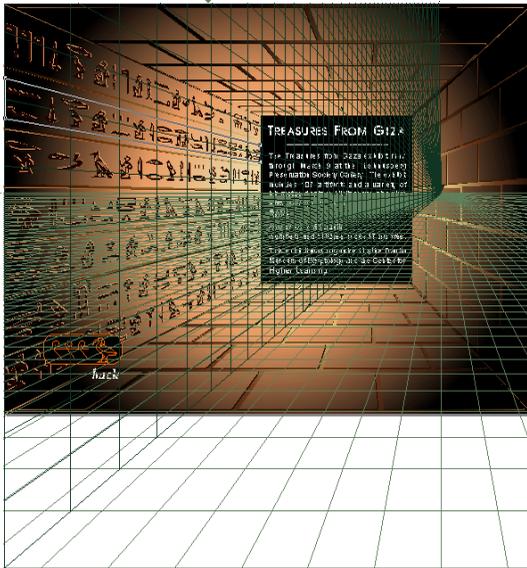
- 2 Drag to align the left edge of the hieroglyphics with the left edge of the page, and release the mouse button.



- 3 Drag the smaller hieroglyphic art from the pasteboard below page 2 to the left wall, and press the Left Arrow key while holding down the mouse button.



- 4 Drag to align the left edge of hieroglyphics with the left edge of the page, and place the art in the blank area of the wall that does not have hieroglyphics.



- 5 To hide the grid, choose View > Perspective Grid > Show.



- 6 In the Layers panel, unlock the Tomb Walls layer and hide the Drawing Guides layer.

**Note:** As you complete the tutorial, remember to save your work frequently.

## Define the print area

You've now drawn, imported, and placed all of the objects in your FreeHand file. This is often an appropriate stage in the design process to print your pages for review. With the FreeHand print area feature, you can define an area that incorporates selected areas of the pasteboard and selected areas of pages within the document.

- 1 Set your page magnification view to 25%.
- 2 Choose File > Print Area.
- 3 Drag the print area pointer to select page 1 and page 2. You can include the pasteboard area around the two pages, as shown in the following illustration.



You're now in Print Area mode.

**Note:** You can resize or delete the print area; print area attributes save with the document. For more information, see FreeHand Help > Using FreeHand > Defining a print area.

- 4 Click inside the print area to open the Print Area dialog box.
- 5 In the Printer pop-up menu, select the printer you wish to print to.
- 6 Verify that Printer is in the Destination field (Macintosh).
- 7 In the Options pop-up menu, select FreeHand (Macintosh).
- 8 In the Scale % pop-up menu, select Fit on paper, then click OK (Windows) or Print (Macintosh) to print the area that you specified.

**Note:** By default, the RGB colors in your document print as CMYK colors. For more information on using color, see FreeHand Help > Using FreeHand > Color management overview.

- 9 To exit Print Area mode, click outside the print area.

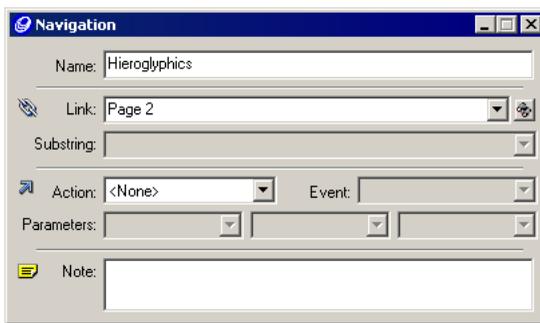
## Add navigation to buttons

With FreeHand, you can add buttons to your document that link to other pages or URLs after export to a web-based format. You use the Navigation panel to assign links, and you can preview the document as a Macromedia Flash movie inside FreeHand.

- 1 Set the magnification on page 1 to 100%. Select the Next button and choose Window > Panels > Navigation.



- 2 In the Name text box, type **Hieroglyphics**.
- 3 In the Link pop-up menu, select Page 2, then close the Navigation panel.



When users click the Navigation button in the SWF file that you'll create from this FreeHand file, they will go to page 2.

## Preview the file in the Macromedia Flash Player window

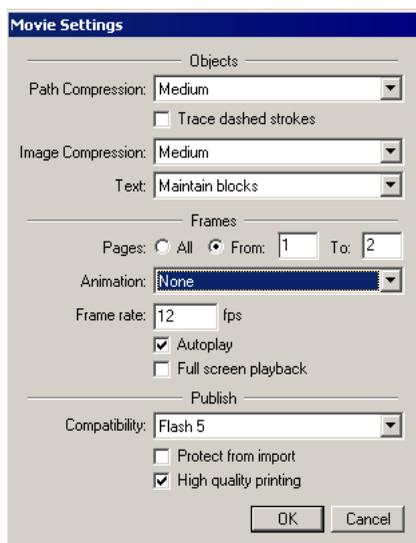
To test the button navigation that you created, you can preview your document in a Macromedia Flash Playback window that opens directly in FreeHand. The Movie Settings dialog box lets you specify how you want the Macromedia Flash movie to play.

- 1 If the Controller is not visible, choose Window > Toolbars > Controller.



- 2 Click the Movie Settings button on the Controller.
- 3 In the Frames section, select From and verify that 1 appears in the From text box. Type 2 in the To text box.

- 4 In the Animation pop-up menu, select None, then click OK.



- 5 In the Controller, click the Test Movie button.

FreeHand creates a temporary SWF of your document. Page 1 appears in a Macromedia Flash Playback window, similar to how it will appear if you export the file as a SWF using the current movie settings.

- 6 Move the pointer to the Next button. The pointer changes to a pointing finger, which indicates the button is navigable. Click the button to go to page 2 of your document.
- 7 Click the Back button to return to the first page.

## Export the document

Now that you've previewed your document in the Macromedia Flash Playback window, you can export your file as a SWF. When you export a movie, it saves with the current settings specified in the Movie Settings dialog box.

- 1 With the Macromedia Flash Playback window still open, click the Export button in the Controller, or choose Control > Export Movie.
- 2 In the Export Movie dialog box, enter a name for the movie and browse to a location in which to save the movie, then click Save.

You can open the SWF file in the Macromedia Flash Player to view pages 1 and 2.

## To learn more

Congratulations on learning how to complete the following tasks:

- Creating and editing vector shapes
- Importing objects
- Organizing objects in libraries

- Working with objects on layers
- Working with colors, including contour gradient fills
- Aligning objects along a path and on the perspective grid
- Selecting the print area for your document
- Previewing the file in the Macromedia Flash Playback window
- Exporting the file into the Macromedia Flash movie format (SWF)

To learn more about any topic covered in the tutorial, and to become familiar with topics outside the scope of the tutorial, refer to the *Using FreeHand* manual and FreeHand Help. Additionally, visit Macromedia's award-winning Support Center at <http://www.macromedia.com>.

# CHAPTER 15

## FreeHand Integration with the Macromedia Studio MX Product Family

Macromedia FreeHand and Macromedia Flash MX work together in the following ways:

- The Animate Xtra lets you convert a FreeHand document for display as a Macromedia Flash animation.
- You can assign actions to objects in FreeHand documents, to create interactive movies for web display.
- FreeHand art can be exported in Macromedia Flash (SWF) file format to use in creating dynamic vector art for display on the web.
- Macromedia Flash movies can be tested from within FreeHand using the Macromedia Flash Player Window.

### Animating objects and text in FreeHand

To animate objects for display in the Macromedia Flash Player, you place the objects on layers using the Release to Layers Xtra. You can animate blends or groups, as well as objects attached to a path. To animate a text block, you first convert the text to paths.

The Release to Layers Xtra ungroups blends, groups, or objects attached to a path, creates a new layer for each object, and assigns each ungrouped object to a new layer in consecutive order (New Layer, New Layer-1, New Layer-2, and so on). The Xtra places the first object (or object in a group) on the current layer, and the last object on the top layer. Releasing text to layers converts each letter in the text block to paths and places each letter on a separate layer.

You will achieve the best results by designing the frames of your movie to animate upward from the bottom layer to the top layer.

You can preview or export your animation as a SWF file using commands in the Controller or the Control menu. For more information, see “Using the FreeHand Controller or Control menu with Flash MX SWF files” on page 369.

You can also create your animation by placing objects on separate pages and selecting Animate Pages or Animate Pages and Layers when you export the FreeHand document as a SWF.

**To prepare a text block for animation:**

- 1 Select the text block containing the text that you want to animate, and position the text block where you want the animation to begin.
- 2 Choose Text > Convert to Paths. For more information on converting text to paths, see FreeHand Help > Using FreeHand > Converting text to paths.
- 3 With the text block still selected, choose Modify > Join.
- 4 Choose Edit > Copy and Edit > Paste to create a copy of the converted text block.
- 5 Use the Pointer tool to drag the copy of the converted text block to the position where you want the animation to end.
- 6 With the Pointer tool, Shift-select the original and the copy of the converted text block.
- 7 Choose Xtras > Create > Blend.

For information on animating the blend, see the following procedure.

**To animate objects:**

- 1 Select the objects that you want to animate. A nested object included in a group behaves as a single object.
- 2 Choose Window > Panels > Layers to display the Layers panel.  
The Layers panel will display new layers as you create them in the following steps.
- 3 Choose Xtras > Animate > Release to Layers.

- 4 For Animate, choose animation effects to determine how objects are released to layers: objects in sequence to separate layers.

**Build** creates a stacking effect by copying objects in sequence to subsequent layers. For example, if you have a group of two objects, the first object is placed on Layer 1, and a copy of the first and second objects are placed on Layer 2.

**Drop** copies objects to all layers but omits one object in sequence from each layer. For example, if you select a group of three objects, the second and third objects are placed on Layer 1, the first object and a copy of the third object are placed on Layer 2, and copies of the second and third objects are placed on Layer 3.

**Trail** copies and releases objects to the number of layers you specify. Objects are copied incrementally to the specified number of layers. Enter a number for Trail By to specify the number of layers on which objects will be copied. For example, enter 4 for Trail By to copy each object in the 4 layers following the layer that contains the object.

- 5 Select Reverse Direction to release the objects in reverse stacking order and animate the sequence in the opposite direction.
- 6 Select Use Existing Layers to release objects to existing layers, beginning with the current layer. Deselect the option to release objects to new layers created by the Xtra.
- 7 If you chose Use Existing Layers, select Send to Back to release the objects to the back of the stacking order.
- 8 Click OK.

# Assigning Macromedia Flash MX actions to FreeHand artwork

You can assign Macromedia Flash actions to artwork you create in FreeHand in order to use the FreeHand artwork in interactive Macromedia Flash movies. You export the FreeHand document with Macromedia Flash actions as a SWF file, for display in the Macromedia Flash Player.

In an interactive movie, your audience uses the keyboard, the mouse, or both to jump to different parts of a movie, move objects, and perform many other interactive operations.

To assign Macromedia Flash actions in FreeHand, you use the Action area of the Navigation panel. The Action area lists a subset of actions from ActionScript, the Macromedia Flash programming language. The following actions are available for use in FreeHand:

**The Go To action** jumps to a frame or scene. (Frames or scenes are created from layers when you export an animation to Macromedia Flash MX.)

**The Play and Stop actions** play and stop movies.

**The Print action** specifies which frames in a movie users can print directly from the Macromedia Flash Player.

**The Full Screen action** displays the movie in the Macromedia Flash Player in full-screen mode, rather than normal mode.

**The Start/Stop Drag action** makes a specified movie clip draggable when a specified event occurs, and stops the draggable behavior when the opposite action occurs. For example, if you assign On Press as the Start Drag event, FreeHand will automatically assign On Release as the Stop Drag event.

**The Load Movie and Unload Movie actions** load and unload additional movies when the current movie is playing (available only with documents that have two or more pages).

**The Tell Target action** controls other movies and movie clips that were loaded into the current movie with the Load Movie action (available only with documents that have two or more pages). FreeHand allows only one level of loaded movies; thus you can assign only one movie to load at a time.

When you assign an action, you also select an event that will cause the action to run when the movie is played. Events that can trigger an action during movie playback are the user clicking the mouse button or the movie playhead reaching a specified frame.

For some actions, including Go To, Print, Load/Unload Movie, and Tell Target, you also select parameters that define how the action is to be applied.

## To assign actions to artwork in FreeHand:

- 1 In the Document window, select the object or objects to which you want to assign actions.
- 2 Choose Window > Panels > Navigation.
- 3 For Action, select an action from the pop-up menu.
- 4 For Event, from the pop-up menu select the event that will trigger the action.

**Note:** For Start/Stop Drag, the Frame Action event is disabled.

- 5 If you selected Go To, Print, Load/Unload Movie, or Tell Target, select Parameters:
  - For all actions, select an option from the list of current document pages in the first Parameter pop-up menu.
  - For the Go To or Print action, select from the current document layers in the second Parameter pop-up menu, to specify which part of the document the playhead will move to or which part of the document will be printed when the trigger event is performed.
  - For the Tell Target action, select an action from the second Parameter pop-up menu to control playback of another movie: GoTo, Play, Stop, or Print. If you selected GoTo or Print, select from the current layers in the third Parameter pop-up menu to specify which part of the document the playhead will move to or which part of the document will be printed.
- 6 Repeat steps 3 through 5 to assign additional actions.

## Exporting FreeHand documents as Macromedia Flash MX movies

You can export any FreeHand document in Macromedia Flash (SWF) format, for display in the Macromedia Flash Player plug-in in a web browser, such as Netscape Navigator or Microsoft Internet Explorer, or in a stand-alone Macromedia Flash Player.

You can export still graphics in SWF format, to preserve vector artwork attributes while reducing file size. You can choose to export layers, pages, or both in FreeHand documents as separate frames in a SWF file, or as separate SWF files. If you export layers as frames, all the layers below the separator bar in the Layers panel become one background layer in all frames in the SWF file.

If you have added Macromedia Flash actions to a file, the actions are enabled in the exported SWF.

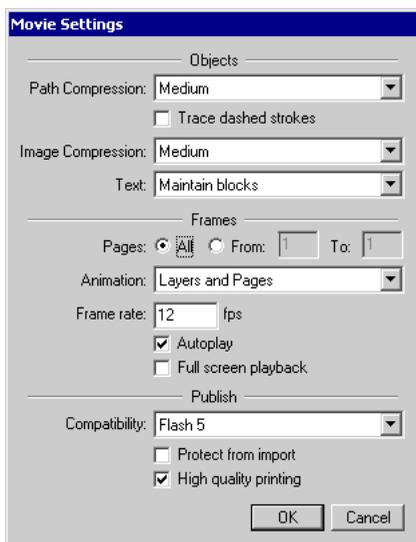
You can export a FreeHand file in SWF format using the Export command, as described in the following procedure. You can also export a file in SWF format using commands in the Controller or the Control menu. For more information, see “Using the FreeHand Controller or Control menu with Flash MX SWF files” on page 369.

**Note:** To display anti-aliased artwork on the screen as it will appear when exported to Macromedia Flash SWF format, test the SWF file using the Controller or Control menu. For more information, see “Using the FreeHand Controller or Control menu with Flash MX SWF files” on page 369.

### To export a FreeHand file in SWF format:

- 1 Choose File > Export.
- 2 Choose Macromedia Flash (SWF) from the Save As Type (Windows) or Format (Macintosh) pop-up menu.
- 3 Click Setup.

- 4 In the Movie Settings dialog box, choose a Path Compression option to control how precisely to convert FreeHand paths to Macromedia Flash paths—from None (no compression and the greatest number of points) to Maximum (for the most compression but lowest quality and fewest points).



- 5 If the artwork contains dashed lines, select Trace Dashed Strokes to convert each dash segment to a separate object. This option increases export time and file size.
- 6 For Image Compression, choose the image quality and compression for converting bitmap images to JPEG format—None (highest quality, lowest compression) to Maximum (lowest quality, highest compression).
- 7 Choose a Text option to control how to export text:

**Maintain Blocks** keeps all the text together in a FreeHand text block for editing in Macromedia Flash 3 or later.

**Convert to Paths** converts text to vector paths, so the text is no longer editable as text. Text attached to a path or text flowing inside a path is automatically converted to paths and therefore is not editable in Macromedia Flash. (This option yields a smaller file size than Maintain Text Blocks.)

**None** omits all text from the exported file.

- 8 Select the pages to export.

- 9 Choose an Animation option to export layer-based frames, page-based frames, or both:

**Layers and Pages** exports one SWF file that contains all the FreeHand document content. All layers of the first page are exported as a sequence of frames, followed by all layers of the second page, and so on. Each page can be used as a scene.

**Layers** exports each page as a separate SWF file, with the layers of each page becoming frames in the respective SWF file. The frames are sequenced from the bottom layer to the top layer. Objects on layers below the separator bar in the Layers panel are exported as one background layer that appears in each frame in the SWF file. However, the Guides layer and hidden layers are not exported.

**Pages** exports each page as a Macromedia Flash frame in one SWF file. The layers of each page make up the image for that page (or frame, in Macromedia Flash).

**None** exports each page of the FreeHand file as a separate SWF file. The layers of each page make up a still image for that page.

**Note:** If you choose Layers and Pages or Pages, each frame is the same size as the first page exported. If you choose Layers or None, each page is a separate SWF, and the movie size is the same as the page size.

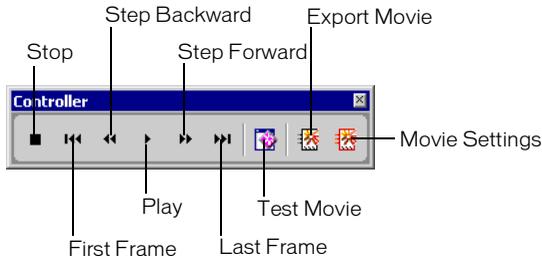
- 10 Specify a frame rate for the Macromedia Flash movie in frames per second (fps). As in Macromedia Flash, choose a frame rate from 0.01 fps to 120 fps, in increments of 0.01. For the smoothest animations, use 12 fps.
- 11 Select Autoplay to begin the animation automatically at the specified frame rate in the stand-alone Macromedia Flash Player. Deselect the option to stop the animation at Frame 1 in the stand-alone Macromedia Flash Player; choose Control > Play to start the animation.
- 12 Select FullScreen Playback to play the entire animation at full screen until you press Esc. This option has no effect on Macromedia Flash animations played in a web browser.
- 13 For Compatibility, choose the Macromedia Flash version format to which to export the file.
- 14 Select Protect from Import to prevent a SWF file exported by FreeHand from being imported by other users.
- 15 Select High Quality Printing to print each frame in the SWF animation at high resolution from the stand-alone Macromedia Flash Player, version 4.0 or later, or browser plug-in. When this option is deselected, the file prints using the browser's screen resolution (72 dpi).
- 16 Click OK, and then click Save (Windows) or Export (Macintosh).

To test your movie, see the procedure in the following section.

## Using the FreeHand Controller or Control menu with Flash MX SWF files

You can use the Controller or the Control menu to test, change movie settings for, and export SWF movie files.

To test movies, you can play, stop, rewind, step forward, and step backward through frames. When you test a movie, FreeHand creates a temporary SWF file and displays it in a Macromedia Flash Playback window. The temporary file is deleted when you close the window, unless you choose to export the file.



You can drag the Controller to reposition it in the application.

### To display the Controller:

Choose **Window > Toolbars > Controller**.

### To test a movie, do one of the following:

- To launch the Macromedia Flash Playback window and play the movie, click the Test Movie button in the Controller, choose **Control > Test Movie**, or press **Control+Enter** (Windows) or **Command+Return** (Macintosh).
- To step through the frames of the movie, use the Step Forward and Step Backward buttons in the Controller, choose **Control > Step Forward** or **Control > Step Backward**, or use the Right Arrow and Left Arrow keys.
- To go to the first or last frame in a movie, use the Rewind and Fast Forward buttons in the Controller. To go to the first frame, you can also choose **Control > Rewind**.
- To stop playback, click the Stop button in the Controller, choose **Control > Stop**, or press **Enter** (Windows) or **Return** (Macintosh).
- To resume playing the movie if it has stopped, click the Play button in the Controller, choose **Control > Play**, or press **Enter** or **Return** again.

### To change movie settings:

- 1 Click the Movie Settings button in the Controller, or choose **Control > Movie Settings**.
- 2 In the Movie Settings dialog box, select options to format the movie, as described in “Exporting FreeHand documents as Macromedia Flash MX movies” on page 366.

**To export a movie:**

- 1** To launch the Macromedia Flash Playback window and create a SWF file of the FreeHand document, click the Test Movie button in the Controller, choose Control > Test Movie, or press Control+Enter (Windows) or Command+Return (Macintosh).
- 2** Click the Export button in the Controller, or choose Control > Export Movie.
- 3** In the Export Movie dialog box, enter a name for the movie and choose a location where it will be saved.
- 4** Click Save.

The movie is saved with the current settings specified in the Movie Settings dialog box.

# ***Part VII***

## ***ColdFusion MX Server***

The chapters in Part VII introduce the Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server and guide you through the installation of the Developer Edition of the server. They also provide information on Macromedia resources.

The following chapters are in this part:

- Chapter 16, “Installing the Developer Edition of Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server”
- Chapter 17, “Welcome to Macromedia ColdFusion MX”



# **CHAPTER 16**

## Installing the Developer Edition of Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server

The Developer Edition is a free, non-expiring version of Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server that you can install from the Macromedia Studio MX for Windows CD-ROM. The Developer Edition is fully functional, and you can use it with the Studio MX tools to evaluate the ColdFusion server scripting environment.

The Developer Edition is licensed for use on the local host machine and on one remote IP address. It is not licensed for deployment.

Macintosh users can download the Developer Edition from [www.macromedia.com](http://www.macromedia.com) for installation on any supported Windows systems.

After completing the installation, you can take a quick tutorial on building a ColdFusion application in Macromedia Dreamweaver MX. See “Dreamweaver tutorial 3: Building a web application” on page 118.

### **ColdFusion MX system requirements for Windows**

The following hardware and software are required to run the ColdFusion MX Developer Edition:

- A Pentium processor with 128 MB of RAM (256 recommended), 650 MB of free hard disk space, and a CD\_ROM drive
- Microsoft Windows 98, ME, NT 4.0, 2000, or XP

# Installing Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server on Windows

The following steps guide you through the installation.

To install Macromedia ColdFusion MX on Windows:

- 1 Open the Macromedia Studio MX CD-ROM.
- 2 Select ColdFusion MX on the installer screen to open the Install Wizard.



- 3 Follow the prompts to complete the License and Customer Installation screens.
- 4 Select either Complete or Custom installation.
- 5 Select a web server from the Web Server screen.

The screen lists all web servers detected on your system. Macromedia recommends installing the stand-alone web server that comes with ColdFusion MX.

- 6 Accept the default webroot folder location or browse to select a different folder.
- 7 Complete the entries in the Select Password screen to secure the ColdFusion Administrator.
- 8 Click Install on the Ready to Install screen to copy the files and configure the system.

After the installation finishes, you are prompted to restart your system.

# Confirming the installation of and administering ColdFusion MX Server

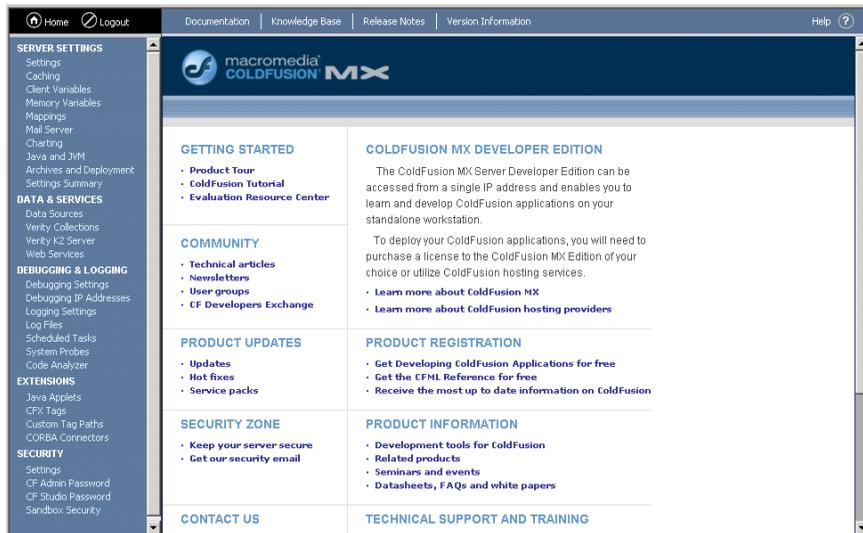
After installation, ColdFusion MX runs as a service in Windows.

## To check the status of the server:

In the Windows Start menu, select Settings > Control Panel > Administrative Tools > Services. You can select Macromedia ColdFusion MX Application Server from the list to stop, start, or set a startup option for the server.

## To open the ColdFusion Administrator:

Choose Start > Macromedia ColdFusion MX > Administrator.



The browser-based Administrator gives you access to all the server features and configuration settings, plus documentation and developer resources.

## To uninstall Macromedia ColdFusion MX:

Choose Start > Settings > Control Panel > Add/Remove Programs > Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server.



# CHAPTER 17

## Welcome to Macromedia ColdFusion MX

Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server is a rapid server scripting environment that lets you quickly create robust sites and Internet applications without a long learning curve. ColdFusion MX does not require coding in traditional programming languages (for example, C/C++, Java, and XML), although it supports these traditional programming languages.

The Developer Edition of ColdFusion MX for Windows can be installed for evaluation purposes. You can develop and test web applications on the local host and on one remote IP address. This edition is not licensed for deployment. For information on installing this edition, see Chapter 16, “Installing the Developer Edition of Macromedia ColdFusion MX Server,” on page 373.

If you want to take a quick tutorial on building a ColdFusion application in Macromedia Dreamweaver MX, see “Dreamweaver tutorial 3: Building a web application” on page 118.

Macromedia ColdFusion MX consists of the following core components:

- ColdFusion MX Server
- ColdFusion Markup Language (CFML) and server-side ActionScript
- ColdFusion Administrator

The following sections describe these core components in more detail.

### The ColdFusion MX Server

ColdFusion MX is a server software program that resides on the same machine as your web server software. It is the program that parses (reads and interprets) and processes supplied instructions. These instructions are passed to ColdFusion through ColdFusion pages, which use a .cfm or .cfc file extension. A ColdFusion page looks like an HTML page but contains special tags that instruct the ColdFusion server to perform specific operations.

### The ColdFusion Markup Language

ColdFusion Markup Language (CFML) is a tag-based language, similar to HTML, that uses special tags and functions to interact with back-end resources and dynamically generate pages. With CFML, you can enhance your standard HTML files with database commands, conditional operators, and high-level formatting functions, and rapidly produce easy-to-maintain web applications.

CFML looks similar to HTML: it includes start and end tags, and each tag is enclosed in angle brackets. All ending tags are preceded with a forward slash (/) and all tag names are preceded with cf. The following is an example:

```
<cfstarttagname> </cfendtagname>
```

## Building ColdFusion applications with CFML

You build ColdFusion applications as a series of pages that use CFML. Developers can extend this language by creating their own custom tags or user-defined functions (UDF), or by integrating COM, C++, and Java components (such as JSP tag libraries).

## Building ColdFusion applications with server-side ActionScript

ColdFusion MX connects to Macromedia Flash Player 6, providing the ideal environment for integrating Macromedia Flash interfaces with back-end data and applications. Support for server-side ActionScript enables Macromedia Flash developers to easily integrate their work with that of application developers or to develop entire dynamic solutions on their own.

## ColdFusion interaction with data sources

ColdFusion applications can interact with any database that supports a JDBC technology-based driver. A JDBC technology-based driver uses an Application Programming Language (API) to execute SQL statements to databases on most platforms. However, ColdFusion is not limited to JDBC data sources. You can also interact with existing Open Database connectivity (ODBC) data sources by using ODBC Socket, a driver that interacts with an existing ODBC driver.

## ColdFusion development tools

While you can code your ColdFusion application with NotePad or any HTML editor, Macromedia recommends that you build your applications using Macromedia Dreamweaver MX. Dreamweaver MX offers features and wizards that enhance ColdFusion development.

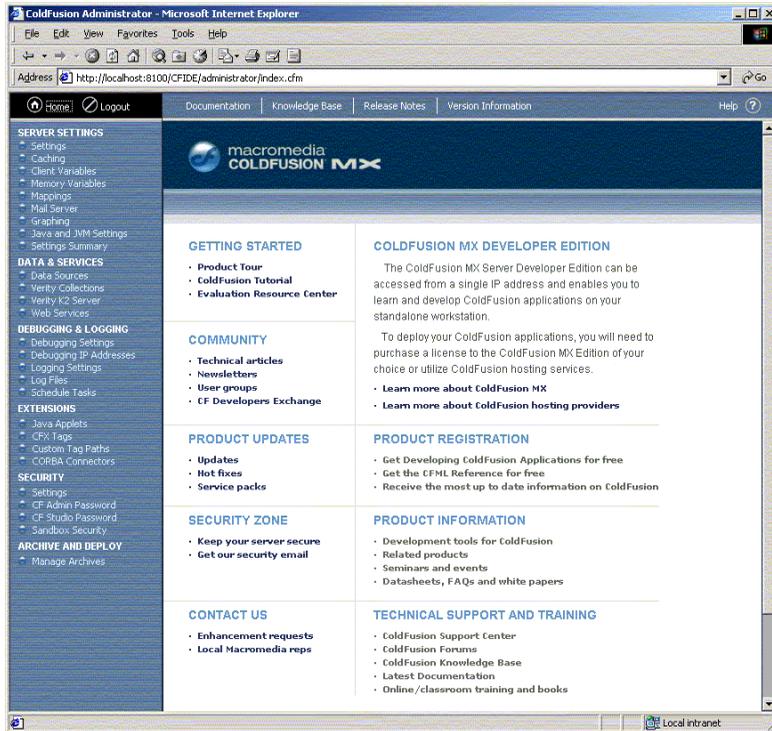
## How ColdFusion processes pages

The following steps explain how the ColdFusion server processes a ColdFusion page:

- 1 The ColdFusion server looks at the content of the page and searches for the following ColdFusion instructions:
  - Tags that begin with `cf`
  - Variables and functions that are always surrounded by pound signs (`#`)
- 2 If the ColdFusion server finds any HTML or plain text in the page, the ColdFusion server returns it to the web server untouched.
- 3 The ColdFusion server processes all the ColdFusion instructions found and returns any remaining results to the web server. The web server then sends the entire output to the browser.

# The ColdFusion Administrator

You use the ColdFusion Administrator to configure and maintain the ColdFusion application server. It is a web-based application that you can access using any web browser, from any computer with an Internet connection.



You can manage the following configuration options with the ColdFusion Administrator:

- ColdFusion data sources
- Debugging output
- Server settings
- Application security

## Key benefits and features of ColdFusion

With ColdFusion MX, it's easy to develop applications in record time. ColdFusion MX delivers powerful Internet capabilities within an easy-to-learn and highly productive server-scripting environment.

- Intuitive tag-based language requires fewer lines of code by handling low-level programming tasks automatically and simplifying code reuse.
- New server-side ActionScript enables Macromedia Flash developers to use the same scripting language for both client and server logic.
- Complete support for new ColdFusion MX features within the Dreamweaver MX development environment includes powerful visual layout and prototyping, enhanced code editing and development capabilities, and integrated debugging.

ColdFusion MX lets you deliver a more compelling user experience. It provides a robust architecture and rich set of built-in capabilities that deliver high performance and scalability and enhance your applications with advanced functionality.

- Fully integrated application services let you add full-text search, dynamic charting, and high-performance connectivity to Macromedia Flash clients to your applications.
- An innovative architecture delivers the scalability, reliability, and power of the Java platform without the complexity.
- Custom tag libraries, reusable components, Java/C++, and thousands of available third-party add-ons allow for complete extensibility.

ColdFusion MX supports industry standard protocols and common platforms, and easily integrates with your existing technology infrastructure.

- ColdFusion MX provides highly approachable integration with all of the major Internet standards and component models, including XML, web services, Java, .NET/COM, and CORBA.
- With ColdFusion MX, you can develop and deploy applications on a stand-alone ColdFusion MX server or on leading Java application servers such as IBM WebSphere.
- ColdFusion MX provides support for the leading server operating systems, web server software, mail servers, directory servers, file systems, and relational database management systems.

## What's new in ColdFusion MX Server

ColdFusion MX introduces a set of innovations that will speed your development and allow you to access and use powerful new technologies easily.

Some of the exciting features in ColdFusion MX include the following:

- Native CFML support for parsing, manipulating, and creating XML
- ColdFusion Components for better organizing your applications and reusing code
- Simple creation and consumption of web services
- Increased integration with Java, Macromedia Flash MX, and Microsoft .NET
- Ability to create ActionScript files that reside on the server
- UNICODE support and expanded support for non-U.S. locales
- Increased flexibility in deployment

For details on these and other exciting features and enhancements, see <http://www.macromedia.com/software/coldfusion/>.

## **ColdFusion MX integration features**

This release greatly advances the ability of ColdFusion to work more productively within the MX family of products. In addition, the application also extends its reach into standards-based Internet platforms.

### **Using ColdFusion MX with Dreamweaver MX**

ColdFusion MX provides tighter integration with Dreamweaver MX for building and debugging dynamic websites and applications with CFML and HTML. For information on building a website using Dreamweaver and ColdFusion, see “Dreamweaver tutorial 3: Building a web application” on page 118.

### **Using ColdFusion MX with Flash MX**

ColdFusion MX also provides better integration with Macromedia Flash MX for building high-performance Internet applications that take advantage of the interactivity and portability of the Macromedia Flash Player in building next-generation Internet user interfaces

ColdFusion MX provides native Flash connectivity, which lets you create Internet applications using Macromedia Flash MX and ColdFusion MX. This native capability ensures that visual applications created with Flash MX can easily interact with ColdFusion MX in an efficient, secure, and reliable way. Flash uses the Action Message Format (AMF) over HTTP, which provides fast, lightweight, binary transfer of data between the Flash client and ColdFusion MX.

To create ColdFusion applications with a Flash interface, you must use Flash MX and ActionScript. Flash MX includes ActionScript commands that connect ColdFusion components (CFC) and ColdFusion pages. Using the Flash MX application debugger, you can trace your application logic as it executes between Flash and ColdFusion. This new capability lets developers build complete, data-driven applications in ActionScript. These applications run on the Flash client and the ColdFusion server. For more information about using Flash MX, see Flash Help.

### **ColdFusion MX integration with web technologies**

ColdFusion MX introduces the ability to easily publish and consume standards-based XML web services from within the ColdFusion MX environment. Web services play a central role Microsoft's .NET initiative. They are also being strongly backed by other leading vendors, including Sun Microsystems through the Sun ONE initiative and IBM through IBM Web Services.

Developers using ColdFusion MX can now integrate CFML more closely with Java components and applications. As a result, ColdFusion MX simplifies collaboration between Java developers and CFML developers and enables users to more easily partition their application logic between components written in CFML and additional components written in Java. This tighter integration with Java platform technologies also enables ColdFusion MX to take full advantage of the integration services offered by third-party application servers, such as legacy connectors or messaging middleware.

## ColdFusion Components

ColdFusion MX features a new technology that empowers application developers to easily create component-based applications that can be used from rich clients, as web services, and enable a more scalable development and deployment model. ColdFusion Components (CFCs) provide a simple yet powerful model for rapid development of web components. The CFC model is immediately approachable to developers familiar with scripting languages such as ColdFusion Markup Language, JavaScript, and PHP.

Within a local application running on the server, CFCs let developers package functionality in a reusable way, enabling better-structured code, easier team development, and more maintainable systems. They also provide a means for developers to encapsulate complex functionality for use by other developers. The component method can easily accommodate complex processes for accessing customer data.

## Learning ColdFusion MX

Macromedia is committed to setting the standard for customer support in developer education, documentation, technical support, and professional services. The Macromedia website is designed to give you quick access to the entire range of online resources. The following table shows the locations of these resources.

Resource	Description	URL
Macromedia website	General information about Macromedia products and services	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com">http://www.macromedia.com</a>
Information on ColdFusion	Detailed product information on ColdFusion and related topics	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com/coldfusion">http://www.macromedia.com/coldfusion</a>
Macromedia ColdFusion Support Center	Professional support programs that Macromedia offers	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com/support/coldfusion">http://www.macromedia.com/support/coldfusion</a>
ColdFusion Online Forum	Access to experienced ColdFusion developers through participation in the Online Forums, where you can post messages and read replies on many subjects relating to ColdFusion	<a href="http://webforums.macromedia.com/coldfusion/">http://webforums.macromedia.com/coldfusion/</a>
Installation support	Support for installation-related issues for all Macromedia products	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com/support/coldfusion/installation.html">http://www.macromedia.com/support/coldfusion/installation.html</a>
Training	Information about classes, on-site training, and online courses offered by Macromedia	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com/support/training">http://www.macromedia.com/support/training</a>
Developer resources	All the resources that you need to stay on the cutting edge of ColdFusion development, including online discussion groups, Knowledge Base, technical papers, and more	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com/desdev/developer/">http://www.macromedia.com/desdev/developer/</a>
Reference Desk	Development tips, articles, documentation, and white papers	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com/v1/developer/TechnologyReference/index.cfm">http://www.macromedia.com/v1/developer/TechnologyReference/index.cfm</a>
Macromedia Alliance	Connection with the growing network of solution providers, application developers, resellers, and hosting services creating solutions with ColdFusion	<a href="http://www.macromedia.com/partners/">http://www.macromedia.com/partners/</a>

# INDEX

## A

- accessibility
  - Dreamweaver MX 17
  - ensuring 65
  - Fireworks MX 17
  - Flash MX 17
  - FreeHand 18
  - in Studio MX product family 16
  - with Dreamweaver MX and Flash MX 65
- accessing a database 40
- ActionScript 34
  - building applications with 378
  - code hinting with 157
  - debugger for 157
  - displaying ActionScript Reference panel 161
  - loading sound files with 157
- animation
  - creating 363
  - editing in Fireworks 302
  - exporting Fireworks as Flash SWF files 310
  - Fireworks MX settings for 300
  - Flash Player controls for 216
  - frame-by-frame and tweened 58
- Answers panel 25
- application servers 39
  - databases and 40
  - defined 36
- applications
  - building in ColdFusion MX with CFML 378
  - building in ColdFusion with server-side ActionScript 378
  - Internet 31
  - intranet 32
  - Rich Internet, Applications, developing 42
  - See also* web applications
- assembling assets in Dreamweaver MX 64
- assembling, testing, and deploying websites 64
- authoring dynamic pages 42

## B

- behaviors, in Dreamweaver MX 299
- blends
  - animating 363
  - in imported FreeHand files 220
- browsers
  - for Flash Help 159
  - for FreeHand Help 322
  - web 33
  - See also* web browsers
- Build option, in animation 364
- building
  - application assets 59
  - ColdFusion MX applications with CFML 378
  - ColdFusion MX applications with server-side ActionScript 378
  - dynamic pages in Dreamweaver MX 60
  - Rich Internet Application assets with Flash MX 63
- buttons, in Flash MX 215

## C

- CFML (ColdFusion Markup Language) 377
- CGI reference material 80
- ColdFusion MX Server 373
  - administering 375
  - building applications with CFML 378
  - building applications with server-side ActionScript 378
  - ColdFusion Markup Language (CFML) 377
  - Components 382
  - confirming installation of 375
  - development tools 378
  - installing 374
  - integration with other Studio MX products 23, 381
  - integration with web technologies 381
  - interaction with data sources 378
  - key benefits and features of 380

- ColdFusion MX Server *continued*
  - learning 382
  - new features 380
  - processing pages 378
  - Support Center 382
  - system requirements for Windows 373
  - using with Dreamweaver MX 381
  - using with Flash MX 381
- components
  - in ColdFusion MX Server 382
  - in Flash 157
  - Live Preview for, in Flash 158
- contacting Macromedia 18
- Control menu, FreeHand 369
- copying and pasting
  - Fireworks MX graphics into Flash MX 309
  - Fireworks MX HTML into
    - Dreamweaver MX 146, 295
  - Fireworks MX vectors into FreeHand 315
  - FreeHand graphics into Fireworks MX 314
- creating
  - content assets 56
  - databases 47
  - Flash screen mock-ups 54
  - images in FreeHand and Fireworks MX 56
  - page layouts in Dreamweaver MX 55
  - page mock-ups with FreeHand 53
  - rich media elements with Flash MX 57
  - templates and libraries for reusing assets 58
  - web photo albums 147
- D**
  - data source requirements, determining 47
  - database management systems, defined 36
  - databases
    - accessing 40
    - application servers and 40
    - ColdFusion MX interaction with 378
    - database drivers 40
    - database queries 36, 40
    - defined 36
    - relational, defined 37
  - debugging
    - dynamic pages in Dreamweaver MX 67
    - Flash movies 68
  - defining your site in Dreamweaver MX 50
  - deploying site files to a server with
    - Dreamweaver MX 69
  - Design Notes for Dreamweaver MX and
    - Fireworks MX integration 304
  - developing Rich Internet Applications 42
  - discussion groups
    - Dreamweaver MX 80
    - Fireworks MX 231
  - Dreamweaver MX
    - Design Notes 304
    - discussion group 80
    - extending 79
    - Help 79
    - integration with Fireworks MX 147
    - integration with other Studio MX products 20
    - new features in 75
    - Roundtrip HTML 298
    - Support Center 80
    - updating Flash MX movie files for 217
  - Drop option, in animation 364
  - dynamic pages
    - application servers and 40
    - authoring 42
    - building in Dreamweaver MX 60
    - debugging in Dreamweaver MX 67
    - defined 36
    - processing 39
    - processing in ColdFusion MX 378
    - server technologies and 37
    - web applications and 34
- E**
  - editing objects and documents with the
    - Property inspector 24
  - EPS files in imported FreeHand files 220
  - establishing
    - ColdFusion data sources 51
    - site goals 46
    - source control system in Dreamweaver MX 52
  - exporting
    - Fireworks MX files to Dreamweaver MX 305
    - Fireworks MX files to Flash MX 310
    - Fireworks MX files to FreeHand 315
    - SWF files 366, 369
  - extending
    - Dreamweaver MX 79
    - Fireworks MX 231
  - Extension Manager, installing 24
- F**
  - File Info dialog box 320
  - Fireworks MX
    - Answers panel 230
    - Design Notes 304
    - discussion group 231
    - exporting files to Flash MX 310

## Fireworks MX *continued*

- exporting files to FreeHand 315
  - exporting to Dreamweaver MX 305
  - extending 231
  - Help 230
  - integration with FreeHand 313
  - integration with other Studio MX products 22
  - launching from Dreamweaver MX 299
  - learning 230
  - placing HTML into HomeSite+ 305
  - placing images into HomeSite+ 305
  - Roundtrip HTML 298
  - Support Center 230
  - using tooltips 230
- ## Flash MX
- changing movie settings 369
  - EPS files in imported FreeHand files 220
  - Full Screen action 365
  - Go To action 365
  - gradient fills in imported FreeHand files 220
  - grayscale images in imported FreeHand files 220
  - Help 159
  - integration with FreeHand 220, 221
  - integration with other Studio MX products 21
  - Load Movie action 365
  - Play action 365
  - Print action 365
  - Start/Stop Drag action 365
  - Stop action 365
  - Support Center 161
  - Tell Target action 365
  - Unload Movie action 365
  - updating movie files for Dreamweaver MX 217
- ## FreeHand
- Control menu 369
  - integration with Flash MX 366
  - integration with other Studio MX products 22
  - IPTC protocol 320
  - layers, in animation 363
  - learning 321
  - recommended browsers for help 322
  - Release to Layers Xtra 363
  - Support Center 322
- ## FTP (File Transfer Protocol) 31
- ## Full Screen action in Flash MX 365

## **G**

- gradient fills in imported FreeHand files 220
- graphics
  - copying Fireworks into Flash 309
  - importing Fireworks into Flash 308
  - importing FreeHand into Fireworks 313
  - placing Fireworks into FreeHand 315
- grayscale images in imported FreeHand files 220
- groups, animating 363

## **H**

- ## help
- Dreamweaver MX 79
  - Fireworks MX 230
  - Flash MX 159
  - FreeHand 322
  - getting from Answers panel 25
- ## HomeSite+
- placing Fireworks HTML in 305
  - placing Fireworks images in 305
- ## HTML
- copying and pasting source code from
    - Fireworks MX to Dreamweaver MX 146
  - defined 33
  - inserting from Fireworks MX into
    - Dreamweaver 294
  - Roundtrip 298
  - source code 80

## **I**

- ## images
- copying Fireworks into Flash 309
  - editing Fireworks MX in HomeSite 306
  - importing Fireworks into Flash 308
  - importing FreeHand into Fireworks 313
  - optimizing Fireworks MX 145
  - resizing Fireworks MX 301
- ## inserting
- Fireworks MX images into
    - Dreamweaver MX 141, 292
  - HTML from Fireworks MX into
    - Dreamweaver MX 294
- ## installing
- ColdFusion MX Server 374
  - ColdFusion MX Server, support 382
  - Extension Manager 24
  - Macromedia Studio MX on Macintosh 14
  - Macromedia Studio MX on Windows 13
- ## integration features
- Design Notes for Dreamweaver MX and Fireworks MX 304

integration features *continued*

Dreamweaver MX and Fireworks MX 147

Fireworks MX 22

Flash MX 21

FreeHand 22

FreeHand with Flash MX 366

inserting Fireworks MX HTML into

Dreamweaver MX 294

inserting Fireworks MX images into

Dreamweaver MX 141

updating Flash MX movie files for

Dreamweaver MX 217

Internet

applications, defined 31

understanding 31

intranet applications 32

IPTC protocol 320

## J

JavaScript

in Fireworks MX 227

in web applications 33

## K

keyboard shortcuts, using common 26

## L

layers, for animation 363

layouts for web pages 55

libraries 58

licensing, preventing network infringement 15

links

in web pages 32, 33

updating in Flash MX SWF files 151

local area networks (LANs) 32

## M

Macintosh, installing Macromedia Studio MX on 14

Macromedia Studio MX

accessibility 16

installing on Macintosh 14

installing on Windows 13

learning 16

panels, working with 26

registering 16

working with shared features 24

workspace in 24

Macromedia, contacting 18

maintaining and updating websites 70

menus, using common 26

## N

navigation

in Flash MX 157, 215

sketching for websites 48

navigation bars, in Fireworks MX 229

Navigation panel, in FreeHand 319, 365

## O

optimizing Fireworks MX images 145

Options menu 27

## P

page layouts

creating 55

mock-ups for 52

templates for 58

panels

Answers 25

Answers, in Fireworks MX 230

Assets, in Dreamweaver MX 64

Bindings, in Dreamweaver MX 61

Library, in Flash MX 59

Site, in Dreamweaver MX 50, 52, 70

Tools 26

working with, in Studio MX 26

planning

page and screen design 52

websites 46

Play action in Flash MX 365

PNG file format

Import Settings dialog box 223

transparency 311

pop-up menus

Dreamweaver 76

Fireworks 229

opening Fireworks in Dreamweaver 144

preferences, launch-and-edit for

Fireworks MX 141, 304

previewing

Fireworks MX animations 302

Flash movies 23, 151

Flash objects 20

Print action in Flash MX 365

processing

dynamic web pages 39

static web pages 38

project management with Sitespring 26

Property inspector, editing objects and

documents with 24

## R

- recordsets, defined 37
- reference material 80
- registering Macromedia Studio MX 16
- Release to Layers Xtra in FreeHand 363
- resources for information on web technologies 80
- Reverse Direction option, in animation 364
- Rich Internet Applications
  - building assets for in Flash MX 63
  - databases and 47
  - developing 42
  - HTML and 49

## S

- searching
  - Dreamweaver Help 79
  - Flash Help 160
- Sequence option, in animation 364
- servers. *See* web servers
- setting up the development environment 49
- Site panel, in Dreamweaver MX 50
- sites. *See* websites
- Sitespring, accessing for project management 26
- sketching site navigation in FreeHand 48
- Start/Stop Drag action in Flash MX 365
- static pages
  - defined 37
  - HTML and 38
  - server requests for 39
  - web applications and 39
- Stop action in Flash MX 365
- Studio MX. *See* Macromedia Studio MX
- Support Center
  - ColdFusion MX 382
  - Dreamweaver MX 280
  - Fireworks MX 230
  - Flash MX 161
  - FreeHand 322
- SWF movies 366
- system requirements for ColdFusion MX Server 373

## T

- tables, in Fireworks MX 299
- templates 58
- testing and validating HTML and JavaScript in
  - Dreamweaver MX 66
- testing your site in Dreamweaver MX 68
- text
  - animating in FreeHand 363
  - exporting from FreeHand 367
  - importing Fireworks text into Flash 308

## text *continued*

- importing Flash text into Dreamweaver 215
- in Fireworks 223, 228
- in Flash animation 218
- in FreeHand 221
- Photoshop 230
- spell checking in Fireworks 228
- toolbars
  - Controller, in FreeHand 369
  - Document, in Dreamweaver 76
  - Standard, in Dreamweaver 76
- Tools panel 26
- Trail option, in animation 364
- transparency in PNG files 311
- tutorials
  - Dreamweaver MX 83
  - Fireworks MX 233
  - Flash MX 163
  - FreeHand 323

## U

- URL, defined 34
- Use Existing Layers option, in animation 364

## W

- web applications
  - building in ColdFusion MX with CFML 378
  - common uses for 34
  - defined 37
  - example 35
  - frequently used terms 36
  - JavaScript in 33
  - setting up servers 49
  - understanding 34, 38
  - workflow and 12
- web browsers 33
  - defined 33
  - JavaScript and 33
  - processing dynamic pages in 39
  - processing static pages in 39
  - requests from 32
  - viewing source code with 33
- web pages
  - defined 32
  - processing dynamic 39
  - processing dynamic in ColdFusion MX 378
  - processing static 38
  - templates and libraries for 58
- web photo albums, creating 147

- web servers
  - connecting to and communicating with hosts 32
  - defined 32, 37
  - server technologies and 37
  - setting up 49
- websites
  - accessibility and 65
  - assembling assets for 64
  - content for 56
  - creating images for 56
  - data source requirements 47
  - defined 31
  - defining 50
  - deploying 64
  - development environment for 49
  - dynamic pages in 60
  - establishing goals for 46
  - Flash movies in 57
  - maintaining and updating 70
  - mock-ups for 53
  - page design for 52
  - planning 46
  - reference material 80
  - Site panel and 50
  - sketching navigation for 48
  - source control for files 52
  - testing HTML and JavaScript in 66
  - testing in Dreamweaver MX 68
- wide area networks (WANs) 32
- Windows, installing Macromedia Studio MX on 13
- workspace in Macromedia Studio MX
  - product family 24